Review and Proposed Amendment of the Technical Rules for Western Power's South West Interconnected Network

August 2011

Economic Regulation Authority
WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Important Notice

This document has been compiled in good faith by the Economic Regulation Authority (**Authority**). The document contains information supplied to the Authority from third parties. The Authority makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy, completeness, reasonableness or reliability of the information supplied by those third parties.

This document is not a substitute for legal or technical advice. No person or organisation should act on the basis of any matter contained in this document without obtaining appropriate professional advice. The Authority and its staff members make no representation or warranty, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy, completeness, reasonableness or reliability of the information contained in this document, and accept no liability, jointly or severally, for any loss or expense of any nature whatsoever (including consequential loss) arising directly or indirectly from any making available of this document, or the inclusion in it or omission from it of any material, or anything done or not done in reliance on it, including in all cases, without limitation, loss due in whole or part to the negligence of the Authority and its employees.

This notice has effect subject to the *Competition & Consumer Act 2010 (Cwlth),* the *Fair Trading Act 1987 (WA) and the Fair Trading Act 2010 (WA)*, if applicable, and to the fullest extent permitted by law.

Any summaries of the legislation, regulations or licence provisions in this document do not contain all material terms of those laws or obligations. No attempt has been made in the summaries, definitions or other material to exhaustively identify and describe the rights, obligations and liabilities of any person under those laws or licence provisions.

A full copy of this document is available from the Economic Regulation Authority website at www.erawa.com.au.

For further information, contact:

Economic Regulation Authority
Perth, Western Australia
Phone: (08) 9213 1900

Contents

DECISION

1. The Authority has completed its review of Western Power's proposed Technical Rules pursuant to section 12.56 of the *Electricity Networks Access Code 2004* (Access Code) and sets out the findings on its review in this document.

2. Western Power has submitted revised Technical Rules, consistent with the amendments recommended by this review, for approval under section 12.50 of the Code. Before approving the revised Technical Rules the Authority is required to consult with the public in accordance with the requirements of Appendix 7 of the Access Code if the Authority considers the amendment to be substantial.

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Background

3. Technical Rules consist of the standards, procedures and planning criteria governing the construction and operation of an electricity network. Section 12.32 of the Code provides that, unless a different form of Technical Rules will better achieve the Code objective or the objectives set out in section 12.1 of the Code, the Technical Rules must address the matters listed in Appendix 6 of the Code.

4. The objectives for Technical Rules as specified in section 12.1 of the Code are that they:

   a) are reasonable; and

   b) do not impose inappropriate barriers to entry to a market; and

   c) are consistent with good electricity industry practice; and

   d) are consistent with relevant written laws and statutory instruments.

5. The Authority must not approve the proposed Technical Rules unless it is satisfied that they reasonably accommodate the interconnection of further networks in the future or if it considers that they would require any person to engage in an act (or omit to engage in an act) which would contravene a written law or statutory instrument.

6. The Authority approved Western Power's current Technical Rules (**current Technical Rules**) on 26 April 2007 and the current Technical Rules commenced on 1 July 2007.

7. Pursuant to section 12.56 of the Code, the Authority must cause a review of the current Technical Rules to be carried out approximately six months before the target revisions commencement date in the first access arrangement for the covered network. The target revisions commencement date in the first access arrangement was 1 July 2009.

8. The review commenced in October 2008 when Western Power submitted proposed amendments to its Technical Rules to the Authority for consideration and approval.

To assist with the review, the Authority established a Technical Rules Committee (as provided for in Chapter 12 of the Code) and appointed Geoff Brown and Associates Ltd and McGill Engineering Services Pty Ltd to provide technical advice and assistance to the Authority.

9. On 10 October 2008, the Authority sought public submissions on Western Power's proposed amendments to its Technical Rules. One submission, from Landfill Gas and Power Pty Ltd (**LGP**), was received.[1] LGP's submission focussed primarily on the issues faced by small generators in complying with the current Technical Rules.

10. The Technical Rules Committee submitted its final report to the Authority in April 2009. A copy of the final report is provided as Appendix 1.

11. Following the completion of the Technical Rules Committee's final report, which identified a number of issues for resolution, the Authority and its technical advisers have worked with Western Power and others to resolve those issues. In addition, during the course of the review, further changes to the text and content of the proposed Technical Rules were suggested by Western Power, the Authority's Secretariat and others, including a Working Group set up by the Office of Energy to consider the inspection and approvals process for Small Photovoltaic Generation Systems.

12. The changes that the Authority considers should be made to the current Technical Rules are set out in paragraph 95. Western Power submitted revised Technical Rules incorporating all of these agreed changes to the Authority for approval in July 2011. A copy of the Technical Rules with the proposed changes identified is attached as Appendix 2.

Purpose and Structure

13. This document contains the Authority's review of the proposed Technical Rules. The Authority is not required by the Code to issue a detailed decision on this review. However, the Authority is committed to a transparent decision making process and considers that this document will assist industry participants in the understanding of the Technical Rules.

14. The Code does not provide the power for the Authority to amend the current Technical Rules following a review under section 12.56 of the Code. Sections 12.56 to 12.58 of the Code only provide the mechanism for the Authority to review the Technical Rules. While section 12.58 provides that the Authority may carry out the review "in the manner it considers best achieves the Code objective", it does not provide for a power for the Authority to amend the Technical Rules in line with the results of the review. There is a separate power in sections 12.50 to 12.54 of the Code which provides for amendments to the Technical Rules. Under section 12.50 of the Code, amendments have to be submitted by Western Power or the Chair of the Committee.

15. To facilitate the process, Western Power has formally submitted revised Technical Rules (**revised Technical Rules**), consistent with the amendments recommended by this review, to the Authority for approval under section 12.50 of the Code.

[1] Submission by LGP to the Authority on Western Power's Technical Rules dated 7 November 2008.

Before approving the revised Technical Rules the Authority is required to consult with the public in accordance with the requirements of Appendix 7 of the Access Code.

REASONS

Authority's review of the Technical Rules

16. Pursuant to section 12.56 of the Code, the Authority commenced a review of Western Power's proposed Technical Rules.

17. The purpose of the review under section 12.56 is set out in section 12.57 of the Code as follows:

    a) to assess the effectiveness of the Technical Rules in achieving the objectives in section 12.1 and the Code objective; and

    b) to consider any proposals to amend the Technical Rules which have been deferred under section 12.52.

18. Section 12.58 of the Code provides that the Authority may carry out the review under section 12.56 in the manner it considers best achieves the Code objective. The Authority considered the manner to best achieve the Code objective was to:

    a) refer Western Power's proposed Technical Rules to the Committee for its review; and

    b) subject to the outcome of the Committee's deliberations, continue the process of review in consultation with Western Power and interested parties.

19. The Authority engaged Geoff Brown & Associates Ltd and McGill Engineering Services Pty Ltd to provide technical advice and assistance to the Authority.

20. In May 2008**,** the Authority re-established the Technical Rules Committee (**Committee**), as provided for in clause 12.16 of the Code, to review Western Power's proposed Technical Rules. The Committee also re-established the Small Generator Working Group (**SGWG**) to consider issues affecting small generators under the Technical Rules. The Authority submitted Western Power's proposed Technical Rules to the Committee for its consideration as part of the review.

21. The proposed Technical Rules were the subject of detailed consideration by the Committee. The Committee suggested a number of amendments, which it considered would improve the proposed Technical Rules and which, in the Committee's view, were consistent with Chapter 12 of the Code and the Code objective. It also asked the Authority to consider a number of further issues that the Committee discussed but were unable to fully resolve in the time available. The suggested amendments were also considered by Western Power, the Authority's Secretariat with the advice of its consultants and, where appropriate, the Office of Energy Safety.

22. In addition, during the course of the review, further changes to the text and content of the proposed Technical Rules were suggested by Western Power, the Authority's Secretariat and others. Due to the nature of the process of consideration, it was

sometimes difficult to separate those changes from the amendments suggested by the Committee. However, for the purpose of this decision the origin of the amendments is not relevant; rather it is the Authority's assessment of whether suggested amendments are consistent with Chapter 12 of the Code and the Code objective that is important.

Technical Rules Committee Recommendations

23. In Section 4 of the Final Report, the Committee has made seven recommendations to the Authority. The Authority has considered each of these recommendations and provides its response below.

Further Role of the Committee

Issue

24. At the final meeting of the Committee, members felt there was an ongoing role for the Committee, beyond a review every two to five years. Suggestions included a quarterly meeting to discuss issues as they arise, rather than waiting until the next review.

Authority's response

25. The Authority proposes to reconvene the Committee to assist the Authority in developing model Technical Rules, pursuant to section 12.61 of the Code. It is also anticipated that the Committee will have an ongoing role in considering future amendments to Western Power's Technical Rules.

Small Generator Threshold Change

Issue

26. During the SGWG meetings it was suggested the size threshold for Small Generators covered by clause 3.6 of the Rules be reduced from 10 MW down to 5 MW, to align with the National Electricity Market (**NEM**). Due to time constraints the issue was not fully discussed during the Committee's meetings, but rather it was recommended that the Authority investigate this issue.

27. Some members of the SGWG were concerned that this change could have an adverse affect on generators in the 5 to 10 MW range. It was also recognised that Western Australia has an extensive 33 kV distribution network and that this part of the distribution network can support generation of 10 MW or more.

Authority's response

28. The Authority considers the existing 10 MW threshold to be an appropriate transition point above which a generator must comply with clause 3.3 of the Technical Rules. The Authority further considers the provisions of clause 3.6 of the Technical Rules to be appropriate for generators connected to the distribution system.

Temporary Over-Voltage Ride-Through Requirement

Issue

29. During the final SGWG meeting an issue was raised regarding the maximum allowed connection point over-voltage specified in Figure 2.2 of the current Technical Rules. It was argued that this allowed higher over-voltages than permitted by the National Electricity Rules (**NER**) that apply to the NEM. This potentially posed a barrier to entry for large inverter coupled renewable energy generators, which were intolerant of high network voltages. It was argued that these generators would not be able to connect to the South West Interconnected Network (**SWIN**), even though there was no barrier to the same generator connecting to NEM networks.

30. Western Power advised that Figure 2.2 is based on an old study and has not been updated. It was suggested that a review of Figure 2.2 could see the permitted maximum network over-voltage reduce. In the interim, it was suggested that proponents could contact Western Power and request an assessment based on the site-specific requirements.

31. Western Power initially indicated that a review of Figure 2.2 could take several months. The Committee recommended that the revised figure be included in the revised Technical Rules.

Authority's response

32. Western Power has since resubmitted a revised over-voltage envelope that is more favourable to users than the envelope in the current Technical Rules, but not as favourable as the envelope in Figure S5.1a.1 of the NER. The revised over-voltage envelope has been included as Figure 2.1 in the revised Technical Rules. Western Power has advised the Authority that it is not currently able to meet the envelope in the NER at some grid locations due to the type of protection currently installed. This primarily affects locations on the fringes of the network. The Authority accepts that Western Power's revised envelope is appropriate.

33. Western Power has further advised that where a user is proposing to connect equipment that is intolerant of over-voltages of the magnitude permitted under Figure 2.1, the user is able to request a study to determine the maximum potential over-voltage at the proposed connection point. This information has been included in a new explanatory box within clause 3.2.1(a) of the revised Technical Rules.

Aligning Thresholds

Issue

34. There are existing and proposed thresholds for various purposes that are inconsistent. For example, section 3.6 currently uses 150 kVA whereas 100 kW has been proposed as a more appropriate threshold for changes in protection requirements. It was suggested that such references should be replaced with a single figure for clarity and consistency, provided that it did not lead to a more onerous requirement on users.

35. Western Power advised that the 150 kVA threshold was selected for the current Technical Rules, as it represents the maximum size connection to the low voltage network.

Authority's response

36. The Authority does not accept that a lowering of the threshold for changes to the protection requirements of very small generators connected to the distribution network is appropriate or consistent with the requirements of the Code. Furthermore, the Authority prefers thresholds in generator ratings to be expressed in "VA" as this measure is independent of power factor. For this reason the Authority considers that the protection threshold in clause 3.6 that applies to larger generators should be lowered from 1 MW to 1 MVA.

Earthing Clause

Issue

37. A single earthing clause was recommended by members of the Committee. This is due to the complexity of the issues and also the spread of earthing related clauses throughout the proposed Technical Rules.

38. There was recognition by Committee members that AS 2067 had been improved by recent amendments, and was the most appropriate standard to reference for HV (>1kV) earthing systems. However, IEEE 80-2000 still provided the best documentation on methodology, with AS2067 relying on IEEE 80-2000. Low voltage system earthing is covered by AS 3000.

Authority's response

39. For the reasons discussed in paragraphs 65-67, it is not appropriate to include prescriptive requirements relating to earthing in the revised Technical Rules. The Office of Energy Safety has advised the Authority that AS 2067, rather than IEEE 80, is the required standard for the design of high voltage earthing systems in Western Australia and that this should be reflected in clause 3.4.8(e) of the revised Rules. The Authority accepts this advice.

40. It was therefore agreed with Western Power that many of the clauses in its original draft of the proposed Technical Rules that related to earthing should not be included in the revised Technical Rules.

Flexibility of the Technical Rules

Issue

41. There were concerns about the flexibility (or lack thereof) of the Technical Rules and the perception of Western Power's rigid application of them in comparison to other jurisdictions.

42. Though the use of exemptions is available, many members commented that this process is neither transparent nor simple to use. A simpler process to allow flexibility in the Technical Rules would be welcomed by these members.

Authority's response

43. The NER incorporate two access thresholds, an automatic access threshold and a negotiated access threshold. Western Power's Technical Rules do not include a negotiated access threshold. The Authority considers that incorporating a

negotiated access threshold into the revised Technical Rules would be a significant undertaking that is not currently warranted.

44. Clause 12.33 of the Code allows a user to apply to the network service provider for an exemption from the Technical Rules and clause 12.34 requires that the network service provider "…***must*** *[Authority's emphasis] grant the exemption if the service provider determines that in all the circumstances the disadvantages of requiring the person applying for the exemption to comply with the requirement are likely to exceed the advantages*". Should a user consider that an exemption application has been unreasonably denied, the user is entitled to invoke the disputes procedure set out in section 10.2 of the Code. While the disputes procedure involves arbitration, which may be legally burdensome, section 10.11 of the Code allows the Authority to attempt to settle the dispute by conciliation. The Authority would generally attempt to resolve a dispute regarding the granting of an exemption to the Technical Rules by conciliation. Such a process is expected to produce outcomes similar to what is likely to be achieved through negotiation in accordance with the negotiated access provisions of the NER.

45. The applicability of the explanatory box in clause 3.3.3.3(a) has been extended in the revised Technical Rules to include all generators, not only those connected to the distribution network. This box provides for some flexibility in applying the "ride-through" provisions of the revised Technical Rules to prospective generators wanting to connect to the SWIN. While this box relates specifically to the ability of generators to "ride-through" system disturbances without disconnecting from the network, it embraces a key area covered by the negotiated access provisions in the NER. The Authority believes that this change could encourage outcomes for generators wanting to connect to the SWIN that would be achieved in the NEM by triggering the negotiated access provisions of the NER, after taking due account of the fact that the South West Interconnected System is not as robust as the power system in the more densely populated eastern states.

Intertripping

Issue

46. The issue of intertripping[2] was not fully discussed at Committee meetings. It was initially considered as part of the islanding protection debate during SGWG meetings, but Western Power considered intertripping should be covered as a separate issue.

Authority's response

47. The intertrip requirement in clause 3.6.11 of the revised Technical Rules is at the discretion of the Network Service Provider. The requirement can only be enforced when there is a risk of an undetected sustained island. The Authority has received no formal submissions on this intertrip requirement and therefore considers that no change to the requirements in the existing Technical Rules is necessary at this stage.

---

[2] Intertripping is the controlled tripping of a circuit breaker so as to complete the isolation of a circuit or piece of apparatus following the tripping of other circuit breakers. The main use of such schemes is to ensure that protection at both ends of a faulted circuit will operate to isolate the equipment concerned.

48. Western Power has indicated to the Authority that it is reviewing whether the limitations on this requirement unreasonably constrain its ability to mitigate safety concerns relating to the connection of generators to the high voltage distribution system. Should Western Power determine that a more stringent requirement is needed, it would need to submit a separate proposal to amend the approved Technical Rules in accordance with clause 12.50(a) of the Code. If the Authority considers such an amendment proposal to be substantial, it is required by Section 12.54(a) of the Code to consult the public in accordance with Appendix 7 (of the Code) before deciding whether or not to approve the amendment. In determining whether or not any proposal to amend the Technical Rules is substantial the Authority will likely take into account the extent of any additional costs the amendment could impose on existing and potential network users.

Unresolved issues in the Final Report

49. In its Final Report, the Committee indicated there were five ongoing issues which the Committee was unable to resolve. The Authority sets out these issues below, together with the Authority's consideration of these issues and how they have been addressed in the revised Technical Rules. In all cases the issues have been addressed in consultation with Western Power, which has agreed to the Authority's proposed changes.

Islanding Protection

Issue

50. Clause 3.6.10.3 of the current Technical Rules specifies the protection required to prevent small generators[3] connected to the distribution network from injecting power into a part of the network that is disconnected from the main power system[4]. In the proposed Technical Rules, Western Power inserted amendments to clarify the intent of clause 3.6.10.3. The amendments made it explicit that the generic requirements of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) were to apply to the islanding protection of small generators. Clause 2.9.2, which primarily applies to the protection of larger generators connected to the transmission system, requires that a protection system comprise two fully independent protection schemes, each with a different principle of operation and each situated in separate physical locations with separate current and voltage measuring devices and direct current (DC) power supplies.

51. Representatives of users of the SWIN considered the requirements of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to be unreasonable when applied to small generators. However, there was divergence in the Committee views as to the level of islanding protection that was appropriate for small generators covered by clause 3.6; in particular the number of specialist islanding protection relays that should be required and the need for their independence.

---

[3] Clause 3.6 specifies the technical requirements of small generators rated at 10 MW and below that connect to the distribution network. It does not cover very small invertor coupled generators, such as photovoltaic generators, that connect to the low voltage network, which are covered by clause 3.7.

[4] This is termed *islanding protection,* a term which is derived from the word *island* which in this context refers to a situation where loads that are disconnected from that main distribution network are supplied by generators embedded within the disconnected subsystem.

52. Some members considered that a single islanding protection relay should be sufficient for all small generators irrespective of size, whereas others suggested that rather than have a single requirement that applied to all generators above a certain size, a sliding scale increase in requirements should apply, with more stringent requirements for larger generators.

53. Western Power and Verve Energy worked out-of-session to determine the preferred approach to the issue. Appendix E of the Committee's Final Report outlines these discussions but this appendix was not formally considered by the Committee.

Authority's consideration

54. The Authority agrees with Western Power that it is necessary to ensure that a generator connected to the distribution network does not sustain an islanded condition on the high voltage network, if the distribution network feeder to which it is connected is isolated from the main transmission grid. This is because an islanded network is a potential safety hazard and also because feeder circuit breakers do not have the synchronising equipment needed to safely reconnect an islanded network to the interconnected power system. However, in order to sustain an island, the connected load of the island needs to match the output of the generator. Hence, a sustained islanding condition is unlikely where the total connected generation on a distribution feeder is less than 1 megavolt ampere (MVA), as the minimum load on a Western Power distribution feeder is typically higher than this.

55. At the Authority's request, Western Power researched the practices in other jurisdictions within Australia and New Zealand in respect of the protection requirements of generators connected to distribution networks. This research was not conclusive; it found that most jurisdictions required a number of different protection functions to be provided and some required duplicated islanding protection even for smaller generators. However, only a few distribution businesses were explicit as to the extent to which the different protection functions must be provided in physically separate relays.

56. The Authority accepts Western Power's submission that a single functional approach may not detect some islanded conditions and considers that protection against islanding using two different functional approaches should therefore be required. The Authority notes that numerical multifunction generator protection relays are now available that can meet this requirement in a single relay and it considers it reasonable that generators connecting to the distribution network be required to use at least one modern multifunction generator protection relay. However, it is considered that physical duplication of these protection functions to the extent required by clause 2.9.2 would impose an unnecessary cost for small generators that would be unlikely to have sufficient capacity to sustain an island on the high voltage distribution network.

57. Accordingly, the Authority considers that, as a result of the review and for the reasons set out above, only generators rated above 1 MVA should be required to provide islanding protection comprising two different functional types in physically separate relays. Smaller generators may include both functional types of islanding protection in a single relay, but must include basic over-current and earth fault protection in a second, physically separate, relay to provide backup protection in the event of failure of the multifunction relay. This requirement recognises that, because of their relatively small capacity, small generators should exceed their over-current and earth fault protection settings in the event that an islanded condition is not cleared by the main generator protection relay.

58. Notwithstanding this, the Authority accepts Western Power's view that the 1 MVA threshold is arbitrary and that there may be situations where smaller generators can potentially sustain an island on the high voltage network. This will depend on the rating of the generator and the location of the connection point. Where Western Power can show there is a credible risk of a sustained island developing in the event of a failure of the main generator protection relay, a generator rated below 1 MVA will be required to have the enhanced islanding protection required of larger generators.

59. The Authority has agreed with Western Power that, where two islanding protection relays are needed, they may share the same current and voltage measuring transformers, although the two relays must be connected to different windings. Furthermore, they may share the same DC power supply, provided the main switch or circuit breaker that connects the generator to the distribution network automatically trips open in the event of a DC power failure.

60. The Authority also considered the potential for small generators to sustain an island on the low voltage distribution system in the event of a failure of the main islanding protection relay. While this is an undesirable situation, the Authority considers the risk to be manageable given the low probability of protection relay failure, the reduced safety risks associated with the lower voltage and the fact that it is standard practice to confirm that a low voltage system is de-energised before undertaking maintenance work. Hence the probability and consequences of a low voltage island being sustained are not considered sufficient to justify enhanced protection requirements for smaller generators.

Commissioning of User's Equipment

Issue

61. Western Power proposed changes to clause 4.2 of the current Technical Rules that would require earth grids to be commissioned and certified by an independent party that had not been involved in the soil resistivity testing, design or commissioning of the earth grid. There were concerns raised by user representatives in the Committee as the proposed amendments could require independent experts to attend remote sites.

62. An alternative proposal was raised in Committee discussions that shifted the timing of the independent assessment from commissioning to the design stage. This would be cheaper as an independent review at the design stage would be office based as opposed to a site inspection. An early design review would also be more effective in that it would pick up errors in design that could be rectified before construction. This was particularly important with earthing systems, which could later be covered by civil facilities such as buildings, etc. It was recognised that an important aspect of an early design review for earthing systems was the availability of reliable and representative soil resistivity tests.

63. It is understood that Western Power included the independent commissioning and certification requirement in the proposed Technical Rules as a result of difficulties previously experienced by Western Power during the commissioning of new generating plant. While the nature of these difficulties is unclear, it was suggested by a member of the Committee that the intent of the proposal was to defend against fraud by prospective network users and, as such, it was inappropriate to deal with such matters in the Technical Rules. Rather, fraudulent behaviour should be

addressed through contractual provisions, civil action through the courts or by the Office of Energy Safety if the issue is a safety issue.

64. The Committee did not reach agreement on this issue.

Authority's consideration

65. The Authority is an economic regulator. It is responsible for administering the Technical Rules in a manner that meets the objectives set out in clause 12.1 of the Code and also, more broadly, the higher level Code objectives in clause 2.1. The Authority notes that, as stated in clause 2.1, the primary purpose of the Code is to promote competition in markets upstream and downstream of the electricity network

66. The purpose of the Technical Rules is to promote competition in upstream and downstream markets by providing participants in these markets certainty as to the levels of service to be provided by the network and also by specifying minimum technical standards of connected equipment in order to ensure that the activities of an individual network user do not have an adverse impact on other users. It is not the purpose of the Technical Rules to regulate for non-economic reasons, such as ensuring public and worker safety and preventing damage to property. Such regulation is more properly the function the Office of Energy Safety. Detailed requirements relating to these non-economic regulatory functions should not be specified in the Technical Rules but should be included in the West Australian Electrical Requirements, which are administered by the Office of Energy Safety. Western Power should not be using its Technical Rules as an instrument through which it imposes requirements on matters that are the responsibility of the Office of Energy Safety.

67. The detailed design construction and testing of earth grids is primarily a safety issue and regulation of these activities is therefore outside the scope of the Technical Rules.

68. However, in reviewing this matter, the Authority noted that there appears to be no explicit provision in the current Technical Rules that allows the Network Service Provider to decline to connect an installation that does not comply with the Technical Rules. Western Power has proposed clause 4.2.2(c) in the revised Technical Rules which would address this issue. Should a dispute arise between the Network Service Provider and a proponent as to whether a particular installation meets the requirements for connection to the network, the conciliation process in clause 10.11 of the Code may assist in resolving the dispute.

Credible Contingencies

Issue

69. There were concerns raised that the load and generation patterns assumed by Western Power in modelling the network represented scenarios that had a low probability of occurring, because these scenarios were only likely to arise when the network was operating under extreme stress. It was asserted that this has led to the mandating of unreasonably restrictive and onerous operating requirements (such as unnecessarily low power transfer limits), which in turn may have limited the amount of power that some users have been allowed to transport though the network.

70. As part of the Committee's discussion, changes to clause 2.7.3.1 of the proposed Technical Rules were suggested, with support from all members. However, members of the Committee also noted that this change might only represent a superficial change and have no practical impact.

71. Further issues that were not satisfactorily resolved include:

    a) whether to include the definition of terms such as credible and credible pre-contingency state;

    b) whether, when undertaking system studies, consequences should be considered; and

    c) whether appropriate statistical analysis should be incorporated.

Authority's consideration

72. Good electricity industry practice is to operate transmission systems with power transfer capacity held in reserve so that, in the event of an unplanned fault removing capacity from the system, the reserve capacity can be utilised to ensure that service to network users is not interrupted.

73. Western Power determines the power transfer capacity that needs to be held in reserve when operating the network by simulating the operation of the power system on a computer to determine how power flows will change should an unplanned fault occur. For this modelling, the types of unplanned fault that are considered credible (i.e. credible contingencies) are listed in clause 2.3.7.1(a)(1) of the current Technical Rules (or in the glossary of the revised Technical Rules). It is possible for more severe faults to affect network operation, but these have a lower probability of occurring. While the power system is designed to cater for these "non-credible" faults, the response may involve disruption in the service provided to network users.

74. In simulating the transmission system to determine the required reserve capacity, and consequently the maximum power transfers that should be allowed in different lines when all transmission elements are in service, Western Power must make assumptions as to what generators are operating. The criteria that Western Power must use to determine the assumed operating conditions for modelling the network to assign acceptable power transfer levels are specified in clause 2.3.7.1(a) of the current Technical Rules, which require Western Power to set power transfer levels assuming the *worst credible system load and generation patterns.*

75. The issue raised in the Final Report is not concerned with the definition of credible contingency but with system load and generation patterns being assumed by Western Power to specify allowable power transfer levels, using the *worst credible* criteria. It is argued that the assumed load and generation pattern has a very low probability of occurring and is not typical of normal system operation. As a result the power transfer levels that have been specified by Western Power may be lower than necessary for most of the time. The users consider that this can prevent generators getting access to the network and using power transfer capacity that should be available.

76. The Authority would be concerned if access to the network is being denied to users at times when there was no good reason for doing so as this would be contrary to the objective of the Code. Following discussion with Western Power, it has been

agreed that clause 2.3.7 of the proposed Technical Rules should be amended to address this issue. The proposed revised Technical Rules no longer require Western Power to set power transfer capacities based on the *worst credible* load and generation patterns. Instead Western Power is required to consult with System Management, as network operator, to determine the appropriate operating conditions to be assumed when setting power transfer levels. In addition, a new sub-clause 2.3.7.1(d) encourages Western Power to, where practical, set different power transfer levels for different system operating conditions and to do so in a way that does not unnecessarily restrict the power transfer capacity that is made available to users.

Photovoltaic Issues

Issue

77. There has been a large increase in installed photovoltaic (PV) systems. The Final Report indicated that the two main issues requiring resolution in this respect are:

a) the islanding protection requirements for inverter connected small generators; and

b) the obligations placed on the user for design, installation, commissioning and maintenance of customer installed generators connected to the low voltage grid through inverters (clauses 3.7.3, 3.7.7 and 3.7.8.3).

78. The Committee did not reach agreement on this issue.

79. Subsequent to the issue of the Final Report the Authority was invited by the Office of Energy to join a Working Group on the Inspection and Approvals for Small Photovoltaic Generation Systems that also included representatives from the Office of Energy, EnergySafety and Western Power. The Working Group was set up in response to concerns that current inspection, approval and management systems did not have the capacity to accommodate the large numbers of photovoltaic installations that were being installed. There had been media reports of photovoltaic systems catching fire and the sensitivity surrounding this and other issues was extremely high as a result of the safety issues experienced with the Commonwealth Government's ceiling insulation program. The Authority was also asked to suspend work on the review of the proposed Technical Rules until the Working Group completed its work so that, if necessary, findings from the Working Group could be incorporated into the revised Technical Rules.

80. The findings of the Working Group relating to the Technical Rules included:

- The number and size of photovoltaic generation systems was such that in some locations the quality of supply provided to other users was adversely affected. In Western Power's view, the provisions in the proposed Technical Rules were inadequate for it to manage this situation effectively. However, the Working Group considered that more prescriptive requirements should not be included in the revised Technical Rules without full public consultation.

- The current Technical Rules require Users to undertake regular maintenance of photovoltaic systems but this did not appear to be routinely enforced or monitored. As Western Power was using other means to manage the potential network safety hazard these requirements were intended to mitigate, the Working Group recommended the requirement be removed for small residential systems.

- The electronic meters currently used by Western Power have the capability of separately measuring both import and export power. Hence any requirement for a user installing a photovoltaic generation system to provide for the installation of two separate meters was unnecessary.

- The signage requirements in the current and proposed Technical Rules were inconsistent with the Western Australian Electrical Requirements.

Authority's consideration

81. The Authority considers the Technical Rules are not the appropriate legal instrument to regulate the design and construction and or safety of photovoltaic generation systems installed within a customer's premises. These matters are the responsibility of the Office of Energy Safety and are regulated through the Western Australian Electrical Requirements. However, it is appropriate for the Technical Rules to specify that the connection of a photovoltaic generation system to the distribution system must not jeopardise the safe operation of the network or result in an unacceptable quality of supply to existing network users.

82. The Authority does not agree with Western Power that the provisions of the current Technical Rules are inadequate to manage the impact of the connection of photovoltaic generation systems to the low voltage distribution system on the quality of supply to other Users. The power system performance standards are explicitly set out in clause 2.2 of the current Technical Rules and Western Power should not be allowing any prospective user to connect to the network if, as a result of the connection, these performance standards will not be met on parts of the network. In this regard the current Technical Rules do not differentiate between large and small users.

83. Western Power's preferred solution to managing the impact of photovoltaic generation on network performance is to impose prescriptive requirements that must be met by all photovoltaic systems that wish to connect to the low voltage network. In some cases, the requirements that it wants to impose are more stringent than those in the relevant Australian Standards. The Authority is concerned that the imposition of such requirements will impose costs on users that in many cases are not necessary.

84. An alternative approach that avoids the imposition of prescriptive requirements is for Western Power to assess applications to connect photovoltaic generation systems to the low voltage network and to require mitigation measures, such as the installation of larger service mains, only where these are found to be necessary. The Authority understands that, in practice, only larger photovoltaic systems would require an individual site specific assessment as the smaller systems typically installed in domestic premises rarely cause problems. In order to facilitate this approach to managing the impact of photovoltaic generation systems on other network users, the Authority has agreed with Western Power that clause 3.7 of the revised Technical Rules should include a subclause that confirms that Western Power is not obliged to permit a new photovoltaic generation system to connect to the low voltage network where this could have an adverse impact on other users. It has also agreed that a subclause could be included indicating the size of photovoltaic generation system likely to be subject to individual assessment.

85. It appears that the concerns expressed in the Final Report in relation to islanding protection of small photovoltaic generation systems relate to larger systems not covered by clause 3.7 as the islanding protection requirements in clause 3.7.7 of the Technical Rules are not onerous and, in the Authority's understanding, are provided as standard on invertors complying with AS 4777. In accordance with the recommendation of the Working Group's Outcomes Report the more onerous requirement to have the functioning of this islanding protection tested and certified by a competent person every five years has been removed.

86. Consistent with the findings of the Working Group, the revised Technical Rules do not include an explicit requirement for a user to make provision for two separate meters and also no longer include explicit requirements relating to signage.

87. One further issue was raised by Synergy in the Technical Rules Committee that suggests that requirements in the proposed Technical Rules relating to a user's ongoing responsibility for the maintenance of any photovoltaic generation system that it installs could go beyond the legal scope of the Technical Rules and therefore be invalid. The concern appears to be that, because of the contractual arrangements through which small photovoltaic generation systems typically connect to the network, Synergy could be liable where a user fails to properly maintain its photovoltaic generation equipment.

88. The Authority notes that, while the requirement for 5-yearly performance tests has been removed, a requirement remains that users maintain the integrity of the system and ensure that it continues to comply with the Technical Rules, AS4777 and the connection agreement at all times. The potential removal of this requirement would appear to be purely a legal issue as the Authority doubts that anybody would seriously suggest that a user that installed a compliant generation system should be allowed to continue to operate it where it was not maintained in safe working order. If this issue remains of concern, Synergy should explore the ramifications through legal channels. The Authority has not received an explicit request to disallow the inclusion of clauses dealing with ongoing maintenance in the Technical Rules, but would consider any such request at a later date in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Access Code.

Wind Farm Issues

Issue

89. Due to the nature of wind powered generation, the Committee was concerned that wind turbines and some wind farms are not able to meet some of the requirements in the proposed Technical Rules that other generators are expected to meet, due to the limitations of current wind generation technology.

90. Some of the limitations include ramping rate[5] and frequency control[6] requirements. For example, it is difficult for wind turbines to respond to frequency variations when the wind suddenly reduces substantially.

---

[5] Ramping rate refers to the rate at which a generator changes the level of active power that it is generating at a particular time.

[6] Frequency control refers to the ability of a generator to change the level of active power that it is generating in response to changes in the frequency of the power system.

91. These limitations are expected to be reduced as the technology evolves. Western Power considers that modern wind turbines can meet the requirements of the proposed Technical Rules, citing correspondence from wind turbine manufacturers in Europe stating that meeting the requirements were not an issue.

92. The Committee did not reach agreement on this issue.

Authority's consideration

93. Clause 3.3.3.5(b) has been amended in the revised Technical Rules to clarify that the specified ramp rates would not apply in situations where the strength of the energy source driving a renewable energy generator moves outside the generator's design range.

94. The Authority requested Western Power to continue discussions with network users on these issues and understands that the requirements in the revised Technical Rules are now acceptable to those Committee members that raised this issue.

Recommended Changes to the Technical Rules

95. During the review the Authority considered a range of matters, including the Technical Rules Committee Final Report, relating to the requirements and contents of the proposed Technical Rules. The Authority considered these issues in consultation with Western Power and other relevant parties. The changes that the Authority considers should be made to the current Technical Rules are described in the schedule below. All of these amendments have been reflected in Western Power's proposed revised Technical Rules. It should be noted that this schedule does not include minor changes of an editorial nature or cross-referencing changes and corrections.

Clause	Title	Issue
	Preface	Western Power's contact details in the preface have been altered to remove reference to a specific manager.
1.4	Commencement	Clause amended to clarify the date on which revisions to the Technical Rules are deemed to apply.
1.9.1(b)	Exemptions	Clause 1.9.1(b) has been included to require the Network Service Provider (**NSP**) to consult with the Independent Market Operator and System Management before granting an exemption that affects power system operation or security. This recognises that System Management is functionally independent of Western Power in undertaking its responsibilities under the Wholesale Electricity Market (**WEM**) Rules. The change prevents Western Power, as NSP, from granting exemptions from the Technical Rules

Clause	Title	Issue
		that might impact the operation of the WEM without first consulting with the WEM.
2.2.2	Voltage step change limits.	Table 2.2 has been updated for clarity and for consistency with AS/NZS 61000.3.7
2.2.5	Negative sequence	The clause has been modified to specify the 10 minute average voltage level, consistent with the requirement of the relevant Australian standard.
2.2.10	Over-voltage envelope	The clause has been modified in accordance with paragraphs 29-33 of this Review Report.
2.3.7.1	Network modelling assumptions.	The clause has been modified in accordance with paragraphs 72-76 of this Review Report.
2.3.10 2.3.7.1(a)	Credible contingency events	The definition of a critical contingency event has now been moved to the glossary.
2.5.3	Perth CBD Criterion	The definition of Perth CBD has been changed to refer to the geographic supply areas rather than the network supplied from specific substations.
3.1	Map with temperature rating of equipment	Western Power requested that the current Technical Rules be revised to ensure that large generators can meet their reactive power and frequency ride through capabilities for all ambient temperatures at which the generator was likely to operate. A map has been included in an explanatory box within clause 3.3.3.1(a) that indicates the maximum ambient temperature at which these requirements will be assessed for different network locations. These maximum ambient temperatures may not apply where relevant operating restrictions have been agreed in accordance with new clause 3.1(b). In practice this means that a generator will need to be capable of producing its registered real and reactive power outputs at all ambient temperatures up to the level shown in the explanatory box in clause 3.3.1(a). Should a generator wish to limit its output at high ambient

Clause	Title	Issue
		temperature this will need to be declared in advance and recorded in the connection agreement.
2.2.5, 3.2.1(d)	Negative sequence voltage	The negative sequence voltage requirement has been modified to a 10 minute average consistent with the requirements of the relevant Australian standard. Clause 3.2.1(d)(2) prohibits the connection of single phase loads to the transmission system. Such a connection requirement is very rare and likely to be needed only by specialised large loads, such as those of the electric rail system. This change would mean that any such connection would require an exemption from the Technical Rules, which the Authority envisages would only be granted following a public consultation process.
3.2.1(a)	Overvoltage Tolerance	A text box has been added to indicate that generators that are unable to tolerate the overvoltage levels specified in Figure 2.1 may be allowed to connect if the NSP determines that high overvoltage levels will not occur at the proposed connection point. See paragraph 32 of this Review Report.
3.3.3.1	Reactive power capability	This clause has been amended to clarify existing requirements. Clause 3.3.3.1 (b) has been inserted to require the reactive power controller to be continuously variable, except for tap change operation of the generator transformer. This is not a requirement of the current Technical Rules but is standard industry practice. Clause 3.3.3.1(e) has been included to clarify that the reactive power capability may be designed into the facility by the provision of an additional reactive power source, if the required level of reactive power cannot be provided by the generator machine in the conventional manner. Clause 3.3.3.1(f) has been added to specify the minimum reactive power capability of a

Clause	Title	Issue
		generator should the voltage at the connection point fall below normal levels. This requirement recognises that generator reactive power is needed in extreme operating situations to assist the power system return to a normal operating condition. Clause 3.3.3.1(g) has been added to allow Western Power to agree to waive the reactive power requirements of a generator connection in return for a capital contribution and clarifies the assessment of this contribution. The capital contribution must be used for the provision of reactive power capability elsewhere on the network. This provision recognises that some modern generators are not designed to meet the reactive power capability in the Technical Rules and that reactive power injection closer to the load will often be more beneficial to power system operation.
3.3.3.3(a)	Generating Unit Response to Power System Disturbances.	The applicability of the explanatory box has been extended to include generators connected to the transmission system. See paragraph 45 of this Review Report. The Authority is aware, for example that combined cycle gas turbines may be unable to meet the off-nominal frequency tolerance specified in Figure 3.4. This change provides an avenue through which connection of such generators may be negotiated.
3.3.3.3(f)	Post-fault reactive power of a power station with non-synchronous generating units	An explanatory box has been added to clarify the intent of this clause.
3.3.3.3(g)	Generating unit response to disturbances in the power system: post fault voltage control of a connection point	A minor change has been made to the wording of this clause to make it more generic.
3.3.3.3(h)(3)	Continuous uninterrupted operation	A minor change has been made to the wording of this clause to reduce potential ambiguity.

Clause	Title	Issue
3.3.3.5(b)	Ramping rates	Wording has been changed to reflect comment by the Technical Rules Committee in relation to the impact of the variable energy source of wind powered generation. See paragraph 93 of this Review Report.
3.3.4.4(a)	Frequency control	Wording has been changed to reflect comment by the Technical Rules Committee.
3.3.4.4(b)	Frequency control	Explanatory box has been deleted as requested by the Technical Rules Committee. The explicit requirement that the active power output be changed every four seconds has also been deleted.
3.3.4.4(e)	Frequency control	The terms “synchronous” and “non-synchronous” have been replaced by “dispatachable” and “non-dispatchable” to better reflect the intent of this requirement.
3.3.4.4(e)(1)(D)	Frequency control	The clause has been clarified by specifying that, for multi-fuel generators, the requirement must be met irrespective of the fuel being used.
3.3.4.4(e)(2)	Frequency control	The requirement for non synchronous generators to have settable frequency response has been deleted. In addition, the explanatory box requiring wind turbines to have pitch control fitted has been deleted.
3.3.4.4(f)	Rate of response	The clause was reworded to meet the changes suggested by the Technical Rules Committee. However, the Authority did not agree to include Western Power’s proposed requirement in respect of coordination of the set values, as this is adequately covered in Section 4 of the Technical Rules.
3.3.4.5	Voltage Control System	The second sentence in the explanatory box has been deleted as the required reactive power capability of all generator types is specified in clause 3.3.3.1.

Clause	Title	Issue
3.3.4.5(b)	Voltage control system	Consistent with the view of the Technical Rules Committee, the clause has been amended to focus on outcomes and remove requirements as to how these might be achieved.
3.3.4.5(c)	Voltage control system	In consultation with Western Power, minor changes have been made to the wording to make the clause less prescriptive.
3.3.4.5(g)	Voltage control system	A minor change has been made to the wording of the sensitivity requirements in Table 3.2, as suggested by the Technical Rules Committee.
3.4.8(e)	Earthing	See paragraphs 37-39 of this Review Report. The clause includes a new provision that allows a user to utilise a Western Power easement for its earthing grid where this is legally possible.
3.6.3(a)	Information to be provided by the Generator	The wording of this clause has been amended to dissuade Western Power from seeking information that is not reasonably required.
3.6.5	Requirements of clause 3.3 applicable to small power stations	Changes have been made to Table 3.4 as suggested by the Technical Rules Committee and to be consistent with the changes to clause 3.3.4.4.
3.6.8(b)	Power quality and voltage change	This clause has been amended to indicate that sequential starting of generators should occur after intervals of at least two minutes.
3.6.8(c)	Power quality and voltage change	This clause has been amended to authorise Western Power to waive the requirement for generators contracted to provide voltage control ancillary services.
3.6.9	Remote control, monitoring and communications	Threshold for remote generator monitoring and trip control reduced from 1 MW to 1 MVA. See paragraph 36 of this Review Report.
3.6.9(d)	Remote control, monitoring and communications	This clause has been amended to require a backup speech communication channel rather than a dedicated telephone link.
3.6.10	Protection	This clause has been amended to incorporate changes agreed by the Technical Rules Committee and to incorporate the changes

Clause	Title	Issue
		described in paragraphs 50-60 of this Review Report.
3.7.1(b)	Scope of clause 3.7	This new subclause has been included to confirm that small inverter coupled generators should not be connected if supply to existing users will be adversely affected as a result. See paragraph 84 of this Review Report.
3.7.2	Energy System Capacity, Imbalance and Assessment	This clause now explicitly states that the impact of larger inverter energy systems on existing users will be reviewed before they are allowed to connect.
3.7.3 3.7.7 3.7.8.3	Re-confirmation of correct operation	These clauses have been amended in accordance with the recommendations in the Final Outcomes Report of the Small Photovoltaic Generation Systems Working Group. See paragraphs 81-88 of this Review Report.
3.7.4	Metering	Wording clarified to require provision for a single import/export meter rather than two separate meters.
3.7.5.1 3.7.9, Table 3.7	Signage	Specific signage requirements have been deleted in accordance with the recommendations in the Final Outcomes Report of the Small Photovoltaic Generation Systems Working Group.
4.2.2	Commissioning	A new subclause 4.2.2(c) has been added, consistent with the discussion in paragraph 68 of this Review Report.
4.3.4(a)	Involuntary disconnection	Clause 4.3.4(a) has been amended to clarify the circumstances in which Western Power is authorised to disconnect a facility from the network without the consent of the user. An explanatory box confirms that disconnection might occur if Western Power became aware that the earthing grid had been modified to the extent that it might no longer comply with the required standards.
Attachment 1	Glossary	Some definitions have been added and/or

Clause	Title	Issue
		modified.

Conclusion

96. The Authority considers that the proposed amendments arising from this review would improve the current Technical Rules and are consistent with Chapter 12 of the Code and the Code objective.

97. Sections 12.56 to 12.58 of the Code provide the mechanism for the Authority to review the Technical Rules. However, while section 12.58 provides that the Authority may carry out the review “in the manner it considers best achieves the Code objective”, it does not provide the Authority with the power to amend the Technical Rules in line with the results of the review.

98. There is a separate power in sections 12.50 to 12.54 of the Code which provides for amendments to the Technical Rules. This power appears to relate to ad-hoc amendments to the Technical Rules, rather than providing for a power to amend the Technical Rules after a review. Therefore, having conducted a review, the Authority does not have the power to propose amendments to the Technical Rules. Under section 12.50 of the Code, amendments have to be submitted by Western Power or the Chair of the Committee.

99. Western Power has submitted proposed revised Technical Rules consistent with the amendments recommended by this review to the Authority for approval under section 12.50 of the Code. A copy of the proposed revised Technical Rules is attached as Appendix 2. Before approving the revised Technical Rules, the Authority is required to consult with the public in accordance with the requirements of Appendix 7 of the Access Code.

Appendix 1 – Technical Rules Committee’s Final Report

Government of **Western Australia**
Office of **Energy**

Our ref: RCM/0424-09

Enquiries: Peter Hawken

Telephone: 9420 5758

16 April 2009

Mr Lyndon Rowe
Chairman
Economic Regulation Authority
PO Box 8469
PERTH WA 6849

Attention: Robert Pullella

Dear Lyndon

SUBMISSION OF THE TECHNICAL RULES COMMITTEE FINAL REPORT

As Chair of the Technical Rules Committee (the Committee), I am pleased to provide the Committee's Final Report, which is required under clause 12.11(b) of the *Electricity Networks Access Code 2004*.

The Committee has productively used the additional time since the initial deadline to achieve further resolution on a number of the issues before it. However, further time and consideration is required to resolve the remaining and emerging issues. It is for this reason that all members support the continuation of the Committee on an ongoing basis. The Office of Energy will be making a separate submission to the Authority on this matter.

I would like to acknowledge the strong contribution that has been made by Committee members to this process. Their time and energy committed to this process is greatly appreciated, and as Chair I will be writing to all members to personally thank them.

Yours sincerely

PETER HAWKEN
CHAIR
TECHNICAL RULES COMMITTEE

Technical Rules Committee

Revisions to the Technical Rules for Western Power's Networks in the South West Interconnected System

Final Report

April 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

This document is the Technical Rules Committee's (the **Committee**) report to the Economic Regulation Authority (the **Authority**) on amendments to the Technical Rules (the **Rules**) governing the networks owned by Western Power in the South West Interconnected System (the **SWIS**). The majority of the amendments were submitted by Western Power to the Authority on 1 October 2008 as part of its proposed Access Arrangement revisions. Additional amendments were proposed by members as part of the review process.

The Rules consist of the standards, procedures and planning criteria governing the construction and operation of an electricity network.

Creation of technical standards with an appropriate balance between the safe and reliable operation of the electrical system and keeping the cost of compliance as low as practical for users is an essential requirement for a competitive, efficient electricity market. Toward this end, the *Electricity Industry Act 2004* (the **Act**) provides for the establishment of a Code governing access by third parties to a covered network and formulation of technical rules. The Act requires the network service provider (the **Provider**) to formulate technical rules which are to be approved by the Authority.

The *Electricity Network Access Code 2004* (the **Code**) was established under the Act on 30 November 2004 and in Chapter 12 provides the basis and methodology on which the Rules are to be developed and approved. The Rules are to deal with all the matters listed in Appendix 6 of the Code. The Code also provides for the Authority to establish the Committee to assist it in this process. The Committee provides an avenue for the Authority to obtain the views of users, and connected network operators, with some expertise in the technical aspects of the electricity network.

On the commencement of the Code, those parts of the SWIS that are owned by Western Power were covered. Currently there are no other networks covered in Western Australia. The Rules being considered here only apply to the covered parts of the SWIS.

The Rules as they currently exist are those that were approved by the Authority on 26 April 2007 and commenced on 1 July 2007. It was recognised at the time, that the Rules were not complete and, especially in the area of small generation, still needed significant work. The amendments covered by this report attempt to further develop the Rules to address the shortcomings in the original version. It is also recognised that development and refinement of the Rules will be an ongoing task.

The Committee attempted to reach consensus on all issues discussed. This was not always possible and in these cases, this report attempts to cover all dissenting views to enable the Authority to make its final decision with an understanding of the range of views on contentious issues.

2. THE COMMITTEE

2.1 Committee Scope

The Authority can call on the Committee to fulfil a range of functions set out in section 12.23 of the Code. The Terms of Reference of the Committee are provided at Appendix A.

2.2 Committee Membership

The following organisations were invited to nominate a representative on the Technical Rules Committee [cf. s.12.19(a)(i)]:

- Western Power;
- Southern Cross Energy;
- International Power Mitsui Consortium (Kwinana Cogeneration Plant);
- Newmont Power Pty Ltd;
- BHP Billiton;
- Griffin Power Pty Ltd;
- New Gen (related to its Neerabup and Kwinana projects with associated transmission);
- Verve Energy;
- Synergy;
- a user representative to be nominated by the Chamber of Minerals and Energy Western Australia;
- a user representative to be nominated by the Chamber of Commerce and Industry Western Australia; and
- a user representative to be nominated by the Western Australian Sustainable Energy Association.

The Committee was chaired by a representative of the Coordinator of Energy.

The names of Committee members and their affiliation are provided at Appendix B.

Most Committee members have extensive engineering experience in the management of electricity networks and/or the operation of network-connected facilities and equipment. Several members also have commercial experience in the negotiation of network access contracts and electricity supply agreements.

2.3 Small Generator Working Group

At the first meeting of the Committee it was agreed to establish a Small Generator Working Group (the **Working Group**) to deal with issues associated with the Small Generator section of the Rules, i.e. Section 3.6. The Committee asked Steve Gould and Andy Wearmouth, in consultation with the Office of Energy, to make recommendations on the Working Group membership. The Working Group was chaired by the Committee Chair and membership of the Working Group is shown at Appendix C.

3. COMMITTEE COMMENTS

3.1 General Comments

3.1.1 Difficulties in Reaching Consensus

As during the development of the current Rules, the most difficult aspect was finding the balance between the power system safety, security and performance requirements of the network operator, Western Power, and the desire of Generators that connection become a simpler, more efficient and less expensive process.

While recognising the natural tensions identified above, finding a resolution on issues was made more difficult by a lack of common understanding of the principles and processes of the Committee. Some clarity was provided through the Acting Chair issuing an email on 7 November 2008 to the Working Group. An approach to address this problem is outlined in the Conclusion section of the report.

3.1.2 Resolutions

A summary of the issues where agreement could not be reached follows below. Appendix D lists the changes suggested by Western Power and other members, with a high level summary of discussion at meetings and the outcome of that discussion, as appropriate.

3.2 Ongoing Issues

3.2.1 Islanding Protection

One of the major focuses of the Working Group was the issue of islanding protection. In the submission made to the Committee on 1 October 2008, Western Power had made changes that served to clarify the intent of Clause 3.6.10.3, which relates to islanding protection. The changes made it explicit that clause 2.9.2 applies to small generators (for further information see Appendix F, Western Power correspondence to the Authority of 8 February 2008, regarding the application of that clause). However, it became clear that some members wanted major changes to the Rules in this regard.

The initial point of disagreement related to the number of protection relays required under Clause 3.6.10.3 (one or two) for a small generator and the need for their independence. Some members believed that one protection relay should be sufficient protection; however Western Power referred to its interpretation of the existing rules of 8 February 2008. Some members made the suggestion that rather than have a requirement that applied from zero (from 30kVA for inverter connected generators) up to 10MW, a step-wise increase in requirements should exist.

To this end, members (co-ordinated by Verve) created a table with different size limits having different protection requirements. The table was considered by the Committee, with a variety of views being expressed and no clear consensus. It was also apparent that further documentation was required to clarify the intent and assumptions being made.

Some members (particularly Swan Energy) thought that inverters (particularly for photovoltaic systems) under 100kW should be exempted from the requirement to have external islanding protection equipment as the inverters are already required to meet Australian Standard AS4777. AS4777 provides guidelines for the internal protection functions of inverters, which includes loss of mains. Western Power advised that AS4777 applies to inverters up to 10kVA per phase, and that development of the future Australian Standards for inverters up to 100kW is recommended.

Under 30kVA, (10kVA per phase), the requirements of AS4777 apply, which do not require external protection equipment. However Western Power was concerned that as the number of small (i.e. less than 30kVA) inverters at a connection point increased, as is commonly experienced with larger installations, the risks increased and external islanding protection equipment became necessary. The use of multiple small inverters should not be seen as a way of circumventing the stricter requirements for larger installations.

Western Power clarified that it is primarily interested in the generation capacity at the connection point and, as such, the islanding protection equipment needs would be determined by the capacity seen at the connection point and risks it poses to safety. The view was put by Verve Energy (and other members) that the internal protection capabilities of AS4777 compliant inverters should still be given recognition in systems up to some threshold above 30kVA, by accepting that these inverters can provide one of the required two, independent islanding detection methods.

Western Power and Verve worked out-of-session to determine the preferred approach to the problem. Appendix E outlines their proposed solution. While this solution has not been formally considered by the Committee, no concerns were expressed about including this in the final report.

3.2.2 Commissioning of User's Equipment

Changes were proposed to Clause 4.2 requiring generators to carry out independent commissioning tests and certification of new plant. These proposals were unpopular, especially where they could require independent experts to attend remote sites. An alternative proposal was raised that shifted the time of independent review from commissioning to the design stage. It was agreed that this approach should still pick up any design issues but would be cheaper in that an independent review at design stage would be office based as opposed to a site inspection. Also, an early design review would be more effective in that it would pick up errors in design that could be rectified before construction. This was particularly important with earthing systems, which could later be covered by civil facilities such as buildings, etc. It was recognised that an important aspect of this early design review for earthing systems was the availability of reliable and representative soil resistivity tests.

Synergy considered that the intent of the proposals is to defend against fraud, and it is inappropriate to deal with such matters in Technical Rules. It was observed that under the Regulations administered by EnergySafety, such fraudulent conduct was an offence that could attract significant financial penalties. Fraudulent behaviour could also be addressed through contractual provisions or through civil action through the courts.

The opinion was ventured that if Western Power was so concerned about fraud in relation to the design and construction of earthing grids, that it should conduct this function in-house at Users' expense (for example, arrange for its own testing and inspection).

3.2.3 *Credible Contingencies*

The issue of credible contingencies was discussed at length. There was a perception, raised by TransAlta that Western Power tended to 'stack' credible contingencies unreasonably. The issue is that Western Power is seen to use scenarios that though possible, are improbable. While each individual contingency might be credible, the combination may not always be. This can (and has, in the opinion of TransAlta) lead to the mandating of unreasonably restrictive and onerous requirements (such as export limits).

As part of this discussion, changes to Clause 2.7.3.1 (outlined in Appendix D) were suggested, with support from all members. However, members also noted that this change might only represent a superficial change and have no practical impact.

Further issues that were not satisfactorily resolved include:

- whether to include the definition of terms such as *credible* and *credible pre-contingency state;*
- when undertaking system studies, consequences should be considered; and
- whether appropriate statistical analysis should be incorporated.

3.2.4 *Photovoltaic Issues*

In recent times Synergy has seen a massive increase in photovoltaic (PV) systems installed; current applications are at the rate of more than 100 per week. The prospective introduction of a feed-in tariff is expected to increase this trend, both at a household and commercial level. This will no doubt bring with it a range of issues for consideration by the Committee, which will need to respond in a timely manner.

Currently the two main issues requiring resolution in this respect are:

- the islanding protection requirements for inverter connected small generators (see Appendix E); and
- the obligations placed on the User for design, installation, commissioning and maintenance of customer installed generators connected to the low voltage grid through inverters (ref Clauses 3.7.3, 3.7.7 and 3.7.8.3).

With regards to the latter point, no formal resolution was reached, but general discussion was of the view that such an obligation should not be imposed on Synergy until the appropriate legislative instruments and processes had been implemented. Synergy has provided some additional material (see Appendix G) which further outlines its concerns on this matter.

3.2.5 *Wind Farm Issues*

Due to the nature of wind powered generation, it is apparent that individual wind turbines and even wind farms are not able to meet some of the requirements that traditional generators are expected to meet, but these are expected to change as the technology evolves. These limitations include ramping rate requirements and frequency control requirements. For example, it is difficult for wind turbines to control frequency when the wind suddenly reduces substantially. Griffin argued that meeting the rate of change of frequency requirements is not possible with current technology. Western Power disputed this claim, citing correspondence from wind turbine manufacturers in Europe stating that meeting the requirements was not an issue (for Western Power's full response to the claim, see Appendix H). These issues are discussed in Appendix D (such as under Clauses 3.3.3.5, 3.3.3.3(d) and 3.3.4.4(e)).

Consideration will have to be given to these, and similar, issues when drafting rules in the future as wind farms (and other intermittent generation options) become more common.

4. COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 Further Role of Committee

At the final meeting of the Committee it was seen that there is an ongoing role for the Committee to play beyond a review every two to five years. Suggestions included a quarterly meeting to discuss issues as they arise, rather than waiting until the next review.

The Office of Energy will be making a separate submission to the Authority on this matter.

4.2 Small Generator Threshold Change

During the Working Group meetings it was suggested to change the size threshold for Small Generators from 10MW down to 5MW, to align with the national market. It has yet to be determined if this reduction in the threshold would facilitate the application of less onerous requirements on smaller plant. Due to time constraints the issue wasn't discussed fully but it was recommended that the Authority should investigate the change.

Some members were concerned that the change could have an adverse effect on generators in the 5-10MW range and that extra care needs to be taken to avoid unintended consequences. Also it was recognised that Western Australia has an extensive 33kV distribution network and that such a network can support generation of 10MW or more. Also, the lowering of the threshold to 5MW may not provide any practical benefit in providing small generators, of say 1MW to 5MW capacity, less onerous technical compliance requirements.

4.3 Temporary Over-Voltage Ride-Through Requirement

During the final Working Group meeting an issue regarding the over-voltage requirements in Figure 2.2 (renamed Figure 2.1) was raised. This was presented as a clear case of Western Power's Rules having a much higher requirement than that found in the National Electricity Market (NEM) Rules. This potentially posed a barrier to entry for Renewable Energy Generators that had electronic inverters as these may not be able to meet the requirements of Figure 2.2 – yet would be able to operate in the NEM.

Western Power advised that Figure 2.2 is based on an old study and has not been updated since. It was suggested that a review of Figure 2.2 could see the reduction of the requirements, as there has been significant progress in this area. In the interim it was suggested that proponents could contact Western Power and request an assessment based on the site-specific requirements.

Western Power indicated that reviewing Figure 2.2 could take several months. It is recommended the revised Figure be included in the current Rules revision.

4.4 Aligning thresholds

It was noted at several points during meetings that there are existing and proposed thresholds for various purposes that are inconsistent. For example, Section 3.6 currently uses 150kVA whereas 100kW has been proposed as a threshold for changes in protection requirements. It was thought that these are sufficiently subjective in nature and close together that they should be replaced with a single figure for clarity and consistency, but not where they lead to a significant increase in the severity of the Rules.

Western Power advised that the 150kVA threshold was selected following the first Rules revision process as it represents the maximum connection on a low voltage line.

4.5 Earthing Clause

A single earthing clause was recommended by members. This is due to the complexity of the issues and also the spread of earthing related clauses throughout the Rules.

There was recognition that AS2067 had recently been amended and improved, and was the most appropriate standard to reference for HV (>1kV) earthing systems, but that IEEE 80-2000 still provided the best documentation on methodology and that AS2067 relied on this. Low voltage system earthing was covered by AS3000.

4.6 Flexibility of the Rules

An issue that arose several times in both the Committee and Working Group meetings was of the flexibility (or lack thereof) of the Rules and the perception of Western Power's application of them when compared to other jurisdictions. Though the use of derogations is available, many members commented that this process is neither transparent nor simple enough to use.

A simpler process to allow flexibility in the Rules would be welcomed by these members.

4.7 Intertripping

An issue that wasn't discussed fully at meetings was that of intertripping. It was initially considered as part of the islanding protection debate during Working Group meetings but Western Power considered it to be a separate issue and wanted it covered as such.

5. CONCLUSIONS

5.1 General

Overall, the Rules revision process has been very successful with many long term problems either being fully or partially resolved. Further time and consideration is required to resolve the remaining issues. It is for this reason that all members support the ongoing continuation of the Committee.

5.2 Drivers for Change

Much of the focus in developing and approving the original Rules was in making sure that larger generators, which contribute the majority of energy supply, were adequately catered for. While there will always be a need to review and refine the rules applying to large generators, it is anticipated that much of the focus in amending the Rules in the future will be related to small generators.

It is considered that the main drivers for this will be three fold:

- Economic incentives to utilise the existing and new electricity supply infrastructure in the most efficient and effective way.
    - This will include utilising the capacity represented by the multitude of standby generators scattered around the system and so defer the building of peaking power stations. Many of these standby generators already exist but are not suitably connected to the network; but await the confluence of new and emerging technology, enterprise and capital and facilitating Technical Rules.
- The general recognition of the adverse impacts of increasing atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations and the urgent need to address this will be a major driver in the way electricity is generated and used.
    - Particular initiatives such as the revised Mandatory Renewable Energy Target and the Carbon Pollution Reduction Scheme are likely to result in increasing levels of embedded generation that will have significant impacts.
    - The growth in the installation of PV systems is a particular manifestation of this and poses a significant challenge for the development of processes, standards and legislation (including the Technical Rules) to keep up with this surge of new, small scale generation at the distribution level.
    - Increasing penetration of non dispatchable generation will result in increasing issues around voltage and frequency control and power system performance under fault conditions.
    - Another potential looming area is that of the demands placed on the electricity supply chain with a possible future move to electric cars that are charged at the home.[1]

[1] For example, the Council for the Australian Federation is considering making submissions to the Ministerial Council on Energy (representing energy ministers from each jurisdiction), Standards Australia and the Australian Transport Council on national standards for electric vehicles and their connection to the electricity grid.

- In response to the above and other drivers, technology, culture and practices are evolving. The Rules will need to keep pace with these changes and not present an obstacle to this evolution.

5.3 Process

Some members were confused as to the process for the Committee considering and recommending Rule changes; this was accompanied by some frustration and emotion, particularly at Working Group meetings.

In future, it is recommended that a set of principles be agreed upon and documented to guide Committee and Working Group members. The following draft principles are suggested as a starting point:

- Of necessity, the Rules ideally deal with a body of knowledge and established standards, rather than perceptions.
- Rule amendments can be proposed by any interested party but proposed amendments should be substantiated by reference to relevant published standards and evaluated against the Code Objectives of the Technical Rules (Section 12.1 – 12.3), no matter who has proposed them.
- Under the Access Code (clause 12.50) only the Committee Chair, the service provider (Western Power) or the service provider of a connected network can submit a Rule amendment proposal to the Authority.
- A key role of the Committee is to provide independent advice to the Authority on Rule amendments. Where a range of views exist on an issue the Committee, in its advice to the Authority, is required to represent that range of views and where appropriate its consistency with the Code Objectives of the Rules.
- Specifically, properly documented proposed Rule amendments should be submitted in writing to the Chair of the Committee with accompanying substantiation.
- This however, does not prevent members from raising general concerns and issues for discussion, but usually resolution of such matters will eventually require consideration of documented facts.

APPENDIX A

COMMITTEE TERMS OF REFERENCE

This Terms of Reference provides guidance to the Technical Rules Committee (**Committee**), established pursuant to chapter 12 of the *Electricity Networks Access Code 2004* (**Access Code**) for the parts of the South West Interconnected System (SWIS) owned by Western Power Corporation (**Western Power**).

Technical Rules consist of the standards, procedures and planning criteria governing the construction and operation of an electricity network, and deal with all the matters listed in Appendix 6 of the Access Code. The objectives for Technical Rules are set out in section 12.1 of the Access Code and include that they:

a) are reasonable;

b) do not impose inappropriate barriers to entry to a market;

c) are consistent with good electricity industry practice; and

d) are consistent with relevant written laws and statutory instruments.

In prescribing these terms of reference, the Authority is cognisant of the following Access Code provisions:

- Section 12.6(a) of the Access Code requires the Service Provider of a covered network to submit proposed Technical Rules. Western Power's Technical Rules were approved on 26 April 2007 at the time the first access arrangement was approved.
- Section 12.56 of the Access Code states that the Economic Regulation Authority (Authority) must cause a review of the technical rules for a covered network to be carried out approximately six months before the target revisions commencement date (1 July 2009) in the first access arrangement for the covered network.
- Section 12.57 states that the purpose of the review is to:
  - to assess the effectiveness of the technical rules in achieving the objectives in section 12.1 and the Access Code objective;
  - to consider any proposal to amend the technical rules which have been deferred under section 12.52.
- Section 12.58 indicates that the Authority may carry out the review in the manner it considers best achieves the Access Code objective.
- Section 12.16 allows the Authority to establish a technical rules committee at any time and from time to time for a network or an interconnected system.
- Section 12.28 of the Access Code requires the Authority to have regard to advice provided by the technical rules committee in deciding whether to approve proposed Technical Rules for a network.

Sections 12.16 to 12.27 of the Access Code outline the role and functions of a technical rules committee. Section 12.27(a) of the Access Code allows for the Authority to provide directions to a technical rules committee in relation to the procedures it must follow, and the manner in which it must perform its functions.

Accordingly, the following represents the procedure determined by the Authority for the Review of Western Power's Technical Rules and the Terms of Reference for the Technical Rules Committee (**Committee**) established pursuant to chapter 12 of the Access Code for the Review of Western Power's Technical Rules. This Terms of Reference is to be read subject to the provisions of the Access Code.

1. Procedure for Reviewing Western Power's Technical Rules

a) Western Power will submit proposed revised Technical Rules to the Authority (1 October 2008).

b) The Authority will publish Western Power's proposed revised Technical Rules and will seek submissions from interested parties by early November 2008.

c) The Authority will refer Western Power's proposed revised Technical Rules and submissions received from interested parties to the Committee for it to produce a report advising on the operation and approval of the technical rules by the end of January 2009. To assist the Committee's deliberations it may set up working groups to consider relevant aspects of the Technical Rules.

d) The Authority will consider the Committee's report and submissions and will be assisted in this process by the Authority's Secretariat, technical and legal advisers in preparing its decision on Western Power's proposed revised Technical Rules. The approved Technical Rules are to be published by late April 2009.

2. Purpose of the Committee

a) The Committee is established for the purpose of providing specialist knowledge and advising the Authority on the approval of revised Technical Rules relating to the parts of the SWIS owned by Western Power. The Authority considers the primary focus of this review should be a high level examination of whether Western Power's Technical Rules ensure that they do not impose inappropriate barriers to entry to a market and do not unduly inhibit access to its network.

b) The Access Code (section 12.23) states that the Committee:

   1) may develop model technical rules;

   2) must advise the Authority on the approval of proposed technical rules;

   3) must, when requested by the Authority, advise the Authority on any matter connected with technical rules; and

   4) must, when requested by the Authority, conduct a review of the operation of:

      i. Technical rules or a part of the technical rules; or

      ii. chapter 12 of the Access Code, or a part of chapter 12, and advise the Authority on the outcome of the review.

c) The Committee is to provide the Authority with a report on the proposed revised Technical Rules, in accordance with the timeframe set out in 1 (c) above.

d) The Committee must perform these functions in accordance with the objectives in section 12.1 of the Code.

3. Commencement of the Committee

a) The Committee is established under section 12.16 of the Access Code and by this Terms of Reference.

b) The Committee shall be convened by way of written invitation from the Authority or its delegate.

c) The Committee shall meet as frequently as the Chair, or the Authority or its delegate, determines.

4. Membership of the Committee

a) The following organisations have been invited to nominate a representative on the Technical Rules Committee [cf. s.12.19(a)(i)]:

- a representative of the Coordinator of Energy;
- a representative of Western Power;
- a representative of Southern Cross Energy;
- a representative of International Power Mitsui Consortium (Kwinana Cogeneration Plant);
- a representative of Newmont Power Pty Ltd;
- a representative of BHP Billiton;
- a representative of Griffin Power Pty Ltd;
- a representative of New Gen (Neerabup and Kwinana);
- a representative of Verve Energy;
- a representative of Synergy;
- a user representative to be nominated by the Chamber of Minerals and Energy Western Australia;
- a user representative to be nominated by the Chamber of Commerce and Industry Western Australia; and
- a user representative to be nominated by the Western Australian Sustainable Energy Association.

b) The representative of the Coordinator of Energy will Chair the Committee. [cf. s.12.20]

c) The Committee may, if considered necessary, recommend to the Authority the appointment of any other person as a representative of users of the network, or any other person that the Committee considers appropriate. This clause does not limit the Authority in appointing any other party to the Committee.

d) The Authority may appoint a representative(s) to observe any aspect of the operation of the Committee, including attending meetings of the Committee. [cf. s.12.30]

   i. The representative of the Authority must not participate in any decision making process of the Committee. [cf. s.12.31]

5. Duration of Membership

a) The Authority will review the Committee's membership, operation and procedures (including the continuation of the Committee) after the Review of Western Power's Technical Rules.

b) The Authority may, by writing to members of the Committee, dissolve the Committee after the Review of Western Power's Technical Rules.
[cf. s.12.27(b)]

6. Funding and Resources of the Committee

a) Each member organisation shall be responsible for their individual participation costs on the Committee.

b) The Chair is responsible for providing secretariat services to the Committee, including the recording of minutes of the activities of the Committee.

7. Meeting Governance

a) A quorum shall comprise:

   i. the member representing the Coordinator of Energy (Chair);

   ii. the member representing Western Power (the service provider);

   iii. at least two members representing the other service providers of networks interconnected with Western Power's network within the SWIS; and

   iv. at least one member representing users of the networks.

b) The Committee's recommendations to the Authority are to be formulated on the basis of consensus.

   i. In the event of deadlock the Chair of the Committee must advise the Authority of the details of the deadlock and the position held by each member of the Committee on the matter the subject of the deadlock.
   [cf. s.12.25]

   ii. The Authority must form a view on the matter the subject of the deadlock and advise the Committee of its view. The Committee is required to proceed on the basis of the view advised to it by the Authority.
   [cf. s.12.26]

c) Apart from that which is provided for within the Access Code, this Terms of Reference or any other direction provided by the Authority under section 12.27(a) of the Access Code, the Committee is to determine the policies of, control the affairs of, and otherwise perform the functions of, the Committee.

d) The Committee may form working groups to assist it with considering technical matters pertaining to specific matters, for example small generators.

8. Reporting

a) Any communication to the Authority from the Committee must be provided to the Authority by the Chair and not by any other member. [cf. s.12.21]

   i. This does not preclude a person who is a member of the Committee from making submissions to the Authority in relation to Western Power's Technical Rules in any capacity other than as a member of the Committee. [cf. s.12.22]

b) The Committee is to provide the Authority with a report on Western Power's proposed revised Technical Rules, in accordance with the timeframe set out in 1 (c) above.

9. Procedures for undertaking review of the operation of Technical Rules and/or chapter 12 of the Access Code

a) The Committee must conduct a review of the operation of the Technical Rules (or part thereof) or chapter 12 of the Access Code (or part thereof), and advise the Authority of the outcome of the review, including any recommendations for amendment of the Technical Rules and/or chapter 12 of the Access Code. [cf. s.12.23(d)]

b) The purpose of the review is to determine whether the Technical Rules and/or chapter 12 of the Access Code continue to efficiently and effectively deliver the objectives of the Technical Rules and/or the Access Code.

c) Following a request from the Authority, the Committee must undertake a review that is consistent with the timeframes and objectives to be determined by the Authority.

d) This clause does not limit the Authority in the performance of its review role under sections 12.56, 12.57 and 12.58 of the Access Code.

10. Procedures for recommending an amendment to Technical Rules

a) In addition to clause 8 above, the Committee, through the Chair, may recommend to the Authority an amendment to the Technical Rules at any time. [cf. s.12.50]

b) The Authority is to consider any such proposed amendment in accordance with the procedures set out in sections 12.50, 12.51, 12.52, 12.53 and 12.54 of the Access Code.

c) This clause does not limit the Authority in the performance of its Technical Rules amendment functions under the aforementioned sections of the Access Code.

11. Jurisdictional consistency

a) The Committee shall keep itself informed of developments in other Australian States with respect to technical standards, procedures and planning criteria governing the construction and operation of an electricity network.

b) The Committee will, when appropriate, liaise with other relevant Australian State organisations responsible for technical matters in order to achieve a national consistency of approach, wherever practicable, taking into account the circumstances of Western Australia.

APPENDIX B

COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Chairman
Mr Peter Hawken
Office of Energy

Mr Stephen Eliot (alternate from mid September to late November 2009)
Office of Energy

Executive Officer
Mr Matt Veryard
Office of Energy

Service Provider
Mr Peter Mattner
Branch Manager
Regulation, Pricing & Access Development
Western Power

Networks
Mr Andrew Sutherland
Commercial Manager
Griffin Energy

Dr Matt Checksfield
Powerplan Engineers (representing Griffin Energy)

Mr James Lee
WA Asset Manager
Kwinana Cogeneration Plant
International Power Mitsui (IPM) Consortium (has since left IPM)

Mr John Sutherland
New Gen Power Kwinana Pty Ltd
New Gen Neerabup Partnership

Mr Bill Head
BHP Billiton Nickel West

Ms Margaret Watroba (alternate)
BHP Billiton Nickel West

Mr Harry Fernandez
Principal Engineer
Southern Cross Energy

Verve
Mr Andy Wearmouth
Manager Engineering Services
Verve Energy

Synergy
Mr Karthi Mahalingham
Networks Manager
Synergy

WASEA
Dr Steve Gould
General Manager Retail
Landfill Gas & Power Pty Ltd

CME
Mr Paul Hynch
Executive Officer Industry Policy
Chamber of Minerals and Energy Western Australia Inc

CCI Nomination
Mr Neil Liddelow
General Manager, Projects & Supply Chain
Tiwest Pty Ltd

Observers
Mr Robert Pullella
Executive Director Competition Markets and Electricity
Economic Regulation Authority

Mr Nick Parkhurst
Manager Projects
Economic Regulation Authority

Mr Kevan McGill
McGill Engineering Services

Dr Zoran Bozic
Access Development Engineer
Western Power

Mr Rob Thornton
Principal Engineer Electricity Supply
Energy*Safety* Division
Department of Commerce

Committee Meetings:

The Committee met on the following dates:

1. 4 September 2008
2. 24 September 2008
3. 10 October 2008
4. 2 December 2008
5. 15 December 2008
6. 18 February 2009

APPENDIX C

WORKING GROUP MEMBERS

Chairman
Mr Peter Hawken
Office of Energy

Mr Stephen Eliot (alternate)
Office of Energy

Executive Officer
Mr Matt Veryard
Office of Energy

Mr Richard Bird
Greenbird Technology Pty Ltd

Mr Glenn Ryan
Australian Sustainable Energy Developments Pty Ltd

Mr Matthew Rosser
Blair Fox

Mr James Rhee
Swan Energy

Mr Roy Hart
Sinclair Knight Merz,
Power & Industry Group

Mr Jon Offsanka
Water Corporation

Mr Keith Kirby
Energy Generation (EnGen)

Mr Craig Carter
Verve Energy

Mr Andrew Woodroffe
SkyFarming Pty Ltd

Dr Steve Gould
Landfill Gas & Power

Mr Kevan McGill
McGill Engineering Services

Dr Zoran Bozic
Western Power

Working Group Meetings:

The Working Group met on the following dates:

1. 14 October 2008
2. 30 October 2008
3. 13 November 2008
4. 11 December 2008

APPENDIX D

SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO TECHNICAL RULES SHOWING DISCUSSION AND OUTCOMES

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
1	Preface	Preface	Western Power	There is a need to update contact details for Western Power's contact person for Technical Rules following changes within Western Power (Peter Mattner took over responsibility for Technical Rules from Phil Southwell).	Update contact details to those of Peter Mattner		Agreed to by all.
2	n/a	Enforcement of the Rules	Western Power	Western Power currently has the ability to enforce compliance with the Technical Rules under the *Electricity Industry (Access Code Enforcement) Regulations 2005* (ETAC). The issue with the ETAC is that the only means of enforcing compliance is to disconnect users. In practice, Western Power is not in a position to enforce compliance of the Technical Rules by disconnection due to the ramifications of undertaking such an extreme measure on both the users and Western Power. The ETAC does not, and	Discuss the issue at the TRC meeting with the objective of: - agreeing of the need to resolve the issue, - agreeing of the need to provide means for financial penalties for non-complying users through changes to the ETAC, - exploring alternative ways for enforcing the rules (other than disconnection) and best avenues how to achieve it. Ideally, we would like the TRC to propose a resolution to the ERA. If that is not possible, then	The Chair advised that the Office of Energy is looking into the issue of enforcement of the Technical Rules and that this is a policy issue, not an issue for the TRC. However, any policy changes would be consulted on before being implemented.	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				cannot, provide a means to enforce financial penalties upon the user. Therefore there are no practical enforcement measures under the ETAC to encourage the user to make the necessary capital investment to correct the issue.	we would like the TRC to identify the issue (the need to impose financial penalties for non-compliance with the Technical Rules, only after a notification to rectify the non-compliance has been issued and the deadline expired) and pass it on to the ERA for resolution.		
3	Clause 1.4	Commencement	Western Power	Administrative change, to indicate the commencement date of the revised rules. Delete 1 July 2007 and replace it with DD/MM/YYYY.	Delete 1 July 2007 and replace it with DD/MM/YYYY" "DD/MM/YYY" ~~1 July 2007~~ Alternative wording suggested by ERA: Clause 1.4: "These Rules came into operation on 1 July 2007 (the "Rules commencement date"). The Rules are subject to revision in accordance with the Access Code and approval by the Authority. Where the Rules have been revised, the commencement date of each Revision is the date set out in the box on the cover page unless otherwise indicated." A new definition of "Revision" should be inserted in Attachment 1 as follows. "Revision" means the revision to the Rules following a review under section 12.56 of the Access Code and approval by	Kevan McGill noted that the commencement date cannot be changed, will need to create a revision date instead. Preliminary wording suggested by ERA shown to the left.	Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					the Authority.		
4	Clause 1.9.2	Exemptions	Western Power	Administrative change to ensure consistency with operation of the Wholesale Electricity Market, to the effect that Western Power, as the Network Service Provider, cannot restrict operation of any plant.	Renumber the existing text as new clause 1.9.2(a) and add the following new clause 1.9.2(b): "(b) in processing requests for exemptions from these *Rules*, the *Network Service Provider* must assume that the *power station* with a: (1) *synchronous generating unit*, *induction generating unit*, *inverter coupled generating unit* or *converter coupled generating unit* will operate 24 hours a day (2) notwithstanding clause 1.9.2(b)(1), solar *generating unit* without energy storage will operate during daytime hours only; for 365 days a year, for an indefinite number of years, unless otherwise advised by the *Independent Market Operator* that the plant was registered for time or otherwise restricted operation."	Nick Parkhurst noted that the IMO won't advise of differences. Zoran Bozic suggested changing text in last paragraph to "...unless registered otherwise with the Independent Market Operator."	Agreed to by all.
5	Clause 2.2.2	Voltage step limits	Western Power	There is a need to update Table 2.2 for consistency with AS/NZS 61000.3.7-2001. *In addition, there is an* editorial in the heading of the table for two "pre-tap-changing" columns, due to inconsistency with note 1, which includes "transformer tap action" in the list of routine	Add qualifier "and during *tap-changing*" after "Pre-*tap-changing* (quasi steady state)" in the header. Reformat Table 2.2 by merging two "pre-tap-changing" columns into one. The sub-title of the new column, 2nd row, to show that the new column applies to "Transmission and Distribution". Insert Table 7 of AS 61000.3.7		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				switching operations. The heading should include the period during which the transformer tap action takes place.	(on page 9) into the 3rd row of the new column. Include voltage levels in the sub-header (which are defined on page 1 of AS/NZS 61000.3.7 (2001) for ease of reading. Include "EHV" in the "HV" sub-header, so that the limits apply to all voltage levels above 35kV. Replace the respective qualifiers "≥ 66kV" and "≤ 66kV" with "Transmission" and "Distribution" in the 2nd row of the two (existing) "Post-tap-changing" columns.		
6	Clause 2.2.5	Negative sequence	Western Power	Change the interval from "30 minutes" to "10 minutes", for consistency with that of Table 2.7.	Change as proposed to read: "The 10~~30~~ minute average level ..."		Agreed to by all.
7	Clause 2.2.10 Figure 2.2	Numbering of figures	ERA	There is no Figure 2.1 in the Rules, but Figure 2.2 appears in chapter 2. Sequentially renumber the figures in chapter 2 without skipping any number.	Renumber Figure 2.2 as new Figure 2.1 and change the cross-references in the body of the text accordingly, as follows: Figure 2.2 to be new Figure 2.1, i.e. Figure 2.1~~Figure 2.2;~~		Agreed to by all.
8	2.3.3	Flicker	Griffin Energy	The *Network Service Provider* must allocate contributions to limits no more onerous than the lesser of the acceptance levels determined in accordance with the stage 1 and the stage 2 evaluation	Matt Checksfield advised that this doesn't always happen in practice as it should.		WP to investigate the claim.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				procedures defined in *AS*/ANZ 61000.3.7 (2001). This allocation should be entered in the Connection Agreement			
9	2.3.4	Harmonics	Griffin Energy	To ensure that the harmonic or inter harmonic level at any *point of common coupling* on the *transmission or distribution system* does not exceed the maximum levels specified in clause 2.2.4, the *Network Service Provider* must, where necessary and after consultation with the relevant *Users*, allocate harmonic emission limits to *Users* in accordance with *AS*/NZS 61000.3.6 (2001). This allocation should be entered in the Connection Agreement		As above.	
10	Clause 2.3.7.1(a)	Dynamic studies	Kevan McGill in response to concerns raised by Harry Fernandez	There is a need to put some words in the rules to the effect to allocate responsibility to study credible load and generation combinations (i.e., the issue of credible pre-contingency state of the system)	Clause 2.3.7.1(a), 4th row, add "combination of" after "the worst credible", to read: "…under the worst credible combination of system *load* and *generation* patterns, …"	Harry Fernandez wanted further changes to the Clause as follows: "under the worst credible combination of system *load*, ~~and~~ *generation* patterns, and…"	Agreed to by all.
11	Clause 2.3.7.3(b)	Long term voltage stability	Western Power	Clarification that long term voltage stability studies apply to transmission system only. Current situation was unintentionally created when former transmission and	Clause 2.3.7.3(b), 1st row to read: "The long term voltage stability analysis of the *transmission system* must then be carried out…"		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				distribution codes were merged and word 'transmission' uncritically replaced by 'transmission and distribution'.			
12	Clause 2.3.10 (new) Clause 2.3.7.1(a)	Credible contingency events	Western Power	Improve clarity by relocating the list of credible contingency events into a separate clause.	Relocate the list of credible contingencies of clause 2.3.7.1(a)(1) to (5) into a separate new clause 2.3.10(a) to (e).		Agreed to by all.
13	Clause 2.7	Standards	Western Power	Put back reference to these *Rules* and the IEEE Std. 80-2000 (taken out earlier by mistake). At the TRC meeting 24/9/08 it was agreed not to include reference to the IEEE standard in this clause.	Clause 2.7, include reference to these *Rules* after "complies with", as follows: "these *Rules* "	At the initial meeting concerns were raised about appropriateness of the reference to standard IEEE Std. 80-2000 in this clause. Andy Wearmouth noted that specific references should be better placed in a new clause dedicated to earthing systems.	Agreed to by all.
14	Clause 2.7	Standards	Tiwest	At the first TRC meeting Neil Liddelow suggested WP should investigate appropriateness of including reference to AS 2067 Switchgear Assemblies and Ancillary Equipment for Alternating Voltages above 1kV - 1984. At the second meeting Kevan McGill made a similar suggestion. WP's findings follow. There is no Australian	Refer to the 'earthing clause' clause 3.4.8(e) here, and provide feedback on whether to retain or not the proposed explanatory box referring to AS2067 (1984).	Has not been discussed at meetings. It was noted that there is now a new edition of AS 2067 released in 2008. Andy Wearmouth commented: "I agree with WP position. Given we are talking about	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				standard for earthing system design, and two sections of AS2067(1984) provide a brief summary, on less than a page, of key earthing system considerations: Section 5.5 Safety earthing of main electrical circuits, and; Section 5.6 Station earthing system. In addition, Appendix C provides several recommendations for the design of earthing systems (six pages). These three sections of AS2067 on earthing can be considered as a good starting point for a novice reader in the field, however, they cannot replace the breadth and depth of IEEE Std. 80-2000. In addition, the brevity of AS2067 indicates its focus on empirical formulas for quick hand calculations however no detailed comparison of the two standards has been carried out. Our further comparison of the two standards revealed that the AS2067(1984) is based on the old version of the IEEE standard (the latest at that time, IEEE Std.80-1976) (see the † footnote on page 29), hence there should not be		access to a power system here, IEEE standard is more applicable. AS2067 is more applicable to MV installations such as customer substations and HV switchgear in customer premise where fault levels are much lower."	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				any substantial difference between the two standards, *other than changes to* IEEE Std.80 made in year 2000. However, these changes appear not to be minor ones, as they are (in the Introduction) described as a "*major revision of this guide*" that include "*further extension of the equations for calculating step and touch voltages*". Inclusion of reference to AS2067 in this rather high level clause 2.7 is therefore not considered appropriate. It may be useful to inform readers about AS2067, for example by including an explanatory box or a note in the 'earthing' clause 3.4.8(e), however we unsure about it.			
15	Clause 2.9.4 Table 2.11 Clause 2.9.4 Table 2.12	Numbering of tables	ERA	There is no Table 2.10 in the Rules. Sequentially renumber the tables in chapter 2 without skipping any number.	Renumber Tables 2.11 and 2.12 as new Tables 2.10 and 2.11 and change the cross-references in the body of the text accordingly, as follows. Table 2.11 to be new Table 2.10, i.e. <u>Table 2.10</u>~~Table 2.11;~~ Table 2.12 to be new Table 2.11, i.e. <u>Table 2.11</u>~~Table 2.12;~~		Agreed to by all.
16	Clause 3.1	Introduction	Western Power	Clarification that the requirements apply at site conditions. Climatic conditions vary throughout	Add new subclauses 3.1(b) & (c) as follows: "<u>(b) The technical requirements apply at site conditions. It is the responsibility</u>	Kevan McGill queried whether this was a conflict with the IMO requirements.	Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				the SWIS and the temperature chart produced by the Australian Bureau of Meteorology provides transparency on which maximum temperature applies at individual sites.	of the *User* to investigate local weather conditions that may affect the performance of their plant. (c) Refer to Figure 3.0 for the minimum values of the maximum summer ambient temperatures for the plant design that are acceptable to the *Network Service Provider*." And renumber the remaining subclause (b) as new subclause (d)	Zoran Bozic explained that these requirements are performance at site requirements, and are not related to the IMO capacity certification process.	
16A	Clause 3.1	Introduction	Western Power	Clarification that the objectives of these Rules include maintaining the reliability of supply and that the proposed connection should not adversely affect Western Power as the network service provider.	Clause 3.1(d)~~(e)~~, after " Section 2.2" include "and the *reliability* of supply", and after "other *Users*" include "and the *Network Service Provider*", so that the sub-clause reads: "3.1(d)~~(e)~~, The objectives of this section 3 are to facilitate maintenance of the *power system* performance standards specified in section 2.2 and the *reliability* of supply, so that other *Users* and the *Network Service Provider* are not adversely affected and that personnel and equipment safety are not put at risk following, or as a result of, the *connection* of a *User's equipment*."	Neil Liddelow noted that though the clause explains the intent, it is not specific enough to be of practical use.	Agreed to by all.
17	Clause 3.2.1(d)	Negative Sequence	Western Power, Verve Energy	One, limits, as portion of the total permissible quantity for the system of Table 2.6, to be set by the Network Service Provider (in a similar manner	Change clause 3.2.1(d) to read as follows: "A User connected to the three phase system ~~all three phases~~ must balance the current drawn	Harry Fernandez and Kevan McGill noted that clause 2.2.5 refers to table 2.6 and that this does not provide	Change accepted, noting the previous comments.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				individual Users are allocated a portion of the total permissible harmonic distortion by clause 3.2.1(c)(1)) Two, change the interval from "30 minutes" to "10 minutes", for consistency with that of Table 2.7. Three, change "all three phases" to "the three phase system", as an editorial, because the concept of negative sequence applies to three phase systems only and the current wording does not cover loads connected to one or two phases. (in response to Verve's comment)	in each phase at its connection point so as to achieve 10~~30~~-minute average levels of negative sequence voltage at all connection points that are equal to or less than ~~the values set out in Table 2.6 or~~ any limits allocated by the *Network Service Provider* under clause 2.2.5.".	additional clarity. Kevan McGill suggested WP look at clause 3.2.1 on harmonics as an example of format to follow.	
18	Clause 3.2.6 (new)	Islanding in the Distribution System	Western Power	There is a need to clearly state that islanding is not permitted in the distribution system, for safety reasons. This was as unintentional omission of a few years ago, while merging old transmission and distribution codes into these rules.	Add new clause 3.2.6 Islanded Operation in the Distribution System as follows: ~~3.2.6 Islanded Operation in the Distribution System~~ ~~Islanded operation with loads other than own is not permitted in the *distribution system* for safety reasons.~~ Clause redrafted as: (a) Islanded operation with loads other than own is not permitted in the *distribution system* for safety reasons. (b) Notwithstanding the requirement of clause 3.2.6(a), islanded operation of a	Kevan McGill queried whether this clause is in the right section as it appears to be targeting small generators (hence should be in 3.6). Neil Liddelow felt the original wording of the clause wasn't clear – for example "own loads" is not explained. Neil Liddelow also noted that clause 3.3.1(a) & (c) refer to 3.2.6.	WP redrafted section as shown to the left. Kevan McGill's query on small generators not dealt with. Redraft agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					<u>*generator* not covered by clauses 3.6 or 3.7 with one or more *Users* may be permitted if they make an arrangement to do so and if the arrangement is accepted in their access contracts with the *Network Service Provider*.</u>		
19	Clause 3.3.3.1(a) & (d)	Reactive Capability	Western Power	Further to WP discussion at the 3rd TRC meeting, we provide additional clarification of the intent that the 'make up' reactive source must be of 'dynamic' nature (in contrast to static).	Clause 3.3.3.1(a) becomes: Each *generating unit*, and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located, must be capable of continuously providing its full *reactive power* output within the full range of steady state *voltages* at the *connection point* permitted under clause 2.2.2. <u>This has to be achieved by using equipment capable of continuously varying *reactive power* output between the maximum lagging output to minimum leading output. The variation of *reactive power* output shall not depend on mechanically switched devices.</u> Add new subclause 3.3.3.1(d)(1), as follows: <u>(d)(1) The *control system* for the source of the deficit *reactive power* must be coordinated with that of the main *generator* and, together, they must meet the performance requirements of clause 3.3.4.5.</u> Add the following words at the	Matt Checksfield raised the issue that synchronous machines were measured at the generator terminals, while wind farms were measured at the connection point. Therefore the text box in clause 3.3.4.5 should be amended to refer to "designated voltage control point" instead of "connection point". Craig Carter raised the issue that the use of switched capacitors to keep a statcom within its thermal operating envelope, would not meet the requirements of these amendments to not rely on mechanically switched devices. This issue is dealt with by the next item.	WP redrafted connection point as: "<u>or at the designated voltage control point, designated by the *Network Service Provider*.</u>" Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					end of the explanatory box in Clause 3.3.3.1(d): "<u>, including *static VAr compensators*, statcoms, inverters, doubly fed *induction generators*, thyristor switched *capacitor banks* and thyristor switched *reactors*.</u>"		
19A	Clause 3.3.3.1(a)	Reactive Capability	Western Power	At the sixth Committee meeting Verve expressed concerns about uncritically excluding mechanically switched capacitor banks, implied in the following sentence: <u>The variation of reactive power output shall not depend on mechanically switched devices.</u> Western Power *acknowledged the concern* and has redrafted an outcome focussed clause instead of specifying the hardware required. Western Power explained that a few implied assumptions on *the performance of some* conventional equipment design lead to the current wording, and, effectively, blunt exclusion of the mechanically switched devices. For example, the 'point-of-	Relocate the existing explanatory box at the end of *clause* 3.3.3.1(*a*) *to after the* first sentence and name it new clause Replace the sentence <u>"The variation of reactive power output shall not</u> ~~depend on mechanically switched devices.~~" As new sub-clause 3.3.3.1(a)(1), located after the existing explanatory box: "The variation of the reactive power output <u>with the *voltage*</u> shall not <u>exceed that of the constant current injection (in Amperes) that is required to produce the maximum *reactive power* output at full load and the nominal volts</u> ~~depend on mechanically switched devices.~~"	Discussed out of session between WP and Verve. Matt Checksfield noted (out of session) that the change is not clearly written and is likely to cause confusion. In addition, its intent appears to be different to the original proposed change relating to mechanically switched capacitors in that the original related to dynamic performance while the new proposal appears to relate to steady state performance. Zoran Bozic replied (out of session): <u>Background</u> - The purpose of the proposed change was to refine the rule by replacing the technology specific rule with the functional	Agreed to by all?

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				switching' reduces and can eliminate unwanted transients associated with conventional switching of capacitor banks. Similarly, another implied assumption, also based on the conventional equipment design, was that once switched out of service, the capacitor banks would not be able to be switched back into service for several minutes (until they are discharged), which does not meet the requirements of Table 3.2, as the conventionally switched capacitors may not be available when needed for the next event or voltage swing of an electro-mechanical oscillation. The third issue is the performance of the reactive sources under low volts conditions, when they are needed the most. The conventional sources provide the constant current input, whereas the natural output of capacitors provides the inferior constant admittance output, which further aggregate the under-voltage situation, a deficiency which could be, at least in theory, rectified by modern design, including additional capacitor banks.		specification for the (minimum) performance of the equipment. The proposed change enables greater flexibility in design, and makes the wording of the rule technology neutral. In addition, recent technological developments made the existing rule obsolete. The key concern is the equipment performance in undervoltage situations, ie the amount of the reactive power output delivered to the power system. The basis for the functional specification was that the equipment should provide the response equal to that of the conventional synchronous machine. The response of the synchronous machine could be described, in technology neutral terms, as follows: The reactive power output of the synchronous machine decreases proportionally with the decrease of the machine's terminal volts.	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				For these reasons Western Power proposes the following alternative performance specification to the effect that a constant current injection is required. That would enable flexibility in design, without uncritically banning mechanically switched devices. For clarity, it also proposed to put that clarification as a separate section within the current clause 3.3.3.1(a), after the explanatory box.		To achieve that performance, the current must be kept constant, as it is known that the power is the product of the terminal volts and current. That performance could also be described as the 'constant current injection', which is a common term in electrical engineering. The proposed wording relies on that well-known terminology. The proposed also permits the reactive power output more powerful than that of the conventional synchronous machine, as that would be beneficial to the power system (and is achievable by modern energy storage systems and their controls). It is expressed in terms of the output reduction from that at the nominal operation point (rated active and reactive power output). The change is about	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						dynamic performance in the voltage domain (voltage versus reactive power output, or voltage versus reactive current output). Note that the term dynamic is usually associated with time-domain dynamics, which is not the case here. The focus is on undervoltage situations in the range from the nominal volts to zero volts. The apparent confusion seems due to reference (in the new wording) to the *"current...required to produce the maximum reactive power output at full load and at the nominal volts"*, which also defines the nominal operating point of the generator. However, that operating point defines the magnitude of the output current, which than has to be delivered by the plant in undervoltage situations. The requirement for constant current output would be incomplete if its magnitude was not defined (as, otherwise, one could rightfully	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						assume that a zero output would suffice, which would contravene the purpose of the clause).	
20	Clause 3.3.3.3(b)	Frequency Capability	Western Power	Add an explanatory box that Figure 3.4 includes a safety margin from Table 2.1 (frequency operating standards set by the System Management on the basis of the generation reserves set by the Independent Market Operator (IMO)). In other words, Western Power, as the Network Service Provider, has limited influence over the frequency operating standards and system operation which is governed by the Market Rules. Consequently, Western Power, as the Network Service Provider, wishes to: (1) discharge its responsibility for decisions that may impair operation of the SWIS as is defined in Table 2.1, and (2) elevate the role of the System Management in decisions that potentially have major impact on their work and operation of the Wholesale Electricity Market.	Clause 3.3.3.3(b): Add an explanatory note to Figure 3.4: "Note: The requirements of Figure 3.4 provide a safety margin relative to the frequency operating standards of Table 2.1, within which a *Generator* may apply for an exemption from compliance from these *Rules*.", Together with two new subclauses: "(1) The *Generator* must demonstrate that the safety margin, relative to the frequency operating standards of Table 2.1, is achieved to satisfaction of the *System Management*. (1)(A) The proposed arrangement, if any, must not adversely affect *System Management*'s ability to meet its obligations under the *Market Rules* and these *Rules*. (1)(B) Pursuant to clause 3.3.3.3(b)(1)(A), the *Generator* has the sole responsibility for the installation, maintenance and correct operation of any such an arrangement.	Neil Liddelow and Karthi Mahalingham raised issues with the drafting, particularly on the issue of liability. The use of "sole responsibility" was seen to be removing liability from System Management and Western Power. Karthi Mahalingham noted this brings contractual issues into a technical document. Zoran Bozic clarified that that is not the intent of the changes; they are intended to illustrate the process for getting approval from System Management to operate a particular equipment arrangement. Andy Wearmouth questioned whether one non-complying unit in a power station rules out the entire power station. Zoran Bozic stated that is not the case, power station refers to auxiliary	WP to redraft the section to not imply the Generator is responsible for any errors or omission by System Management or the NSP. The auxiliary equipment change was agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					(2) If the *generating unit* and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located is not capable of continuous uninterrupted operation within the frequency operating standards of Table 2.1 the *Network Service Provider* must not approve a request for exemption from this clause 3.3.3.3(b)."	equipment. Rob Thornton suggested the following change to (2): "If the generating unit and the relevant power station auxiliary equipment is not capable…" Karthi Mahalingham noted that the term "Market Rules" needs defining. Neil Liddelow was also: concerned that if it is a special protection scheme, then it should be termed so, as a better alternative than the term "arrangement". WP redrafted accordingly, by inserting in sub-clause 3.3.3.3(1)(B), after "correct operation of any" "special protection scheme that may be required to implement" and before "such an arrangement". Also add, at the end of that sub-clause, clarification that: "The special *protection scheme* must be fail-safe and comply with the requirements of	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						clause 3.5."	
20A	3.3.3.3(d)	Generating Unit Response to Disturbances in the Power System: Immunity to Rate-of-Change-of-Frequency:	Griffin Energy	A generating unit and the power station in which the generating unit is located must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation for any rate-of-change of- frequency of up to 4 Hz per second.	Wind Turbine Generators (Non synchronous generator) will have difficulty meeting this clause and exemption will most likely be required.	Zoran Bozic advised that the 4Hz/second figure arose after the 1994 blackouts and an issue in Tasmania. Matt Checksfield advised that Griffin will need to apply for a derogation as they can't meet the requirement. Craig Carter noted that as the 4Hz/s requirement is based on a 1994 incident, the 4Hz/s figure could be out of date.	The Chair recommended members coordinate to investigate manufacturer's claims that 4Hz/s is not a reasonable request and if considered valid, to investigate the currency of the 4Hz/s requirement.
21	Clause 3.3.3.3(f)	Post-Fault *Reactive Power* of a *Power Station* with *Non-Synchronous Generating Units*	Verve Energy	This clause is intended to safeguard against system low volts. Reactive absorption could be beneficial to the system during periods of high volts, while, at the same time, giving more flexibility to the generator design.	Add the following explanatory box at the end of Clause 3.3.3.3(f): "<u>This requirement is intended for undervoltage situations where a generator is potentially exacerbating the problem</u>"		Agreed to by all.
22	Clause 3.3.3.3(g)	Generating Unit Response to Disturbances in the Power System: Post Fault *Voltage* Control of a *Connection Point*:	Griffin Energy	Wind Turbine Generators (Non synchronous generator) will have difficulty meeting this clause and exemption will most likely be required.	Clause 3.3.3.3(g), 1st row: After "governor", insert "<u>or another *active power* output controller</u>", to account for non-synchronous generators which do not use conventional governors to control active power output.		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
23	Clause 3.3.3.3(h)(3)	Continuous Uninterrupted Operation	Verve Energy	The clause needs qualifying to give more flexibility to the generator design and for consistency with the proposed change to clause 3.3.3.3(f).	Add the following words at the end of clause 3.3.3.3(h)(3) "<u>, unless it is required by clause 3.3.3.3(f)</u>".	It is understood that the proposal to change this clause was driven by a practical situation with a wind-farm project (over 10MW). WP feels the proposed changes gives more design flexibility to meet a crucial performance requirement for large non-synchronous generators (Clause 3.3.3.3(f)).	Agreed to by all.
24	Clause 3.3.3.5(b)	Ramping Rates	Verve Energy	This clause not to effectively apply to small generators of up to 10MW of total installed capacity because of no impact on the system and to permit them greater flexibility in design. The wording has also been modified to achieve continuity between the exemption for non-scheduled generating units, the total output of which is less than 10MW and the ramping rates that apply to non-scheduled generating units, the total output of which is greater than 10MW. NOTE: The "*non-*" in front of *'scheduled generating units' should* not be in italics, as only a "*scheduled generating unit*" is a defined term. A "non-scheduled" generating	Clause 3.3.3.5(b) to read: "A non-*scheduled generating unit* must not increase or decrease its *active power output* at a rate greater than <u>10MW per minute or</u> 15% of the *generator machine<u>s</u>~~'s~~ nameplate rating* per minute<u>, whichever is the greater.</u>"	The issue below is on a related matter.	Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				unit is not a defined term.			
25	Clause 3.3.3.5	Ramping rates	Griffin Energy	Consideration should be given for this requirement for Generators who experience rapid changes in their prime mover energy availability (e.g. wind for wind turbine generators). Clause should include 'subject to energy source availability'	Action: Clause 3.3.3.5(b), end. Insert an explanatory box explaining the intent of the requirement, as follows: <u>"This requirement must be incorporated in the design of the *active power* output controller."</u>	Matt Checksfield noted that it's not possible for wind turbines to ramp on "the way down" if due to a sudden loss of wind. While some wind farms may be able to do this under some wind conditions it will not be possible where all wind machines are in a row perpendicular to the wind direction. There was concern that this requirement could force sub-optimal design of wind farms.	It was recommended to include a sentence to the effect that intermittent generation is exempt in the absence of energy source.
26	3.3.3.7	Restart Following Restoration of External Electricity Supply	Western Power	Shall we specify restart time for the electrical trip of the generator (of less than two hours)? The security risk window is opened longer (i.e. security reduced) the longer it takes to get the unit back on-line. The specification would provide additional design input for the specification of new power plant. This is a routine event and deferred re-connection times keep the system in a vulnerable (for the next contingency), insecure state, for longer time. Electrical trip		Has not been discussed at meetings. Andy Wearmouth: This requires extensive discussion. Thermal generators most certainly will not be able to (inherently) comply with this 2 hour proposal. WP reply: Probably one of the main applications of this clause would be specification for the new generators. Clearly, there are system needs,	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				is that initiated by the protection action and executed (nearly instantaneously, without any prior warning) by opening the main circuit breaker.		as articulated mainly by the System Management. Once we know the system needs, as imposed on the aggregate generation in the system by the operation of the power system, and the mix of generators (existing and future) and their capabilities, then we could apportion the unfulfilled portion of the overall control duty to new generators, including to new thermal plant. These aspects need to be reconciled for which we need further discussion.	
27	Clause 3.3.3.8(a)	Protection of Generating Units	Western Power (follow-up of query by Verve Energy)	There is an apparent ambiguity in the Rules, which require interpretation that the generators should be immune to temporary overvoltages of clause 2.2.10, Figure 2.1 Namely, the requirement for compliance is implied in clause 3.2.1(a), whereas it is not obvious from clause 3.3.3.3(c). The proposed editorial change is intended to provide clarification that the requirements of Table 2.2 apply (which is a separate issue from the curve of Table	Add the following text at the end of clause 3.3.3.8(a): <u>", and for temporary over-voltages of clause 2.2.10, Figure 2.1".</u>		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				2.2, the review of which will be carried out shortly).			
28	Clause 3.3.3.9(c)	Generating Unit Transformer	Verve Energy	Small wind farms on distribution systems are not usually grid connected via transformers with online tap changing. This clause may be an impediment for connection of some type of generators the total output of which is less than 10MW.	Add an explanatory box stating that: "The basis for negotiation is that the generator must meet the reactive power requirements of Clause 3.3.3.1 over the full range of network voltages of Clause 2.2.2." **WP Reply:** Agree, but the proposed clarification is not needed because, as per Table 3.5, clause 3.3.3.9 does not apply to small generators.		Agreed to by all.
29	Clause 3.3.4.4(a)	Frequency Control	Verve Energy	This paragraph has been written without consideration for inverter/converter connected generators or double fed induction generators where either the generators' speed (this has been interpreted to mean rotational speed) is of little concern to the *Network Service Provider*, or the generator is not rotating plant e.g. PV generation. All non-synchronous generators should be exempt from this clause, as speed control does not apply.	Sec. 3.3.4.4(a) should be changed to read: "All *synchronous generating units* must have an automatic variable load control characteristic. *Turbine control systems* must include *facilities* for both speed and *load* following control. "		Agreed to by all.
30	Clause 3.3.4.4(b)	Frequency Control	Verve Energy	Explanatory box seems out of context. This is prescriptive as to how turbine / boiler coordination is achieved	Suggest an amendment to the text to require, "coordination of boiler and turbine responses to achieve required performance" would be more appropriate.	Andy Wearmouth commented that there seems to be too much jargon, when only the outcome should be	WP to delete the explanatory box.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						mentioned. Harry Fernandez thought the explanatory box was contradictory and should be deleted.	
31	Clause 3.3.4.4 (e) (1) (D)	Frequency Control	Verve Energy	This is an unreasonable expectation. Combustion characteristics of different fuels will always dictate different response rates depending upon fuels. This is particularly for comparisons between liquid / gas and solid fuels.	Compliance to specification should be around the fuel identified as the primary fuel nominated in the access application.	Zoran Bozic noted that this is a minimum requirement. Andy Wearmouth noted this is a spinning reserve issue and there is an apparent contradiction between the Market Rules and the Technical Rules.	WP to discuss with System Management to align the requirements.
32	Clause 3.3.4.4(e)(2)(B)	Frequency Control	Verve Energy	The explanatory box is too prescriptive. The pitch control requirement should be removed to permit more flexibility for plant design.	Clause 3.3.4(e)(2)(B), explanatory box, last sentence. Delete the sentence. "~~Hence wind turbines must have pitch control fitted~~"		Agreed to by all.
33	3.3.4.4 (e) & (f)	Frequency Control	Griffin Energy	For *non-synchronous generating units*: (A) The overall response of a *non-synchronous generating unit* for *power system frequency* excursions must be settable and be capable of achieving a reduction in the *generating unit*'s *active power* output for an increase in system *frequency*, provided the latter does not require operation below *technical minimum*. (B) *Non-synchronous generating units* utilizing technologies which	Current wind turbine control technology is not available for frequency control. R&D is currently taking place and it is likely that products will be available in the near future. Windfarm control systems are presently not fast enough to achieve the response times required. The response time for achieving (A) should be defined in the Connection Agreement after negotiation.	Matt Checksfield advised that though wind turbines have pitch control fitted, it is primarily to protect the turbine. In a frequency excursion the response times are too long to contribute to frequency control. Zoran Bozic noted that the times are specified in the connection agreement. Matt Checksfield responded that his version of the rules had	WP to investigate the connection agreement issue.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				intrinsically allow the control of *active power* output must be equipped with such controls to facilitate *frequency* control.		that line crossed out.	
				For example, wind turbines with pitch control can control electric power output relative to the maximum *energy* that can be extracted from the wind. ~~Hence wind turbines must have pitch control fitted~~			
				For *non-synchronous generating units*, for any *frequency* disturbance, a *generating unit* must achieve at least 90% of the maximum response expected within 2 seconds for *wind and solar generating units* and the new output must be sustained for not less than further 10 seconds. ~~a time to be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*~~. The set values must coordinate with the *Market Rules* and spinning reserve ancillary service times.			
34	Clause 3.3.4.4(f)	Rate of response	Western Power (System Management)	The rate of governor response is an operational characteristic of individual generators that needs to be coordinated with those of other generators in order to avoid unnecessary oscillations (for example,	Clause 3.3.4.4(f)(1) to be reworded to read: (1) For *dispatchable generating units*, for any *frequency* disturbance, a scheduled *generating unit* must achieve at least 90% of the maximum response expected according to	Steve Gould noted that "spinning reserve ancillary service times" needs defining. Discussion occurred on the appropriateness of	WP redrafted final line of 3.3.4.4(f)(2) to "The set values must coordinate with the *Market Rules* and the *spinning reserve* ancillary service

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				coordination of primary and secondary frequency control). Where electricity markets exist, the rate of response needs to be coordinated with the Market Rules and spinning reserve ancillary services times (from 6 seconds to 21 minutes in WA) (6 – 66 sec; 1 – 7 min; 6 – 21 min). This is not properly acknowledged in the current wording of clause 3.3.4.4(f), probably because it went unnoticed until now. The response is defined by the response time (to reach 90% of the maximum expected response) and for how long that new output is sustained, refer to the two explanatory boxes in clause 3.3.4.4(f). For the purpose of coordination with the Market Rules, of major concern are dispatchable generators only, *i.e. those of clause* 3.3.4.4(f)(1). It is further envisaged that, for the purpose of coordination with the Market Rules, it would suffice to sustain the response for 10 seconds only (not for the typical 30 seconds referred to in the current wording of the clause), hence	the droop characteristic within 6 seconds for *thermal generating units* (30 seconds for hydro *generating units*) and the new output must be sustained for not less than further 10 seconds. ~~a time to be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.~~ The set values must coordinate with the *Market Rules* and spinning reserve ancillary service times. Delete explanatory box: "~~This time is typically 6 seconds for thermal generating units and the new output must be sustained for 30 seconds. The time is typically 30 seconds for hydro generating units and the new output must be sustained indefinitely.~~", unless it is required by clause 3.3.3.3(f)". 3.3.4.4(f)(2) to read: For *non-synchronous generating units*, for any *frequency* disturbance, a *generating unit* must achieve at least 90% of the maximum response expected within 2 seconds for *wind and solar generating units* and the new output must be sustained for not less than 15 seconds. ~~a time to be specified in the relevant connection agreement.~~ The set values must coordinate with the *Market Rules* and spinning	Market Rules or Technical Rules as the place for this information. The Chair noted that all requirements for design should appear in the Rukes. Matt Checksfield noted that the 2 seconds requirement cannot be met by current technology wind turbines. Consideration should be given to varying this proposed amendment.	response times, within the constraints of the primary, for example wind, energy resource." Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				an appropriate change in wording will be proposed here. 10 seconds is considered sufficient duration to ensure coordination with the market ancillary service. The proposed change would also provide more transparency and simplify the process by eliminating the need to include this time in the access contract. System Management would manage the required coordination of the settings in the operational time frames.	reserve ancillary service times. Delete explanatory box: "~~The time is typically 2 seconds for wind and solar *generating units* and the new output must be sustained indefinitely.~~"		
35	Clause 3.3.4.5 (b)	Voltage Control System	Verve Energy	Specification re rotating rectifier or static excitation is too prescriptive. Focus should be on a performance specification around response – not how it is achieved.	Delete reference to rotating rectifier and static excitation system and substitute required minimum dynamic response. This is already in table 3.1.	Andy Wearmouth commented that the clause is too prescriptive and should be outcome focussed.	WP to rethink/redraft.
36	Clause 3.3.4.5(c)	Voltage Control System	Verve Energy	The last sentence in the clause being: "*Control systems* must provide regulation to within 0.5% of the selected set point value" is too prescriptive on *voltage* or *reactive power* control settings.	Change the last sentence to read: "*Control systems* must be capable of providing regulation to within 0.5% of the selected set point value."	Andy Wearmouth commented that AVRs cannot control both voltage and reactive power. Zoran Bozic noted that this clause has no practical impact.	Proposal rejected – clause unchanged.
37	Clause 3.3.4.5 (f)	Frequency Control – rate of response	Verve Energy	This clause conflicts with the expectation of System Management and the Market Rules. Market Rules endeavor to specify measurement criteria for	Performance criteria should be included in the technical rules and removed from the market rules.	Same issue as 31.	See item 31

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				spinning reserve performance – though is largely silent on the performance required.			
38	Clause 3.3.4.5(g)	Voltage Control System	Verve Energy	The Clause refers to Table 3.2, which is too prescriptive in requiring *voltage* or *reactive power control systems* to operate with a minimum open loop gain of 200. This would require excessive *reactive power* capabilities for small generators connected to relatively stiff nodes within the SWIS.	Change the words under the heading: "*Sensitivity*:" in Table 3.2 to read: "Measured at the point of control, the *generating unit* must be capable of producing an output change of not less than 100% of its *reactive power generation* capability for a sustained 0.5% error between the reference *voltage* and the sensed *voltage*"		Agreed to by all.
39	Clause 3.4.8(e)	Substation Design	Western Power	Put back reference to these *Rules* and the IEEE Std. 80-2000 (taken out earlier by mistake)	Clause 3.4.8(e), include reference to the IEEE Std 80-2000 and these Rules, after "in accordance with", as follows: "these Rules, IEEE Std. 80-2000, "	Move IEEE Std to an explanatory box with words to the effect "IEEE is to be used for methodology purposes". AS 2067.2008 should be included, noting that AS3000 is for low voltage and AS2067 is for high voltage (>1kV).	WP to redraft.
40	Clause 3.4.8(e) Two new subclauses (1) &(2)	Substation Design	Western Power	Clarification to enable greater earthing grid design flexibility.	Clause 3.4.8(e), add two new subclauses (1) & (2) as follows: "(1) If needed to meet the requirements of clause 3.4.8(e), the User's design must include installation of counterpoising conductors (bare or insulated, as case requires) in the supply and other power line corridors.	Also discussed that for the avoidance of doubt, 3.4.8(d) should include an explanatory text box reading: "Other than within the confines of its own plant and on the *User*'s side of the *connection point*,	Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					(2) The Network Service Provider, or any other User, must not unreasonably withhold permission for extension of the earthing grid stipulated in clause 3.4.8(e)(1)."	the transformer vector group must be compatible to that of the *Network Service Provider.*"	
40A	Clause 3.4.8(e)	Substation Design	Western Power		Consider including the following explanatory box at the end of the earthing clause 3.4.8(e), as per 24/9/08 discussion: "Note that AS 2067 ~~(1984)~~ also provides a useful reference for switchgear earthing, ~~though this standard is largely based on, now superseded, IEEE Std. 80-1974.~~" Note that AS 2067 standard has just been updated and the revised edition is in print, hence the last part of the sentence does not apply any more and is therefore deleted from the final proposal for change.		See point 39. This explanatory box will be changed to IEEE reference instead.
41	Clause 3.4.8(e) - New subclause (3) & explanatory box	Substation Design	Western Power	The earth grid electrodes are not effective conductors of electricity if drilled into large rock formations. A geological survey to characterize soil characteristic is therefore essential for realistic earth grid design. The same applies to soil resistance, which is a key input parameter for specialized computer software.	Add new sub-clause 3.4.8(e)(3), that mandates a geological survey of the site to identify soil and soil resistivity testing as follows: (3) The *User*'s design of the earthing system must include a site geological survey for soil characterization and site soil resistivity test. (A) The geological survey		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				The need to mandate the geological survey and test measurement on the actual user's site was triggered by two recent experiences. In one case the design was not effective because large rock formations were not suitable to accommodate earthing rods. In another case the consultant measured the soil resistance at the nearby public beach, at the high water mark, immediately after the tide peaked (as evidenced by the photograph with footsteps in the wet sand), and applied these unrealistically low values to the nearby power station site. Both projects experienced serious difficulties. The knowledge of the type of soil and its electrical characteristics is essential for more realistic earth grid design.	<u>and soil resistivity tests stipulated in clause 3.4.8(e)(3) must be carried out on the *User*'s site.</u> <u>(B) Subject to clause 3.4.8(e)(1), the survey and tests must include the additional corridors where earthing conductors will be laid.</u>		
42	Clause 3.5.1(a)	Overview	Western Power	Clarification that islanding protection is necessary to maintain power system security (as is defined in the Glossary). This is in contrast to the protection systems installed solely to cover risks associated with a User's equipment and which are at the User's discretion.	Clause 3.5.1(a), add new 2nd sentence: "<u>For avoidance of any doubt, islanding protection is necessary to maintain *power system security* in the *distribution system*</u>".	Initial drafts did not include the words "in the distribution system" and there was confusion as to whether this was the case.	Agreed to by all.
43	Clause	Table 3.6	Verve Energy	Can generators which take	Add the following explanatory	This was referred to the	Not deemed

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
	3.6.2(d)(2) Clause 3.6.10.1			part in the System Control Centre's managed program to reduce the system peak load be permitted to do short term parallel testing for their own testing purposes during non-summer months? Islanding risk is reduced during daytime business hours and that would facilitate efficient use of generation assets.	box at the end of clause 3.6.2(d)(2): "*Generating units* participating in peak lopping and system *peak load* management will be permitted to do short term parallel testing in non-summer months, if these tests are carried out during daytime business hours with the prior approval of *the Network Service Provider's* local control centre."	SGWG. Several members queried the restriction on time. Zoran Bozic clarified that the restriction of "daylight hours" exists as the loads are higher – hence less islanding risk. Richard Bird noted that this change is not relevant to generators who meet all the requirements of section 3.6. Zoran Bozic explained the intention to provide an incentive to existing generators to join the peak reduction program and proposed the following clarification to that effect: "All existing g*Generating units* participating in peak lopping and …"	necessary and rejected.
44	Clause 3.6.3(a)	Information to be provided by the *Generator*	Verve Energy	The section must be reworded in a way that will enable applicants with *distribution connected* generation up to 5MW, and less than 7% of the fault capacity and unlikely to increase fault levels to plant to require less data to be submitted with their applications and be placed in	Remove unnecessary data requirements for small benign generators		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				the queue.			
45	Clause 3.6.4(a)&(c), 3.6.5, 4.1.3(a)(1), (b), (d), (e)(1) & (e)(3)(A)	Various	Western Power	Editorial that appears in some versions of the MS Word software but not in others.	Replace, where necessary, reference to clause 0 with that to clause 3.6. Clause 3.6.4(a) & (c), 3.6.5 and 4.1.3(a)(1),(b), (d), (e)(1) & (e)(3)(A): delete reference to "~~clause 0~~" and replace it with hyperlink to "clause 3.6"		Agreed to by all.
46	Clause 3.6.5	Requirements of Clause 3.3 applicable to small *power stations* Re*: Frequency control systems*	Verve Energy	In Table 3.5 under Clause 3.6.5, the list of exclusions from Clause 3.3.4.4 '*Frequency Control*' is discriminatory. If *non-dispatchable induction generating units* (typically induction generator type wind turbines) do not need to comply with subclauses (a), (b), (d), (e)(2) and (f)(2), then *non-dispatchable inverter coupled generating units, non-dispatchable converter coupled generating units* (eg Enercon wind turbines) and *non-dispatchable* double-fed *induction generating units* should all be exempt.	In Table 3.5, change words in the first sentence under *Frequency control systems* to read: "Except that *non-dispatchable non-synchronous generating units* do not have to comply with (a), (b), (d), (e)(2) and (f)(2)."		Agreed to by all.
47	Clause 3.6.5 Table 3.5 Clause 3.3.1	Generic requirements	Western Power	The generic requirements of clause 3.3.1 should apply to all generators, including small generators, particularly subclauses (f),(g) & (h). The subclause 3.3.1(a), in its present wording and if included in Table 3.5, would	Consider at the TRC/SGWG meeting how best to resolve this issue. One option includes amending clause 3.3.1(a) to the effect to acknowledge Table 3.5 and including reference to clause 3.3.1 in Table 1.	Not discussed at meetings.	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				be inconsistent with the purpose of Table 3.5. Inclusion of the remaining subclauses (b) to (e) would not practically affect small generators of section 3.6, but *may confuse novice readers.*	Another option would be to make no changes to clause 3.3.1 and to include in Table 3.5 reference to subclauses 3.3.1(f), (g) & (h) only (NOTE: as well as any future requirements of clause 3.3.1 that may apply to small generators of section 3.6).		
48	Clause 3.6.5 Table 3.5 Clause 3.3.4.5(c)	Voltage Control Systems	Verve Energy	On the grounds that small generators can often be regarded as negative loads To permit more flexibility in design, there should be the option of using either power factor control or fast acting voltage control for generators the total output of which is less than or equal to 10MW, unless power system studies show that fast acting voltage control is needed. Accuracy of voltage *regulation should be stated in* terms of equipment capability	In Clause 3.6.5, Table 3.5, place the following words immediately under the heading "Voltage control systems" (in the right column): "<u>Except that *non-synchronous generating units* may be fitted with power factor control systems utilising modern technology, unless power system studies show that fast acting *voltage* and / or *reactive power control systems* complying with clause 3.3.4.5(c) are required.</u>"		Agreed to by all.
49	Clause 3.6.8(b)	Power Quality and *Voltage Change*	Verve Energy	There should be at least 2 minutes delay between the connections of individual generators for the assessment to be based on the transients caused by connection of an individual generator (the largest one, if they are different). A 2 minute interval is used in other jurisdictions and it provides enough time for on-line tap changing to restore volts	Change the 2nd sentence as follows: "These requirements may be achieved by *synchronising* individual *generating units* ~~sequentially~~ <u>at intervals of at least two minutes</u>." In response to discussion at meetings, it was agreed to move the sentence to an explanatory box.		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				before the next generator connects.			
50	Clause 3.6.8(c)	Power quality and *Voltage Change*	Verve Energy	Where a generator is providing voltage control services contracted by the Network Service Provider, there will be times where distributed generation increases or decreases distribution system voltages by more than 2% towards the desired target voltage range.	Two changes to clause 3.6.8(c). - Clause 3.6.8(c), beginning: insert words "Unless otherwise agreed with the network service provider,..." and - Add the following explanatory box at the end of clause 3.6.8(c): "The requirements of this clause 3.6.8(c) may be waived if the *Generator* is contracted by the *Network Service Provider* for the provision of voltage control services – usually at fringe of grid locations."		Agreed to by all.
51	Clause 3.6.9(d)	Remote Control. Monitoring and Communications	Verve Energy	For consistency with the Western Power submission to the Draft Technical Rules of 11 April 2006 due to the changed industry practice.	Clause 3.6.9(d), last sentence: Delete the existing wording ~~"For generating units exporting above 1 MW, a dedicated telephone link or other dedicated communication channel may be required"~~ and replace it with: "For *generating units* exporting above 1MW, a back-up speech communication channel pursuant to clause 3.3.4.3(d) may be required".	There were many concerns raised with this change. Some questions (and WP's answers) are shown below: - Does this change require generators to be manned? No. - Would two mobiles be sufficient? No (because one can have 10 mobile phones, all of which would fail in case of a blackout because they may depend on the battery on the same Telstra's base station). - What is the intent, two	Once clarification was received, this change was agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						make contact or to disconnect? : Normal operational communication with the Western Power control centre. WP provides, where it deems necessary, a completely separate (from Telstra) voice communication to its control centre known as a PAX (Private Automatic Exchange). The main reason for this is Telstra's time limited backup battery power supply, of the order of 8 hours for land-lines and 1-2 hours for mobile communications. These could be thought of as two telephones on a single desk (of a single person).	
52	Clause 3.6.10 Clause 3.6.10.4	Protection	Western Power	The 1st sentence of clause 3.6.10.4(a) "This clause 3.6.10 applies only to *protection* necessary to maintain *power system security*" is better suited to be the 1st sentence of clause 3.6.10.	Move the 1st sentence of clause 3.6.10.4(a) "This clause 3.6.10 applies only to *protection* necessary to maintain *power system security*" to be the 1st sentence of clause 3.6.10, as follows: Clause 3.6.10, 1st sentence: "<u>This clause 3.6.10 applies only to *protection* necessary to maintain *power system security*.</u>"	Karthi Mahalingham noted that moving this sentence creates issues with the rest of 3.6.10.4. Karthi Mahalingham also noted that there are two issues in one sentence in 3.6.10.1(h) and that it should be split in two – first sentence moved to 3.6.10.3, second to	WP to circulate drafting.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					and delete it from clause 3.6.10.4: "~~This clause 3.6.10 applies only to *protection* necessary to maintain *power system security*.~~"	remain in clause 3.6.10.1(h). WP were to make the following changes: - the first sentence and the explanatory box from 3.6.10.1(h) to go to the beginning of clause 3.6.10.3 - The 2nd sentence of clause 3.6.10.1(h) to remain where it is. - clause 3.6.10.4 to be relocated to outside of the reminder of clause 3.6.10	
53	Clause 3.6.10.1(a)	Protection General	Western Power	A typo in the cross-reference to "this clause", the reference should be made to "clause 3.6.10" (not to "clause 3.6.10.1")	Replace erroneous cross-reference to clause 3.6.10.1 to that to clause 3.6.10, as follows. "clause 3.6.10.1~~clause 3.6.10.1~~"		Agreed to by all.
54	Clause 3.6.10.1(f)	General	Verve Energy	This clause needs modifying to exclude rapid (<1 second) closed contact (bumpless) transfer types from all the protection requirements listed in this clause	Change the words in the clause to read: "Except for the rapid (<1 second) closed contact (bumpless) transfer type, all small *power stations* must provide under and over voltage, under and over frequency and overcurrent *protection schemes* in accordance with the *equipment* rating."	.	Agreed to by all.
55	Clause 3.6.10.1(g)	General	Verve Energy	This clause needs modifying to exclude rapid (<1 second) closed contact (bumpless) transfer types from needing to provide earth fault protection	Add the words: "..., except for the rapid (<1 second) closed contact (bumpless) transfer type ..." after the words at the start,		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				and sensitive earth fault protection, if HV connected.	"All small *power stations*".		
56	Clause 3.6.10.1(g) Explanatory box	Protection General	Western Power	Clarification by more specific wording, "connection type" to be "earthing system"	Clause 3.6.10.1(g), explanatory box. Delete "~~connection type~~" and replace it with "earthing system"	It was felt that "earthing system" was still not clear enough The *real* issue is whether a neutral is available or not. Specification of the type of earthing system provides the required clarification.	Agreed to by *all*, noting the specific concerns raised.
57	Clause 3.6.10.1(h) Explanatory box	Protection General	Western Power	Clarification by more specific wording, "vector surge" to be "voltage vector shift", and ""reverse power" to be "directional (export) power"	Clause 3.6.10.1(h), explanatory box. Delete "~~vector surge~~" and replace it with "voltage vector shift"'. Delete "~~reverse power~~" and replace it with "directional (export) power"'.		Agreed to by all.
58	Clause 3.6.10.1(i)	Protection General	Western Power	Clarification by better wording, "reverse power" to be "*directional (export) power*"	Clause 3.6.10.1(i), delete "~~reverse power~~" and replace it with "*directional (export) power*"		Agreed to by all.
59	Clause 3.6.10.1(l)	Reference to clause 3.6.10.1	Western Power	Editorial that appears in some versions of the MS Word *software but not in others.*	Clause 3.6.10.1(l), end, delete reference to "~~clause 3.6.101~~" *and replace it with that to* "clause 3.6.10.1"		Agreed to by all.
60	3.6.10.3(a)	Reference to clause 2.9.2(b)(1)		Clarification by including a cross-reference to improve readability. Clarification that islanding protection for small generators must comply with generic requirements for islanding protection in distribution system of clause	Include a cross-reference to clause 2.9.2(b)(2) at the beginning of this clause 3.6.10.3. Add the following words at the beginning of clause 3.6.10.3: "The generic requirements for duplication of islanding	Cross reference okay initially, then disputed when another item made a contradictory reference. The cross reference to be replaced with actual	Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
				2.9.2(b)(2), that also apply to Western Power and other network Users. ~~(This is in contrast to the protection systems installed solely to cover risks associated with a User's equipment and which are at the User's discretion.)~~	protection of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) apply to the islanding protection of this clause 3.6.10.3."	paragraphs 2.9.2 b(2) and a(3).	
61	Clause 3.6.10.3(a)	Islanding Protection	Western Power	Delete unnecessary word "sustained" as is confusing. This editorial was agreed at the time but, somehow, not implemented.	Delete word "sustained" from the beginning of subclause 3.6.10.3(a), to read as follows: "For ~~sustained~~ parallel operation (which excludes rapid or gradual bumpless transfer), islanding protection … "		Agreed to by all.
62	Clause 3.6.10.3(a)	Islanding Protection	Western Power	Clarification by more specific wording, that at least one type of loss of mains protection must be used to perform the islanding function in each of the two protection schemes. Relaxation for non-exporting generators with the aggregate rating of less than 150kVA (from compliance with the requirement of clause 2.9.2(a)(3)) that both independent islanding schemes can be in the form of a directional power function.	Clarification by more specific wording, that at least one type of loss of mains protection must be used to perform the islanding function (where parallel operation is the mode of the generating unit). Where there is no export of power into the network and the aggregate rating is less than 150kVA, then the requirement can be further relaxed to that the both independent islanding *protection schemes* can be in the form of a directional power function that will operate for power export. Directional overcurrent relays may also be used for this purpose.	No agreement reached on this change. Discussed more fully in report. Keith Kirby noted that there are multiple issues within the proposed change that are not joint and severable. These include: • Size • Duplication • Independence • Standards	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					Add new subclauses 3.6.10.3(a)(1) & (2), as follows: "(1) A specialist loss of mains protection function must be included in each of two independent *protection schemes*." "(2) Where there is no export of power into the network and the aggregate rating is less than 150kVA, both independent islanding protection schemes can be in the form of a directional power function that will operate for power export. Directional overcurrent relays may also be used for this purpose."		
63	Clause 3.6.10.3(b)	Islanding Protection	Western Power	Clarification by more specific wording on what type of islanding protection is required - that at least one type of loss of mains protection must be used to perform the islanding function.	Clause 3.6.10.3(b) should be changed to read: "*Generating units* designed for gradual bumpless transfer must be protected with at least one type of loss of mains *protection* ~~islanding *protection scheme*~~. The protection functions used must be selected and set to enable them to detect the islanding condition."	As in previous item.	
64	Clause 3.7.3 Clause 3.7.7	Re-confirmation of correct operation	Verve Energy	This clause prescribed that protection system test results had to be certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with NPER status, which was considered to be	This clause 3.7.8.3 to be changed to read: "(a) A *User* must design, install and commission the inverter energy system ~~in good working order,~~ in accordance with *good*	Karthi Mahalingham raised the following points: - Synergy currently has some 1800 PV installations that are caught by the above	No formal resolution reached, but general discussion was of the view that such an obligation

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
	Clause 3.7.8.3			too restrictive and represented a cost imposition to small inverter connected generators less than 30kVA.	*industry practice* and as recommended by the manufacturer. (b) A *User* must maintain the integrity of the protection and control systems of the inverter energy system so that they comply with the requirements of these *Rules*, AS4777-2005 and the ~~access contract~~ *connection agreement* at all times." (c)~~(b)~~ The *User* must test the inverter protection systems for correct functioning at regular intervals not exceeding 5 years. The *User* must arrange for a suitably qualified person to conduct and certify the tests and supply the results to the *Network Service Provider*. (d)~~(a)~~ The *Network Service Provider* may elect to inspect the proposed installation from time to time to ensure continued compliance with these requirements. In the event that the *Network Service Provider* considers that the installation poses a threat to safety, to the *quality of supply* or to the integrity of the *distribution system*, it may *disconnect the* ~~inverter energy system~~ *generating equipment*. **WP Reply:** Agree, with the revised wording proposed here, however the respective clauses	Clauses. - Some of these installations do not have the required import/export metering and Synergy wonders how it can pass this liability on to the customer responsible for the installation. - With the existing subsidies and feed-in tariffs that have been promised, Synergy can see a proliferation of new installations, some possibly by less than reputable third party suppliers. - What is the scope of testing required by Western Power under 3.7.8.3? - Should Synergy declare that each member of the above class of installations is a "controller", as provided for under section 6 the standard Electricity Transfer Access Contract (ETAC) approved as part of Western Power's Access Arrangement.	should not be imposed on Synergy until the appropriate legislative instruments and processes had been implemented.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					3.7.3 and 3.7.7 are more suitable location for items (a) and (b) proposed here. **Clause 3.7.3** should be changed to read as follows: Item (a) proposed here to become new clause 3.7.3(e) and renumber the existing clause 3.7.3(e) as new clause 3.7.3(f): "(e) A *User* must design, install and commission the inverter energy system in accordance with *good industry practice* and as recommended by the manufacturer. (f)~~(e)~~ Should it be necessary to change any parameter of the equipment as installed and contracted, approval must be sought from Network Service Provider. Subsequently, the Network Service Provider will determine whether a revised application is required. **Clause 3.7.7** should be changed to read as follows: The last sentence of existing clause 3.7.7 to become new clause 3.7.7(a) and item (b) proposed here to become new clause 3.7.7(b): (a) The *User* must provide the information required by the *Network Service Provider* prior to approval being given.	However, a controller is referred to in the ETAC as relevant to a connection point with installed generation exceeding 30kVA. - Should the ETAC and the definition of Reference Service (provided by the network service provider - Western Power) be amended to accommodate this situation? - Should the owner of each of these installations not only have a contract for supply with the retailer, but also have a 'back to back" contract with the network service provider, so the owner's obligations are directly enforceable by the network service provider, rather than inefficiently involving the retailer?	

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
					(b) A *User* must maintain the integrity of the protection and control systems of the inverter energy system so that they comply with the requirements of these *Rules*, AS4777-2005, and the *connection agreement* at all times." **Clause 3.7.8.3** to be changed as requested in items (c) and (d) here.		
65	Clause 3.7.6.2, Table 3.7	Required switches	Users	Delete the 2nd row of Table 3.7, "Supply to the User from the inverter only", as is confusing and not relevant to parallel operation and connection to the Western Power's distribution network.	Clause 3.7.6.2, Table 3.7. Delete the 2nd row of the table, as follows: "~~OFF ON Supply to the User from the inverter only~~"	Kevan McGill noted that by describing 3 out of the 4 conditions, but deleting the fourth, it is more confusing than before.	WP to reject the proposal and leave fourth line in.
66	Clause 3.7.9, Table 3.9	Signage Examples	Western Power	Warning labels of Table 3.9 are shown white letters on red background. These are old colours, as AS4777 refers to AS1319 that states that warning/hazard signs should be yellow with black writing.	Clause 3.7.9, Table 3.9, the 1st column, the 1st two rows. Change "white letters on red background" to " black letters on yellow background" to comply with ASAS1319, as follows: "Colour: yellow~~red~~, black~~white~~ letters".		Agreed to by all.
67	Clause 3.6.5 Table 3.5 Clause 3.7.6.2, Table 3.7 Clause 3.7.7.5,	Numbering of tables	ERA (Nick Parkhurst)	There is no Table 3.4 and 3.6 in the Rules. Table 3.6 was deleted, but the remaining tables in Chapter 3 were not re-numbered accordingly.	Renumber Tables 3.5 to 3.9 as new Tables 3.4 to 3.7 and change the cross-references in the body of the text accordingly, as follows. Table 3.5 to be new Table 3.4, i.e. Table 3.4~~Table 3.5;~~ Table 3.7 to be new Table 3.5, i.e.		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
	Table 3.8 Clause 3.7.9, Table 3.9				<u>Table 3.5</u>~~Table 3.7;~~ Table 3.8 to be new Table 3.6 <u>Table 3.6</u>~~Table 3.8;~~ Table 3.9 to be new Table 3.7 <u>Table 3.7</u>~~Table 3.9;~~		
68	Clause 3.3.3.3c(2) Figure 3.5a Clause 3.3.3.3(e) Figure 3.5b Clause 3.7.6.2 Figure 3.6	Numbering of figures	Western Power	The notation of Figures 3.5a and 3.5b is inconsistent with sequential numbering used in the reminder of the Rules.	Renumber Figures 3.5a, 3.5b and 3.6 as new respective Figures 3.5 to 3.7 and change the cross-references in the body of the text accordingly, as follows. Figure 3.5a to be new Figure 3.5, i.e. <u>Figure 3.5</u>~~Figure 3.5a;~~ Table 3.5b to be new Table 3.6, i.e. <u>Figure 3.6</u> ~~Figure 3.5b;~~ Table 3.6 to be new Table 3.7 <u>Figure 3.7</u> ~~Figure 3.6;~~		Agreed to by all.
69	Clause 4.2.2	Commissioning	Western Power	The design safety and compliance with the Rules need to be certified before energizing the installation.	Add new sub-clause 4.2.2(b)(1) to that effect as follows: <u>(1) The *Network Service Provider* must not approve energization of the *User*'s equipment before the *User*'s design has been certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with National Professional Engineer's Register Standing qualified in the relevant discipline for compliance with these *Rules* and safety to satisfaction of the *Network Service Provider.*</u>	Neil Liddelow noted that requiring certification prior to energisation was too late in the process, and it would be more useful to have it earlier. Other members felt that by having this requirement in the Rules, it would alert users to the requirement for doing so and they could schedule it when it suited them best..	Agreed to by all

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
70	Clause 4.2.5	Commissioning Tests	Western Power	Commissioning of the earthing grid must be carried out by an independent party that was not involved in the project: design (including soil resistivity testing used to determine the soil model for the design) or installation of the earthing grid. This is required to prevent conflict of interest. .	Add new clause 4.2.5(b) to that effect, as follows: "(b) Commissioning of the earthing grid must be carried out by an independent party that was not involved in the project: design, installation or soil resistivity testing." And renumber the remaining clauses (b) to (g) as new clauses (c) to (h).	Harry Fernandez questioned why earthing has been singled out for this and noted that this approach prevented the "one stop shop" approach which is less expensive. Karthi Mahalingham noted that while this is clearly a fraud issue, the Technical Rules are not the place to deal with it. Zoran Bozic said this is a safety issue and that WP would be prepared to nominate (and pay for) a third party to do testing. Andy Wearmouth noted the situation in Kwinana where a single earthing designer missed an obvious flaw. Matt Checksfield stated that the requirement for an independent party to perform the commissioning and final certification of the earth grid was not a reasonable request and should not be made. JS suggested that the independent audit / review should be done at design stage rather	WP was to consider size, voltage and the suggestion to review at the design stage. The TRC recommend a 'tidy up' of earthing clauses – with a view to create a single earthing section.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						than commissioning stage. Andy Wearmouth also noted that high or low voltage may be the issue, not size. It was noted that the original intent was to have one earthing clause	
71	Clause 4.2.5	Commissioning Tests	Western Power	Certification of the earthing grid must be carried out by an independent party that was not involved in the project: design (including soil resistivity testing used to determine the soil model for the design) or installation of the earthing grid. This is required to prevent conflict of interest.	Add new subclause 4.2.5(c)(1) (to the existing subclause (b)), to that effect, as follows: "(1) Certification of the earthing grid must be carried out by an independent party that was not involved in the design or installation of the earthing grid."	As above.	
72	Clause 4.3.4(b)	Involuntary Disconnection	Western Power	A typo in the cross-reference to "clause 4.3.5", the reference should be made to "clause 4.3.6" (not to "clause 4.3.5")	Replace erroneous cross-reference to clause 4.3.5 to that to clause 4.3.6, as follows. "clause 4.3.6~~clause 4.3.5~~"		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
73	New clause 4.3.7	Disconnection for safety	Western Power	If a User's plant relies on other plant(s) to meet the safety earthing requirements, that plant must be disconnected each time the earthing connection to other plant (it depends to meet the safety requirements) is disconnected.	Add new clause 4.3.7 to that effect, as follows: "New clause 4.3.7 Disconnection for Safety If a *User's* plant relies on other plant(s) to meet the safety earthing requirements, then the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* must disconnect the *User's* plant each time the earthing connection to other plant(s), it depends to meet the safety requirements, is disconnected. And renumber the remaining clause 4.3.7 to new clause 4.3.8.	Steve Gould noted that the grammar needs revising. The following wording was provided after the meeting by Steve Gould: "If a *User's* plant relies on other plant(s) to meet the safety earthing requirements, then the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* must disconnect the *User's* plant each time the earthing connection to the other plant(s) upon which it relies is disconnected."	Agreed to by all.
73A	ATTACHMENT 1	GLOSSARY	Western Power	Define a new term Market Rules	Define new term "*Market Rules*" as "The Wholesale Electricity Market Rules established under the Electricity Industry (Wholesale Electricity Market) Regulations 2004 (WA)."		Agreed to by all.
	ATTACHMENT 1	GLOSSARY	Western Power	Define a new term Spinning Reserve	Define new term "*Spinning reserve*" as "Spinning reserve ancillary service as defined in the Market Rules, clause 3.9."		Agreed to by all.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
74	Attachment 1	GLOSSARY	Verve Energy	The meaning of a 'non-synchronous generating unit' is ambiguous and needs defining for clarity.	In the glossary define a new term: "non-synchronous generating unit" as "any *generating unit* other than a directly connected *synchronous generating unit*".		Agreed to by all.
75	Attachment 11	TEST SCHEDULE	Verve Energy	Generator tests are required to verify the performance of all generators who provide ancillary services to the Wholesale Electricity Market. WP consulted with System Management (SM) after the TRC met on 4/9/08. SM believes that the performance tests regarding ancillary services should be under the authority of Market Rules, which also provide the required transparency through the ERA, IMO & MAC processes and publications. The proposed, when implemented, would keep all market related issues together.	Western Power and System Management to initiate resolution of this issue of quality standards for provision of ancillary services through market processes, not through the Technical Rules. Western Power and System Management to propose quality standards and test schedule for individual ancillary services of the Wholesale Electricity Market Rules through a market mechanism. **Action: No.**		Agreed to by all.
76	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Western Power	Earthing system design and performance has emerged as an issue to be addressed to provide clarity and transparency.	Add new Attachment 13, see the draft Rules.	Harry Fernandez considered the attachment too prescriptive and suggested should be a link to Australian Standards. Kevan McGill noted that	WP to consider new standard and redraft section.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
						AS2067 has recently been updated and could be suitable for the purpose.	
77	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Western Power	There is a need to specify key earth design input parameters early in the project, for an example refer to AS2067(1984), Appendix A – INFORMATION TO BE GIVEN WITH ENQUIRY AND ORDER. That list, which is intended to be given to the access applicant early in the process, should streamline the design and certification and help to avoid unnecessary delays.	Include the list of key input earth grid design parameters at the beginning of Attachment 13. That list will be provided separately (as is not included yet in the current draft of Attachment 13).	Matt Checksfield noted that WP is requiring too much detail at the enquiry stage and that is an unreasonable request.	
78	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Griffin Energy	2. Step and touch potentials must be calculated for a duration of exposure equal to the back-up fault clearing time which is the relevant maximum total "CB fail" fault clearing time of Table 2.10 or Table 2.11 of the Technical Rules.	Provision should be included to use the actual backup protection time rather than the CB Fail times defined in the table.	Zoran Bozic agreed with the proposal.	WP to implement the change.
79	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Griffin Energy	*Earthing* data submission timeliness: S To be submitted with the *access application* D Within 3 months of signing of the *connection agreement*, otherwise in the *connection agreement*.	Submission requirements 'S' and 'D' for provision of earthing design parameters and design details are unreasonable and should be removed.	Zoran Bozic accepted the comment, but had no alternative times. JS suggested submission could be prior to earthing design stage.	WP to investigate an appropriate submission time with the Customer Service team.

No	Sec.	Section Title	Proponent/s	Issue	Change suggested by WP	Discussion at Meeting	Outcome
80	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Griffin Energy	There is no reference to attachment 13 in the body of the document other than in the table of contents.			WP to investigate where the reference should be made.
81	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Griffin Energy	The word "neighbouring" should be changed to "third party" in Attachment 13.	Instead of changing to third party change to "<u>Network Service Provider and third party</u>".		Agreed to by all.
82	Attachment 13	EARTHING DATA	Griffin Energy		At the end of note 2, insert text: "…<u>or the actual backup fault clearing time supplied by the</u> <u>*Network Service Provider*</u>		Agreed to by all.

APPENDIX E

AGREEMENT BETWEEN VERVE ENERGY AND WESTERN POWER ON ISLANDING PROTECTION

Western Power and Verve Energy concentrated on five points regarding islanding protection. The first four were agreed to by both parties, however the fifth remains open.

1. Clarification that at least one external protection relay is required

Pursuant to meeting the requirements of clause 3.6.10.1(d), all small generators, except inverter connected generators up to 30kVA, shall have at least one external protection relay to provide all other protection requirements such as islanding protection, under and over-frequency and voltage and over-current.

2. IEC60255 full compliance concession to inverter connected generators up to 150kVA

For inverter connected generators above 30kVA and up to 150kVA (where individual inverters are rated not more than 10kVA single phase or 30kVA three phase) and which comply with AS4777.3, only one external islanding protection relay is required to provide the second loss of mains protection algorithm of differing function to that incorporated in the AS4777.3 compliant inverters.

3. The concession does not apply to other generators

Apart from AS4777.3 compliant inverters used to connect generators up to 150kVA, all other internal and external protection relays used with small generators shall comply with IEC60255 part 5 and other relevant parts of IEC60255.

4. Concession to all small generators regarding duplicated power supplies

The two external Islanding protection relays shall be independent relays. However, they do not require independent power supplies if the generation is automatically shut down for a power supply failure. A single current sensing transformer is sufficient, if it has separate secondary windings connected to each protection relay. Where a voltage sensing transformer/s (VT) is/are required, a single VT will suffice, if it has separate secondary windings connected to each protection relay.

5. Upper threshold for concessions

No conclusive agreement between Verve Energy and Western Power was reached on what should be the maximum ratings threshold for inverter connected generator for concessions (in points 2 and 3), however the disagreement was narrowed to between 100kW (Western Power) and 150kVA (Verve Energy). Western Power does not have a firm view within this range, whereas Verve Energy appears strongly in favour of the 150kVA threshold.

APPENDIX F

WESTERN POWER CORRESPONDENCE TO THE AUTHORITY

8 February 2008

Mr Robert Pullella
Executive Director Industry Policy
Economic Regulation Authority
6th Floor, Governor Stirling Tower
197 St Georges Terrace
Perth WA 6000

Dear Rob,

Re: Western Power's response to the Verve Energy (Craig Carter) email of 28 June 2007 to the Authority on the approved Technical Rules and the application of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to islanding protection for small power stations with aggregate rating of up to 10 MW.

This reply is provided in response to the Authority (Nick Parkhurst) email to Western Power (Zoran Bozic) of 22 October 2007.

Western Power was requested to review the application of section 2.9 of the Technical Rules to small generators in the light of the Secretariat's views that were supported by Mathew Knox's detailed review of the matter.

This reply addresses these concerns.

Background

In Western Power's letter to the Secretariat of 13 July 2007, it was established that clause 3.5.1(b) provides the common link to clause 2.9 in regard to general protection requirements.

The Secretariat raised a concern, in their correspondence of 8 August 2007, that the qualifier of clause 3.5.1(a), that "The requirements of this clause 3.5 apply only to a *User*'s *protection system* that is necessary to maintain *power system security*", implies that clause 3.5 may apply to small generators only in limited circumstances. Consequently, it was argued that clause 2.9 should apply to small generators only in these limited circumstances and not generally. In that respect it was further argued that, rather than the blanket application of clause 2.9, a more considerate approach of the assessment of the generator's impact (if any) on the networks performance may be more appropriate.

In Western Power's letter to the Secretariat of 9 October 2007, it was replied that any blanket application of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to islanding protection for small power stations should be conditional upon demonstrating that the qualifier of clause 3.5.1(a) applies to the islanding protection for all small power stations under clause 3.6. An interpretation of the Rules was provided in which the qualifier of clause 3.5.1(a) was interpreted in its context. The context included the next sentence in the clause. It was noted that the Rules recognize two broad categories of protection: a) protection that is necessary to maintain power system security, and b) protection that is installed solely to cover risks associated with a User's equipment, and it was argued, by implication, that, because there is no 'third category of protection', any protection that is not "installed solely to cover risks associated with a User's equipment" is necessary to maintain power system security. The interpretation concluded that clause 3.5 should apply to any such a protection.

The Secretariat agreed with the noted but did not accept the argument of implication, in their correspondence of 22 October 2007. Instead, the Secretariat argued that the interpretation should be limited to the explicit meaning of the text of the first sentence of clause 3.5.1(a) (the 'qualifier').

The purpose of this correspondence is to provide the requested new interpretation of the Rules.

Interpretation of the Technical Rules - Applicability of Section 2.9 to Users

<u>Qualifier of clause 3.5.1(a)</u>

Clause 3.5 describes User's protection requirements. The first sentence of clause 3.5.1(a) defines the scope of clause 3.5 as follows:

> "The requirements of this clause 3.5 apply only to a *User's protection system* that is necessary to maintain *power system security.* "

The phrase '*power system security'* is a defined term in the Glossary.

Definition of '*power system security'*:

> "The safe scheduling, operation and control of the *power system* on a continuous basis in accordance with the principles set out in clause 5 and the operating procedures of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management.* "

It is important that the phrase '*safe ... operation*' includes safety as part of power system security.

Establishing a link between safety and islanding protection will demonstrate that clause 2.9.2(b)(2) applies to islanding protection for small generators.

It is trivial to establish such a link, as preventing islanding is a key safety issue, because safety of both public and utility staff may be compromised otherwise.

An island is formed if the grid is disconnected and a generator maintains a supply (be it stable or not) to any section of the distribution network outside its own installation.

When the grid is disconnected, for any reason, the generator must not maintain supply outside its own installation and the islanding protection ensures safety by timely disconnecting the generator from the distribution network.

This demonstrates that the islanding protection maintains safety, therefore it maintains power system security, thus section 2.9 of the Rules applies to islanding protection of small generators.

Assessment of individual installations

Finally, in respect of the Secretariat's argument for assessing individual installations (rather than a blanket application of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to all small generators) we are of the opinion that, when assessing safety hazards, a key consideration is whether the particular generator can, in certain circumstances, cause harm (injury or death) to a person. If the answer is affirmative, then islanded operation of that particular generator represents an unacceptable safety risk.

To our knowledge all small power stations with the aggregate rating of up to 10 MW can harm a person, therefore blanket application of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to these generators is reasonable and necessary.

Conclusion

This correspondence provided the requested new interpretation of the Rules based only on the explicit meaning of the text of the first sentence of clause 3.5.1(a). It was demonstrated that the qualifier of clause 3.5.1(a) applies to the islanding protection for all small power stations under clause 3.6. This necessitates blanket application of clause 2.9.2(b)(2) to islanding protection for small power stations, as per clause 3.6.10.1 of the Rules.

We hope that this explanation resolves your concerns about the application of 2.9.2(b)(2) to islanding protection for small power stations.

Please contact Zoran Bozic on tel. 9326 6201 or email on zoran.bozic@westernpower.com.au or Peter Mattner on 9326 4556 or email on peter.mattner@westernpower.com.au if you have any queries on this matter.

Yours sincerely,

Zoran Bozic

Regulation, Pricing & Access Development

APPENDIX G
SUBMISSION FROM SYNERGY REGARDING CLAUSES 3.7.7 AND 3.7.8.3 CONCERNING PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEMS

The proposed changes to clauses 3.7.7 and 3.7.8.3 (Item 64) will have an impact on the liabilities and costs that residential customers, who connect a photovoltaic (PV) system to the network, will need to accept. These rules collectively require that retailers and residential customers:

1. Must, irrespective of the cost and any potential impacts upon the network, at all times, maintain the integrity of the protection and controls systems so that they comply with the technical rules, connection agreement and AS4777-2005. Such requirement would appear to go beyond the legal scope of the Technical Rules and if so would be invalid. The Technical Rules should be technical specifications and should not purport to impose legal obligations on parties because the regulatory regime contemplates that such obligations are to be found elsewhere, such as the access contract.

2. Must arrange for a suitably qualified person to test the inverter protection system, certify the test and supply the results to the Network Service Provider at regular intervals not exceeding 5 years; and if the Network Service Provider considers the installation poses a threat to the quality of supply or integrity of the distribution system, it may disconnect the generating equipment.

The impact on residential customers was discussed by the members and in light of the objectives defined for the Technical Rules it was acknowledged that there were implications and issues associated with the:

- Reasonableness of the rules and its implementation for residential customers.
- Possible barriers to the uptake of PV systems by residential customers.
- Inconsistencies with the access regime and associated access contracts and reference services. In this respect, please see the comments regarding the legal scope of the Technical Rules under item 1 above.

The practical and regulatory issues that were highlighted included:

A. The access contract under the Access Arrangement needs to be modified to permit electricity to be transferred into and out of a connection point.

B. Since there is no appropriate Reference Service and associated metering eligibility criteria, customers can obtain approval to connect PV systems without fulfilling the metering requirements for such installations. In addition, if such systems are installed with more than one (revenue) meter the Communication Rules and corresponding Build Pack currently may not allow for this data to be effectively and efficiently provided to retailers for billing and settlement.

C. The rule will, irrespective of the potential legal difficulties, require retailers to fully pass on the liability for damage to the network to residential customers including compliance with the Technical Rules. If legally valid, this would involve retailers having to declare all residential customers who own a PV system as a "Controller" and ensure that they establish a Connection Contract with the Network Service Provider as a prerequisite to accepting them under any renewable energy scheme. The rule appears to be beyond the legal scope of the Technical Rules. In this respect please see item 1 above.

D. The rules do not specify the scope and extent of the system testing that needs to be conducted by a residential customer who owns a PV system. This could be a significant additional cost to the residential customer.

E. The rules do not make it clear who is a suitably qualified person to conduct the system testing and the criteria for certifying the tests. In addition, the mechanism for the Network Service Provider to assess the test results, notify acceptance and manage associated technical issues and queries from customers has not been defined.

APPENDIX H

WESTERN POWER RESPONSE TO GRIFFIN ENERGY CLAIMS RE WIND TURBINES

1. Western Power noted that, while 1Hz/sec applies to the mainland Australia (NEM), 4 Hz/sec applies to Tasmania (NEM). The different frequency operation standards in various parts of the NEM take into consideration different characteristics of the power systems within the NEM. The characteristics of the SWIS power system are closer to those of the Tasmanian power system, because the power system on the mainland Australia is over ten times the size of the SWIS. Consequently, the SWIS requirement should be compared with the NEM requirement that applies to Tasmania, and there is no difference between them, as explained below.

2. The immunity to disturbances requirement of 4Hz/sec was introduced in the SWIS Technical Rules in 2004, and was based on conditions experienced during the 1994 SWIS blackout.

3. The requirement was introduced after extensive consultation with stakeholders in late 2003 and early 2004, which included representatives of wind turbine manufacturer – Vestas Australia (Alan Goodridge) and a consultant to wind farm developers Hydro-Tasmania (Marian Piekutowski and Dino Bodini).

4. We understand that large interest from Tasmania at the time was partly due to intended Vestas wind turbine manufacturing facility in Tasmania.

5. Western Power also consulted European colleagues at the time. Positive reply was received from Vestas in Denmark (Michael Rasmussen email to Zoran Bozic of 9 January 2004), Energy Micon and National Grid Company UK (Antony Johnson email to Zoran Bozic of 13 December 2003).

6. Vestas Denmark (Michael Rasmussen) advised that their wind turbines are routinely tested at 6 Hz/sec (hence 4Hz/sec was not a problem).

7. The NEM (Tasmania) immunity to disturbances requirement of 4Hz/sec was introduced in 2006/2007, after extensive industry consultations, which also included wind manufacturers and developers.

8. The NEM (Tasmania) immunity to disturbances requirement of 4Hz/sec, we understand, was based on the maximum rate of change in the Tasmanian system following the trip of the DC line to the mainland.

9. Western Power has ongoing consultations with NEMMCO. Refer to Attachment 1 – Western Power (Zoran Bozic) email to NEMMCO (Jennifer Crisp) of 3 November 2006. It summarises Western Power consultations and provided an input for decision making in the NEM.

Appendix 2 – Proposed Revised Technical Rules incorporating proposed amendments from the Authority's review

TECHNICAL RULES

Western Power
363 Wellington Street
Perth Western Australia 6000
GPO Box L921 Perth WA 6001

Draft 15 April 2011~~(Date to be inserted)~~

IMPORTANT NOTE: This document is subject to amendment (amendments must be made in accordance with the *Electricity Networks Access Code 2004*). The latest version of this document can be obtained from Western Power and is available for downloading from, Western Power's internet site: http://www.westernpower.com.au

This page has been left blank intentionally.

PREFACE

The Electricity Networks Corporation, trading as Western Power, was established on 1April 2006 by the Electricity Corporations Act (2005) (WA).

Western Power is required to provide open access to capacity in its electricity *transmission and distribution systems*. The principal objective of open access is to facilitate competition in the *energy* industry by allowing independent *Generators* to *supply associated loads* by utilising Western Power's networks. The Electricity Networks Access Code 2004 (WA) (the "*Access Code*"), which superseded the initial regulations, covers *transmission and distribution systems*. Chapter 12 of the *Access Code* requires Western Power to publish Technical *Rules* (the "*Rules*"). In addition, section A6.1(m) requires Western Power to publish *transmission system planning criteria*.

These *Rules* cover the *South West Interconnected Network* ("*SWIN*"), and detail the technical requirements to be met by Western Power on the *transmission and distribution systems* and by *Users* who connect *facilities* to the *transmission and distribution systems*. In addition, the planning criteria to be applied to the *transmission and distribution systems* are contained within these *Rules*. Prospective *Users* or existing *Users* who wish to connect *facilities* to the *transmission and distribution systems* must first submit an *access application* to Western Power in accordance with the *Access Code*.

As this document is subject to amendment, people referring to this document are advised to consult ~~*the Manager the Network Services Provider Strategy and Regulation,*~~ *Western Power* ~~Corporation~~, ~~at the address below,~~ to ensure that they have the latest version. Western Power's contact details are:

Western Power
363 Wellington Street
GPO Box L921
PERTH WA 6001

Telephone: (08) 9326 6201 or
(08) 9326 4556

Facsimile: (08) 9326 4595

The document can also be examined and downloaded at Western Power's internet site: http://www.westernpower.com.au

It is important to note that amendments to this document, and variations and exemptions to *Rules* requirements granted to *Users*, can only be made in accordance with the *Access Code*.

This page has been left blank intentionally.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

(a) This section 1 defines the scope of the *Rules* both as to their content and their application. It provides rules of interpretation and refers to the dispute resolution process. It establishes the obligations of all parties and defines the methodology for variations, exemptions and amendments to these *Rules*.

(b) The objectives of these *Rules* are that they:

(1) are reasonable;

(2) do not impose inappropriate barriers to entry to a market;

(3) are consistent with *good electricity industry practice;* and

(4) are consistent with relevant *written laws* and *statutory instruments*.

1.2 AUTHORISATION

These *Rules* are made under chapter 12 of the *Access Code*. They set out:

(a) the required performance standards for service quality in relation to the *power system*;

(b) the technical requirements for the design or operation of *equipment connected* to the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(c) the requirements for the operation of the *transmission and distribution systems* (including the operation of the *transmission and distribution systems* in emergency situations or where there is a possibility of a person suffering injury but excluding the operation of those parts of the *transmission system* under the control of *System Management* acting in accordance with the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*);

(d) the obligations of *Users* to test *equipment* in order to demonstrate compliance with the technical requirements referred to in clause 1.2(b) and the operational requirements referred to in clause 1.2(c);

(e) the procedures which apply if the *Network Service Provider* believes that a *User's equipment* does not comply with the requirements of these *Rules*;

(f) the procedures for the inspection of a *User's equipment*;

(g) the procedures for system tests carried out in relation to all or any part of the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(h) the requirements for control and *protection* settings for *equipment connected* to the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(i) the procedures for the commissioning and testing of new *equipment connected* to the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(j) the procedures for the *disconnection* of *equipment* from the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(k) the procedures for the operation of generation that is not under the control of *System Management* but which is *connected*, either directly or indirectly, to the *transmission or distribution system*;

(l) the information which each *User* is required to provide the *Network Service Provider* in relation to the operation of *equipment connected* to the *transmission and distribution systems* at the *User's connection point* and how and when that information is to be provided;

(m) the requirements for the provision of a system for automatic under *frequency load shedding*;

(n) other matters relating to the *transmission and distribution systems* or *equipment connected* directly or indirectly to the *transmission and distribution systems*; and

(o) the *transmission and distribution systems* planning criteria as required by section A6.1(m) of the *Access Code*.

1.3 APPLICATION

(a) In these *Rules*, unless otherwise stated, a reference to the *Network Service Provider* refers to the *service provider* for the *South West Interconnected Network*. The *service provider* for the *South West Interconnected Network*, is the Electricity Networks Corporation, a statutory corporation established by the Electricity Corporations Act (2005) (WA) but, for the purpose of these *Rules* does not include *System Management*.

(b) These *Rules* apply to:

(1) the *Network Service Provider* in its role as the owner and *operator* of the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(2) *System Management* in its role as *operator* of *the power system*;

(3) *Users* of the *transmission or distribution system* who, for the purposes of these *Rules* include:

(A) every person who seeks access to *spare capacity* or *new capacity* on the *transmission or distribution system* or makes an *access application* under the *Access Code* in order to establish a *connection point* or modify an existing *connection*;

(B) every person to whom access to *transmission* and *distribution* capacity is made available (including every person with whom the *Network Service Provider* has entered into an *access contract* or *connection agreement*).

1.4 COMMENCEMENT

These *Rules* come into operation on **1 July 2007** (the "*Rules commencement date*"). Where the *Rules* have been amended or revised, the commencement date of each *Revision* is the date on the cover page unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 INTERPRETATION

(a) In these *Rules*, the words and phrases defined in Attachment 1 have the meanings given to them there.

(b) These *Rules* must be interpreted in accordance with the rules of interpretation set out in Attachment 1 and Attachment 2.

1.6 THE *NETWORK SERVICE PROVIDER* AND *USERS* TO ACT REASONABLY

1.6.1 Importance of objectives

Subject to the *Access Code*, the *Network Service Provider* and *Users* must comply with these *Rules* and act in a manner consistent with the objectives of these *Rules* as set out in clause 1.1(b).

1.6.2 Acting reasonably

(a) The *Network Service Provider* and *Users* must act reasonably towards each other in regard to all matters under these *Rules*.

(b) Whenever the *Network Service Provider* or a *User* is required to make a determination, form an opinion, give approval, make any request, exercise a discretion or perform any act under these *Rules*, it must be formed, given, made, exercised or performed reasonably and in a manner that is consistent with the objectives of these *Rules* and be based on reasonable grounds, and not capriciously or arbitrarily refused, or unduly delayed.

1.7 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

All disputes concerning these *Rules* must be resolved in accordance with Chapter 10 of the *Access Code*.

1.8 OBLIGATIONS

1.8.1 General

(a) *Users* and the *Network Service Provider* must maintain and operate (or ensure their authorised *representatives* maintain and operate) all *equipment* that is part of their respective *facilities* in accordance with:

(1) relevant laws;

(2) the requirements of the *Access Code*;

(3) the requirements of these *Rules*; and

(4) *good electricity industry practice* and applicable *Australian Standards*.

(b) Where an obligation is imposed under these *Rules* to arrange or control any act, matter or thing or to ensure that any other person undertakes or refrains from any act, that obligation is limited to a requirement to use all reasonable endeavours in accordance with the *Access Code*, to comply with that obligation.

(c) If the *Network Service Provider, System Management* or a *User* fails to arrange or control any act, matter or thing or the acts of any other person, the *Network Service Provider, System Management* or *User* is not taken to have breached such obligation imposed under these *Rules* provided the *Network Service Provider, System Management* or *User* used all reasonable endeavours to comply with that obligation.

1.8.2 Obligations of the Network Service Provider

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must comply with the performance standards described in these *Rules*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must:

(1) ensure that, for *connection points* on the *transmission and distribution systems*, every arrangement for *connection* with a *User* complies with all relevant provisions of these *Rules*;

(2) permit and participate in inspection and testing of *facilities* and *equipment* in accordance with clause 4.1;

(3) permit and participate in commissioning of *facilities* and *equipment* which is to be *connected* to the *transmission system* in accordance with clause 4.2;

(4) advise a *User* with whom there is an *access contract* of any expected interruption or reduced level of service at a *connection point* so that the *User* may make alternative arrangements for *supply* during such interruptions; and

(5) ensure that modelling data used for planning, design and operational purposes is complete and accurate and undertake tests, or require

Users to undertake tests in accordance with clause 4.1, where there are grounds to question the validity of data.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must arrange for:

(1) management, maintenance and operation of the *transmission and distribution systems* such that when the *power system* is in the *normal operating state* electricity may be transferred continuously at a *connection point* up to the *agreed capability* of that *connection point*;

(2) management, maintenance and operation of the *transmission and distribution systems* to minimise the number and impact of interruptions or service level reductions to *Users*; and

(3) restoration of the *agreed capability* of a *connection point* as soon as reasonably practicable following any interruption or reduction in service level at that *connection point*.

1.9 VARIATIONS AND *EXEMPTIONS* FROM THE RULES

1.9.1 *User* Exemptions from these *Rules*

(a) An exemption from compliance with one or more of the requirements of these *Rules* may be granted to a *User* by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with sections 12.33 to 12.39 of the *Access Code*.

(b) Where an exemption granted under these *Rules* may impact the operation or security of the *power system*, the *Network Service Provider* must consult with the *Independent Market Operator* and/or *System Management* as appropriate before deciding whether to grant the exemption.

~~(b)~~(c) For the avoidance of doubt, no exemption is required when the *Network Service Provider* properly and reasonably exercises a discretion granted to it under these *Rules*.

~~(c)~~(d) An application for an exemption must include the relevant supporting information and supporting justifications.

1.9.2 *Network Service Provider* Exemptions from these *Rules*

Exemptions from one or more requirements of these *Rules* may be granted to the *Network Service Provider* and all *applicants, Users* and *controllers* of the *transmission and distribution systems* by the *Authority* as set out in sections 12.40 to 12.49 of the *Access Code*.

1.9.3 Amendment to the *Rules*

(a) The *Authority* may amend these *Rules* in accordance with sections 12.50 to 12.54 of the *Access Code*.

(b) Where a *User* can demonstrate that an International or Australian Standard, which is not specified in these *Rules,* has equal or more onerous requirements to a specified Standard, the *Network Service Provider* must submit a proposal to the *Authority,* in accordance with the requirements of section 12.50 of the *Access Code,* to amend the *Rules* to include the proposed Standard. The submission must be supported by a report from a competent body, approved by the Australian National Association of Test Laboratories (NATA), which confirms that the requirements of the proposed International or *Australian Standards* are equal or more onerous to those of the specified Standard.

1.9.4 *Transmission and Distribution Systems* and *Facilities* Existing at 1 July 2007

(a) All *facilities* and *equipment* in the *transmission and distribution systems*, all *connection assets,* and all *User facilities* and *equipment connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* existing at the *Rules commencement date* are deemed to comply with the requirements of these *Rules*. This also applies to *facilities* in respect of which *Users* have signed a *connection agreement* or projects of the *Network Service Provider* for which work has commenced prior to the *Rules commencement date*.

(b) When *equipment* covered by clause 1.9.4(a) is upgraded or modified for any reason, the modified or upgraded *equipment* must comply with the applicable requirements of these *Rules*. This does not apply to other *equipment* that existed at the *Rules commencement date* and that forms part of the same *facility*.

1.9.5 *Ongoing Suitability*

A *User* or the *Network Service Provider* whose *equipment* is deemed by clause 1.9.4 to comply with the requirements of these Rules must ensure that the capabilities and ratings of that *equipment* are monitored on an ongoing basis and must ensure its continued safety and suitability as conditions on the *power system* change.

2. *TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM* PERFORMANCE AND PLANNING CRITERIA

2.1 INTRODUCTION

This section 2 describes the technical performance requirements of the *power system*, and the obligations of the *Network Service Provider* to provide the *transmission and distribution systems* that will allow these performance requirements to be achieved. In addition, it sets out criteria for the planning, design and construction of the *transmission and distribution systems*.

2.2 *POWER SYSTEM* PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

2.2.1 *Frequency* Variations

(a) The nominal operating *frequency* of the *power system* is 50 Hz.

(b) The *accumulated synchronous time error* must be less than 10 seconds for 99% of the time.

(c) The *frequency operating standards* for the *power system* are summarised in Table 2.1.

Table 2.1 *Frequency operating standards* for the *South West Interconnected Network*.

Condition	*Frequency* Band	Target Recovery Time
Normal Range:		
South West	49.8 to 50.2 Hz for 99% of the time	
Island(1)	49.5 to 50.5 Hz	
Single contingency event	48.75 to 51 Hz	Normal Range: within 15 minutes. For over-*frequency* events: below 50.5 Hz within 2 minutes
Multiple *contingency event*	47.0 to 52.0 Hz	Normal Range within 15 minutes For under-*frequency* events: (a) above 47.5 Hz within 10 seconds (b) above 48.0 Hz within 5 minutes (c) above 48.5 Hz within 15 minutes. (d) For over-*frequency* events: (e) below 51.5 Hz within 1 minute (f) below 51.0 Hz within 2 minutes (g) below 50.5 Hz within 5 minutes

Note:

An island is formed when the *interconnection* between parts of the *interconnected transmission system* is broken, for example if the *interconnection* between ~~the south west and~~ the Goldfields region and reminder of the power system is broken.

(d) The *frequency operating standards* must be satisfied, provided that there is no shortage of *spinning reserve* in accordance with clause 3.10.2 of the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*, without the use of *load shedding* under all credible *power system load* and *generation* patterns and the most severe *credible contingency event.*

(e) In the event of a loss of interconnecting *equipment* leading to the formation of an island separate from the rest of the *power system, load shedding facilities* within the island may be used to ensure that the *frequency operating standards* specified in Table 2.1 are satisfied within the islanded part of the *power system*. Once the *power system* within the island has returned to a steady state operating condition, the "island" *frequency* range in Table 2.1 will apply until the islanded *power system* is resynchronised to the main *power system*.

(f) *Load shedding facilities* (described in clause 2.3.2) may be used to ensure compliance with the *frequency operating standards* prescribed in Table 2.1 following a multiple *contingency event*.

2.2.2 Steady State Power *Frequency Voltage*

(a) Except as a consequence of a non-credible *contingency event*, the minimum steady state *voltage* on the *transmission* system and those parts of the *distribution system* operating at *voltages* of 6 kV and above must be 90% of nominal *voltage* and the maximum steady state *voltage* must be 110% of nominal *voltage*. For those parts of the *distribution* system operating below *voltages* of 6 kV, the steady state *voltage* must be within:

(1) ± 6% of the nominal *voltage* during *normal operating state*,

(2) ± 8% of the nominal *voltage* during *maintenance conditions*,

(3) ±10% of the nominal *voltage* during *emergency conditions*.

(b) Step *changes* in steady state *voltage* levels resulting from switching operations must not exceed the limits given in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2 Step - change *voltage* limits

~~Cause~~	~~Pre-tap-changing (*quasi steady-state*)~~		~~Post-tap-changing (final steady state)~~	
	~~≥ 66 kV~~	~~< 66 kV~~	~~≥ 66 kV~~	~~< 66 kV~~
~~Routine Switching(1)~~	~~±4.0 % (max)~~	~~±4.0% (max)~~	~~*Transmission voltages* must be between 110% and 90% of nominal *voltage*~~	~~Must attain previous set point~~
~~Infrequent Switching(2)~~	~~+6%, −10% (max)~~	~~+6%, −10% (max)~~	~~*Transmission voltages* must be between 110% and 90% of nominal *voltage*~~	~~Must attain previous set point~~

Cause	Pre~~-tap-changing~~ -switching (quasi steady-state) and during *tap-changing*			Post ~~-tap-changing~~-switching (final steady state)	
				Transmission ~~≥ 66 kV~~	*Distribution* ~~< 66 kV~~
Routine Switching(1)	r (hour^{-1})	U_{dyn}(3)/U_N(4) (%)		*Transmission voltages* must be between 110% and 90% of nominal *voltage*	Must attain previous set point
		Distribution ~~< 66kV~~	*Transmission* ~~≥ 66kV~~		
	r ≤ 1	±4.0% ~~(max)~~	±3.0% ~~4.0% (max)~~		
	1 < r ≤ 10	±3.0%	±2.5%		
	10 < r ≤ 100	±2.0%	±1.5%		
	100 < r ≤	±1.25%	±1.0%		

~~**Cause**~~	~~**Pre-tap-changing *(quasi steady-state)***~~	~~**Post-tap-changing (final steady state)**~~	
	1000		
Infrequent Switching(2)	+6%, –10% ~~(max) +6%, -10% (max)~~	*Transmission voltages* must be between 110% and 90% of nominal *voltage*	Must attain previous set point

Notes:
1. For example, capacitor switching, *transformer* tap action, motor starting, start-up and shutdown of *generating units*.
2. For example, tripping of *generating units*, *loads*, lines and other components.
3. U_{dyn} is the dynamic *voltage* change which has the same meaning as in AS/NZS 61000.3.7.
4. U_N is the nominal *voltage*.

(c) Where more precise control of *voltage* is required than is provided for under clause 2.2.2(a), a target range of *voltage* magnitude at a *connection point,* may be agreed with a *User* and specified in a *connection agreement*. This may include different target ranges under normal and post-contingency conditions (and how these may vary with *load*). Where more than one *User* is supplied at a *connection point* such that independent control of the *voltage* supplied to an individual *User* at that *connection point* is not possible, a target must be agreed by all relevant *Users* and the *Network Service Provider*. Where *voltage* magnitude targets are specified in a *connection agreement, Users* should allow

for short-time variations within 5% of the target values in the design of their *equipment*.

2.2.3 Flicker

(a) Rapid *voltage* fluctuations cause *changes* to the luminance of lamps which can create the visual phenomenon called flicker. Flicker severity is characterised by the following two quantities, which are defined in *AS*/NZS 61000.3.7 (2001):

(1) P_{st} - short-term flicker severity term (obtained for each 10 minute period);

(2) P_{lt} - long-term flicker severity (obtained for each 2 hour period).

(b) Under normal operating conditions, flicker severity caused by *voltage* fluctuation in the *transmission and distribution system* must be within the planning levels shown in Table 2.3 for 99% of the time.

Table 2.3 Planning levels for flicker severity

Flicker Severity Quantity	LV (415 V)	MV (≤ 35 kV)	HV-EHV (> 35 kV)
P_{st}	1.0	0.9	0.8
P_{lt}	0.65	0.7	0.6

Notes:

1. These values were chosen on the assumption that the transfer coefficients between MV or HV systems and LV systems are unity. The planning levels could be increased in accordance with AS61000.3.7 (2001).
2. The planning levels in Table 2.3 are not intended to apply to flicker arising from *contingency* and other un*controllable* events in the *power system*, etc.

2.2.4 Harmonics

Under normal operating conditions, the harmonic *voltage* in the *transmission and distribution systems* must not exceed the planning levels shown in Table 2.4 and Table 2.5 (as applicable) appropriate to the *voltage* level, whereas the interharmonics *voltage* must not exceed the planning levels of *AS*/NZS 61000.3.6 (2001).

Table 2.4 *Distribution* planning levels for harmonic *voltage* in networks with system *voltage* less than or equal to 35 kV (in percent of the nominal *voltage*)

Odd harmonics non multiple of 3		Odd harmonics multiple of 3		Even harmonics	
Order h	**Harmonic *voltage* %**	**Order h**	**Harmonic *voltage* %**	**Order h**	**Harmonic *voltage* %**
5	5	3	4	2	1.6
7	4	9	1.2	4	1
11	3	15	0.3	6	0.5
13	2.5	21	0.2	8	0.4
17	1.6	>21	0.2	10	0.4
19	1.2			12	0.2

Odd harmonics non multiple of 3		**Odd harmonics multiple of 3**		**Even harmonics**	
23	1.2			>12	0.2
25	1.2				
>25	$0.2 + 0.5\frac{25}{h}$				
Total harmonic distortion (THD): 6.5 %					

Table 2.5 *Transmission* planning levels for harmonic *voltage* in networks with system *voltage* above 35 kV (in percent of the nominal *voltage*)

Odd harmonics non multiple of 3		**Odd harmonics multiple of 3**		**Even harmonics**	
Order h	**Harmonic *voltage %***	**Order h**	**Harmonic *voltage %***	**Order h**	**Harmonic *voltage %***
5	2	3	2	2	1.5
7	2	9	1	4	1
11	1.5	15	0.3	6	0.5
13	1.5	21	0.2	8	0.4
17	1	>21	0.2	10	0.4
19	1			12	0.2
23	0.7			>12	0.2
25	0.7				
>25	$0.2 + 0.5\frac{25}{h}$				
Total harmonic distortion (THD): 3 %					

Notes:

1. The planning levels in Table 2.4 and Table 2.5 are not intended to apply to harmonics arising from un*controllable* events such as geomagnetic storms, etc.

2. The total harmonic distortion (THD) is calculated from the formula:

$$THD = \frac{U_{nom}}{U_1}\sqrt{\sum_{h=2}^{40}\left(U_h\right)^2}$$

.

where:

U_{nom} nominal *voltage* of a system;
U_1 = fundamental *voltage*;
U_h = harmonic *voltage* of order *h* expressed in percent of the nominal *voltage*.

3. Table 2.4 and Table 2.5 are consistent with *AS* 61000 (2001).

2.2.5 Negative Phase Sequence *Voltage*

The 10~~30~~ minute average level of negative phase sequence *voltage* at all *connection points* must be equal to or less than the values set out in Table 2.6.

Table 2.6 Limits for negative phase sequence component of *voltage* (in percent of the positive phase sequence component)

Nominal System *Voltage* (kV)	**Negative Sequence *Voltage* (%)**
> 100	1
10 – 100	1.5
< 10	2

2.2.6 Electromagnetic Interference

Electromagnetic interference caused by *equipment* forming part of the *transmission and distribution system* must not exceed the limits set out in Tables 1 and 2 of *Australian Standard* AS2344 (1997).

2.2.7 Transient Rotor Angle Stability

All *generating units connected* to the *transmission system* and *generating units* within *power stations* that are *connected* to the *distribution system* and that have a total rated output of 10 MW or more must remain in *synchronism* following a *credible contingency event*.

2.2.8 Oscillatory Rotor Angle Stability

System oscillations originating from system electro-mechanical characteristics, electro-magnetic effect or non-linearity of system components, and triggered by any *small disturbance* or *large disturbance* in the *power system*, must remain within the *small* *disturbance rotor angle stability* criteria and the *power system* must return to a stable operating state following the disturbance. The *small disturbance rotor angle stability* criteria are:

(a) The *damping ratio* of electromechanical oscillations must be at least 0.1.

(b) For electro-mechanical oscillations as a result of a *small disturbance*, the *damping ratio* of the oscillation must be at least 0.5.

(c) In addition to the requirements of clauses 2.2.8(a) and 2.2.8(b), the *halving time* of any electro-mechanical oscillations must not exceed 5 seconds.

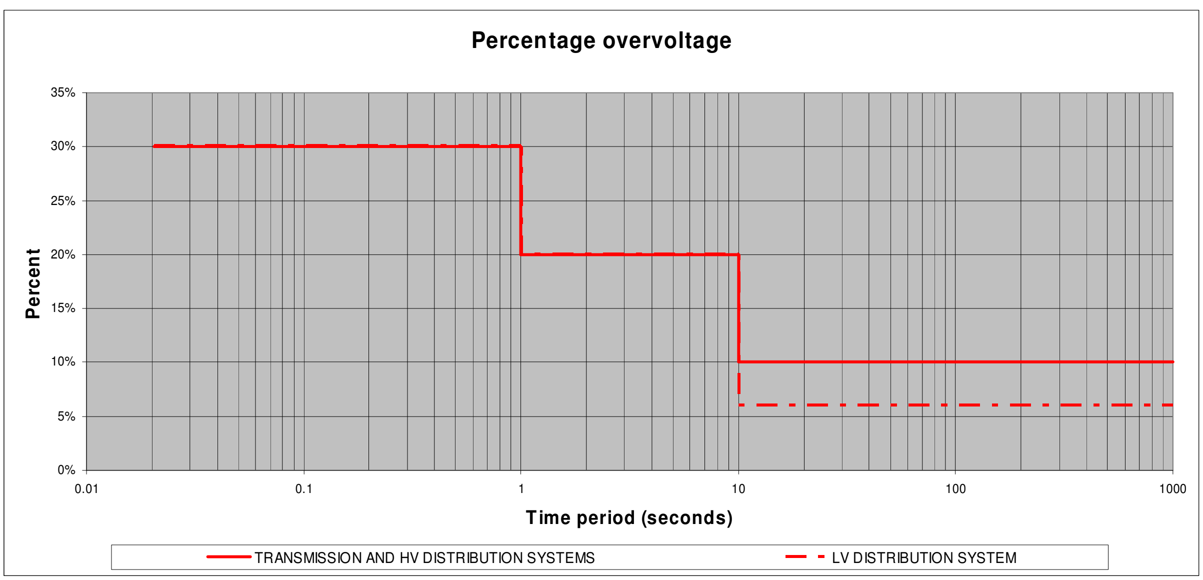
2.2.9 Short Term *Voltage Stability*

(a) Short term *voltage stability* is concerned with the *power system* surviving an initial disturbance and reaching a satisfactory new steady state.

(b) Stable *voltage* control must be maintained following the most severe *credible contingency event*.

2.2.10 Temporary Over-*Voltages*

As a consequence of a *credible contingency event,* the power *frequency voltage* at all locations in the *power system* must remain within the over-voltage envelope shown in Figure 2.~~2~~1.



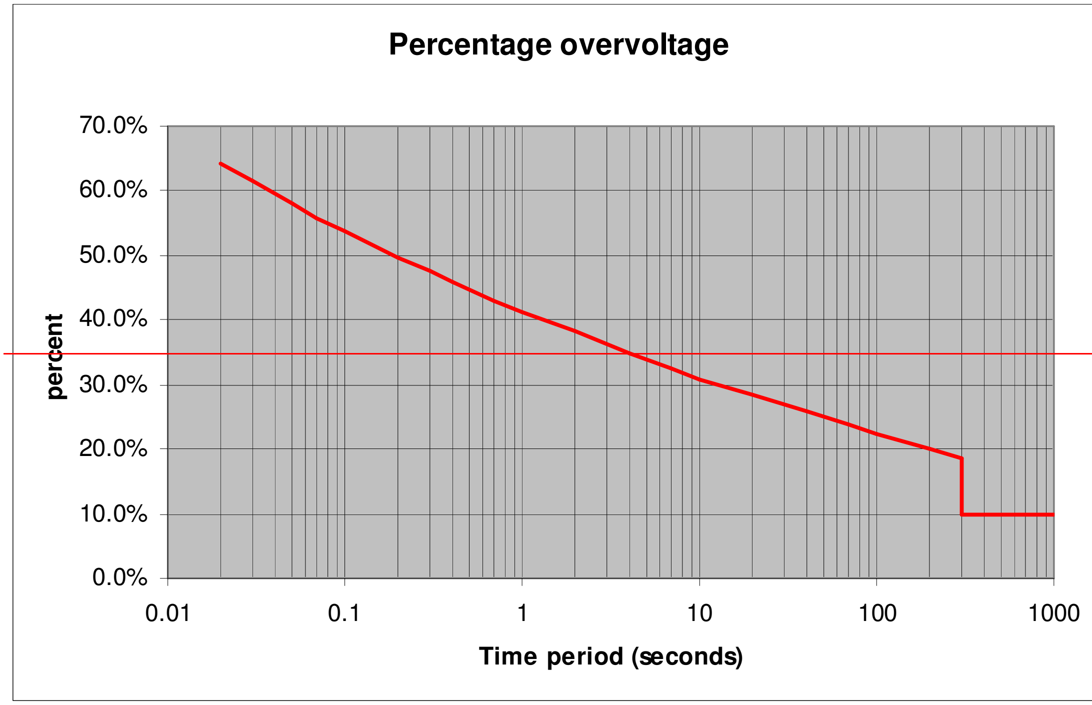


Figure 2.~~2~~1 - Highest acceptable level and duration of AC temporary over*voltage*

Note: In Figure 2.~~2~~1 the percentage *voltage* level refers to either the nominal *voltage* or the mid point of the target *voltage* range for a *connection point*, where such a range has been set in accordance with clause 2.2.2(c). For the purposes of this clause the *voltage* is the RMS phase to phase *voltage*.

2.2.11 Long Term *Voltage Stability*

(a) Long term *voltage stability* includes consideration of slow dynamic processes in the *power system* that are characterised by time constants of the order of tens of seconds or minutes.

(b) The long term *voltage stability* criterion is that the *voltage* at all locations in the *power system* must be stable and *controllable* following the most onerous post-contingent system state following the occurrence of any *credible contigency* event ~~specified in clauses 2.3.7.1(a) and 2.3.7.2~~ under all credible *load* conditions and *generation* patterns.

2.3 OBLIGATIONS OF *NETWORK SERVICE PROVIDER* IN RELATION TO *POWER SYSTEM* PERFORMANCE

2.3.1 *Frequency* Control

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must design and install an automatic under*frequency load shedding* system on the *transmission and distribution systems* to ensure that the *frequency* performance of the *power system* following a multiple *contingency event*, as specified in Table 2.1, can be achieved. Further information on the technical requirements of this system is given in clause 2.4.

(b) The automatic under*frequency load shedding* system must be designed to ensure that, should a *contingency event* occur that results in the formation of islands, each island in the *power system* that contains generation has sufficient *load shedding* facilities to aid recovery of the *frequency* to the normal band within the time frames specified in Table 2.1.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* may require commercial and industrial *Consumers* to make a portion of their *load* available for automatic under*frequency* or undervoltage *load shedding* or both and may also require a commercial or industrial *Consumer* to provide control and *monitoring equipment* for the *load shedding facilities*. The amount of *load* to be available for shedding and the frequencies or voltages or both at which *load* must be shed must be negotiated between the *Network Service Provider* and the *User* or, failing agreement between them, must be as specified by the *Network Services Provider* consistent with Table 2.8, and must be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

2.3.2 *Load* to be Available for *Disconnection*

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must ensure that up to 75% of the *power system load* at any time is available for *disconnection* under any one or more of:

(1) the automatic control of under*frequency* relays;

(2) manual or automatic control from *control centre*s; and

(3) the automatic control of undervoltage relays.

~~(a)~~(b) To satisfy this overall criterion, the *Network Service Provider* may, at its discretion, arrange for up to 90% of the *power system load* if necessary to ensure that the *frequency* performance standard specified in clause 2.2.1 can be met for all credible *power system load* and *generation* patterns, to be available for automatic *disconnection*. The *Network Service Provider* must advise *Users* if this additional requirement is necessary.

~~(b)~~(c) The *Network Service Provider* may install special *load shedding* arrangements to cater for abnormal operating conditions.

~~(c)~~(d) Arrangements for *load shedding* must include the opening of circuits in the *distribution system* and may include the opening of circuits in the *transmission system*.

~~(d)~~(e) The *Network Service Provider* must use its best endeavours to assign feeders to stages within the *load shedding* system so that *load*s supplying *essential services* are not made available for shedding or are given a lower *load shedding* priority than other *load*.

2.3.3 Flicker

(a) To ensure that the flicker level at any *point of common coupling* on the *transmission or distribution system* does not exceed the maximum levels specified in clause 2.2.3, the *Network Service Provider* must, where necessary and after consultation with the relevant *Users,* allocate flicker emission limits to *Users* in accordance with clauses 2.3.3(b) and 2.3.3(c).

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must allocate contributions to limits no more onerous than the lesser of the acceptance levels determined in accordance with the stage 1 and the stage 2 evaluation procedures defined in *AS*/ANZ 61000.3.7 (2001).

(c) If the *User* cannot meet the contribution calculated by using the method of clause 2.2.3(b), then the *Network Service Provider* may use, in consultation with the party seeking *connection,* the stage 3 evaluation procedure defined in *AS*/ANZ 61000.3.7 (2001).

(d) The *Network Service Provider* must verify compliance of *Users* with allocated flicker emission levels. The contribution may be assessed by direct measurement or by calculation from the available data for the *load* and the *power system*. In verifying compliance, measurements of flicker must be carried out according to *AS*/NZS 61000 (2001).

2.3.4 Harmonics

(a) To ensure that the harmonic or interharmonic level at any *point of common coupling* on the *transmission or distribution system* does not exceed the maximum levels specified in clause 2.2.4, the *Network Service Provider* must, where necessary and after consultation with the relevant *Users,* allocate harmonic emission limits to *Users* in accordance with *AS*/NZS 61000.3.6 (2001).

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must verify compliance of *Users* with allocated harmonic or interharmonic emission levels. The contribution may be assessed by direct measurement or by calculation from the available data for the *load* and the *power system*.

(c) The measurement must be carried out according to *AS*/NZS 61000.4.7 (1999). Harmonics must generally be measured up to h=40. However, higher order harmonics up to 100th order may be measured if the *Network Service Provider* reasonably considers them to be of material concern.

2.3.5 Negative Phase Sequence *Voltage*

(a) If the maximum level of negative phase sequence voltage, as specified in Table 2.6~~Table 2.6~~, is exceeded at any *connection* point on the *transmission or distribution system*, the *Network Service Provider* must remedy the problem to the extent that it is caused by the *transmission and distribution systems*.

(b) If, in the *Network Service Provider's* opinion, the problem is caused by an unbalance in the phase currents within a *User's equipment* or *facilities,* it must require the *User* to remedy the unbalance.

2.3.6 Electromagnetic Interference

The *Network Service Provider* must respond to all complaints regarding electromagnetic interference in a timely manner and undertake any necessary tests to determine whether or not the interference is caused by *equipment* forming part of the *transmission and distribution system*s, and whether or not it exceeds the limits specified in clause 2.2.6. If the complaint is justified, the *Network Service Provider* must, as soon as reasonably practicable, take any necessary action to reduce the interference to below the maximum prescribed levels.

2.3.7 *Power System Stability* and *Dynamic Performance*

2.3.7.1 Short Term Stability

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must plan, design and construct the *transmission and distribution systems* so that the short term *power system stability* and *dynamic performance* criteria specified in clauses 2.2.7 to 2.2.10 are met ~~under~~ for ~~the worst~~ credible system *load* and *generation* patterns, and the most critical, for the particular location, ~~of the following~~ *credible contingency event*~~s~~ without exceeding the rating of any *power system* component or, where applicable, the allocated *power transfer* capacity. ~~:~~

~~(1)a three-phase to earth fault cleared by *disconnection* of the faulted component, with the fastest main *protection scheme* out of service;~~

~~(2)a single-phase to earth fault cleared by the *disconnection* of the faulted component, with the fastest main *protection scheme* out of service;~~

~~(3)a single phase to earth fault cleared after unsuccessful high-speed single-phase auto-reclosure onto a persistent fault;~~

~~(4)a single-phase to earth *small zone fault* or a single-phase to earth fault followed by a *circuit breaker failure*, in either case cleared by the operation of the fastest available *protection scheme*; or~~

~~(5)sudden *disconnection* of a system component, e.g. a *transmission line* or a *generation* unit.~~

(b) To ensure compliance with clause 2.3.7.1(a), the *Network Service Provider* must simulate the short term *dynamic performance* of the *power system*. Dynamic models of individual components must be verified and documented.

(c) In planning the *transmission and distribution system*, the *Network Service Provider* must:

(1) assume *a transmission and distribution system* operating configuration with *equipment* out of service for maintenance where this is provided for in the planning criteria specified in clause 2.5; and

(2) use a *total fault clearance time* determined by the slower of the two *protection schemes*, where the *main protection system* includes two *protection schemes*. Where the main *protection system* includes only one *protection scheme*, the *back-up protection system total fault clearance time* must be used for simulations.

(d) In determining the credible system *load* and *generation* patterns to be assumed for the purpose of short term stability analysis, the *Network Service Provider* must consult with *System Management*. Where practical, and with the agreement of *System Management*, the *Network Service Provider* should set *power transfer* limits for different *power system* conditions, as provided for in clause 2.3.8(a), so as not to unnecessarily restrict the *power transfer* capacity made available to *Users.*

2.3.7.2 Short Term *Voltage Stability*

(a) The assessment of the compliance of the *transmission and distribution systems* with the different short term *voltage stability* criteria specified in clause 2.2 must be made using simulation of the system response with the best available models of *voltage*-dependent *loads* (including *representative* separate models of motor *loads* where appropriate).

(b) The assessment must be made using simulation of the system response with the short-term overload capability of the *voltage / excitation control system* capability of each *generating unit* or other reactive source represented (magnitude and duration). This is to include representation of the operation and settings of any limiters or other controls that may impact on the performance of *reactive power* sources.

2.3.7.3 Long Term *Voltage Stability*

(a) In assessing the compliance of the *transmission and distribution systems* with the long term *voltage stability* criteria specified in clause 2.2.11, the *Network Service Provider* must first confirm that the *transmission and distribution systems* can survive the initial disturbance.

(b) The long term *voltage stability* analysis must then be carried out by a series of *load*-flow simulations of the *transmission system* and, where necessary, the *distribution system* or by using dedicated long-term dynamics software to ensure that adequate *reactive power reserves* are provided within the *transmission and distribution systems* to meet the long term *voltage stability* criteria in clause 2.2.11, for all credible generation patterns and system conditions.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must model the *power system* for long term stability assessment and transfer limit determination purposes, pursuant to clause

2.3.7.3(b) using the following procedure:

(1) for terminal *substations* in the Perth metropolitan area, 3% of the total installed *capacitor banks* plus the reactive device that has the largest impact on the *power system* must be assumed to be out of service; and

(2) for other areas of the *power system*, including radials:

(A) the normal peak *power system generation* pattern, or other credible *generation* pattern determined by operational experience to be more critical, that provides the lowest level of *voltage* support to the area of interest must be assumed. Of the *generating units* normally in service in the area, the *generating unit* that has the largest impact on that area must be assumed to be out-of-service due to a breakdown or other maintenance requirements. If another *generating unit* is assigned as a back-up, that *generating unit* may be assumed to be brought into service to support the *load* area; and

(B) the largest *capacitor bank,* or the reactive device that has the largest impact in the area, must be assumed to be out-of-service, where the area involves more than one *substation*.

(3) In all situations the *Network Service Provider* must follow the following additional modelling procedures:

(A) all *loads* must be modelled as *constant P & Q loads*;

(B) the *load* or *power transfer* to be used in the study must be assumed to be 5% higher than the expected system *peak load*, or 5% higher than the maximum expected *power transfer* into the area. (The 5% margin includes a safety margin for hot weather, data uncertainty and uncertainty in the simulation). The *power system voltages* must remain within normal limits with this high *load* or *power transfer*;

(C) the analysis must demonstrate that a positive *reactive power reserve* margin is maintained at major *load* points, and that *power system voltages* remain within the normal operating range for this 5% higher *load*; and

(D) *power system* conditions must be checked after the *outage* and both prior to, and following, tap-changing of *transformer*s.

2.3.7.4 Validation of Modelling Results

The *Network Service Provider* must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the results of the simulation and modelling of the *power system* in accordance with the requirements of clauses 2.3.7.1 to 2.3.7.3 and section 3 are valid. This may include *power system* and plant performance tests in accordance with clause 4.1.

2.3.8 Determination of *Power Transfer* Limits

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must assign, on a request by a *User* or *System Management*, *power transfer* limits to *equipment* forming part of the *transmission and distribution systems*. The assigned *power transfer* limits must ensure that the system performance criteria specified in clause 2.2 are met and may be lower than the *equipment* thermal ratings. Further, the assigned *power transfer* limits may vary in accordance with different *power system* operating conditions and, consistent with the requirements of these ~~*rules*~~*Rules*, should to the extent practicable maximise the *power transfer* capacity made available to *Users*.

(b) The *power transfer* assessed in accordance with clause 2.3.8(a) must not exceed 95% of the relevant *rotor angle,* or other *stability* limit as may be applicable, whichever is the lowest.

(c) Where the *power transfer* limit assessed in accordance with clause 2.3.8(a) is determined by the thermal rating of *equipment,* short term thermal ratings should also be determined and applied in accordance with *good electricity industry practice.*

2.3.9 Assessment of *Power System* Performance

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must monitor the performance of the *power system* on an ongoing basis and ensure that the *transmission and distribution systems* are augmented as necessary so that the *power system* performance standards specified in clause 2.2 continue to be met irrespective of changes in the magnitude and location of *connected loads* and *generating units*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must ensure that system performance parameter measurements to ensure that the *power system* complies with the performance standards specified in clauses 2.2.1 to 2.2.5 are taken as specified in Table 2.7. Records of all test results must be retained by the *Network Service Provider* and made available to the *Authority*, *System Management* or the *Independent Market Operator* on request.

Table 2.7 Power quality parameters measurement

Parameter	Value measured	*Frequency* of measurement	Minimum measurement period	Data sampling interval
Fundamental *Frequency*	mean value over interval	Continuous	all the time	10 seconds
Power-*frequency voltage* magnitude	mean rms value over interval	In response to a complaint, or otherwise as required by the *Network Service Provider*.	one week	10 minutes
Short-term flicker severity	P_{st}	In response to a complaint, or otherwise as required by the *Network Service Provider*.	one week	10 minutes
Long-term flicker severity	P_{lt}	In response to a complaint, or otherwise as required by the *Network Service Provider*.	one week	2 hours
Harmonic / interharmonic *voltage* and *voltage* THD	mean rms value over interval	In response to a complaint, or otherwise as required by the *Network Service Provider*.	one week	10 minutes
Negative sequence *voltage*	mean rms value over interval	In response to a complaint, or otherwise as required by the *Network Service Provider*.	one week	10 minutes

Notes:

1. The power quality parameters, except fundamental *frequency* and negative sequence *voltage*, must be measured in each phase of a three-phase system.
2. The fundamental *frequency* must be measured based on line-to neutral *voltage* in one of the phases or line-to-line *voltage* between two phases.
3. Other parameters and data sampling intervals may be used to assess the *Network Service Provider's transmission and distribution system* and *User* system performance during specific events.

2.4 *LOAD SHEDDING FACILITIES*

2.4.1 Settings of Under-*Frequency Load shedding* Schemes

(a) The settings for the under-*frequency load shedding* (UFLS) scheme are stated in Table 2.8.

(b) Switchable *capacitor bank*s at *substations* must be shed in accordance with Table 2.8.

Table 2.8 Under-*frequency load shedding* scheme settings for the *South West Interconnected Network*

Stage	*Frequency* (Hz)	Time Delay (sec)	*Load* Shed (%)	Cumulative *Load* Shed (%)	Capacitor shed (%)	Cumulative Capacitor Shed (%)
1	48.75	0.4	15	15	10	10
2	48.50	0.4	15	30	15	25
3	48.25	0.4	15	45	20	45
4	48.00	0.4	15	60	25	70
5	47.75	0.4	15	75	30	100

2.5 *TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM* PLANNING CRITERIA

2.5.1 Application

The planning criteria in this clause 2.5 apply only to the *transmission and distribution systems* and not to *connection assets*. The *Network Service Provider* must design *connection assets* in accordance with a *User's* requirements and the relevant requirements of section 3.

2.5.2 Transmission system

The *Network Service Provider* must design the *transmission system* in accordance with the applicable criteria described below:

2.5.2.1 N-0 Criterion

(a) A sub-network of the *transmission system* designed to the N-0 criterion will experience the loss of the ability to transfer power into the area supplied by that sub-network on the loss of a *transmission element*. Following such an event this *power transfer capability* will not be restored until the *transmission element* has been repaired or replaced.

(b) The N-0 criterion may be applied to sub-networks with a *peak load* of less than 20 MVA and to *zone substations* with a *peak load* of less than 10 MVA. The

N-0 criterion also applies to the 220 kV *interconnection* supplying the Eastern Goldfields *region*.

> In the event of an unplanned *outage* of the 220 kV *interconnection* supplying the Eastern Goldfields *region* the *power system* is expected to split into two islands. Arrangements are in place to supply the Kalgoorlie-Boulder city and Coolgardie town *loads* during an *interconnection outage* but *Users* outside these areas will need to make their own arrangements for any back-up generation requirement.

(c) For a sub-network designed to the N-0 planning criteria, the *Network Service Provider* must use its best endeavours to transfer *load* to other parts of the *transmission or distribution system* ~~–~~to the extent that this is possible and that spare *power transfer* capacity is available. If insufficient back-up *power transfer* capacity is available, *load shedding* is permissible. Where a supply loss is of long duration, the *Network Service Provider* must endeavour to ration access to any available *power transfer* capacity by rotating the *load shedding* amongst the *Consumers* affected.

(d) At *zone substations* subject to the N-0 criterion, the *Network Service Provider* may, at its discretion, install a further *supply transformer* if insufficient back-up *power transfer* capacity is available to *supply loads* by means of the *distribution system* to allow planned *transformer* maintenance to occur at off peak times without shedding *load*.

2.5.2.2 N-1 Criterion

(a) Any sub-network of the *transmission system* that is not identified within this clause 2.5.2 as being designed to another criterion must be designed to the N-1 planning criterion.

(b) For sub-networks designed to the N-1 criterion (excluding a *zone substation* designed to the 1% risk or NCR criteria in accordance with clause 2.5.4~~3.2~~), *supply* must be maintained and *load shedding* avoided at any *load* level and for any *generation* schedule following an *outage* of any single *transmission element.*

(c) Following the loss of the *transmission element*, the *power system* must continue to operate in accordance with the *power system* performance standards specified in clause 2.2.

(d) Notwithstanding the requirements clauses 2.5.2.2(b) and 2.5.2.2(c)~~–~~, where the failed *transmission element* is a *zone substation supply transformer, supply* may be lost for a brief switching period while *loads* are transferred to un-faulted *supply transformer*s by means of *distribution system* switching. The *Network Service Provider* must maintain sufficient *power transfer* capacity to allow *supply* to all *Consumers* to be restored following switching.

2.5.2.3 N-1-1 Criterion

(a) The N-1-1 Criterion applies to those sub-networks of the *transmission system* where the occurrence of a *credible contingency* during planned maintenance of another *transmission element* would otherwise result in the loss of *supply* to a large number of *Consumers*. Sub-networks of the *transmission system* that are designed to the N-1-1 criterion include:

(1) all 330 kV lines, *substations* and *power stations*;

(2) all 132 kV *terminal stations* in the Perth metropolitan area, and Muja *power station* 132 kV *substation*;

(3) all 132 kV *transmission lines* that *supply* a sub-system of the *transmission system* comprising more than 5 *zone substations* with total *peak load* exceeding 400 MVA; and

(4) all power stations whose total rated export to the *transmission system* exceeds 600 MW.

(b) The range of operating conditions that are allowed for when planning a part of the *transmission system* to meet the N-1-1 criterion is set out in Table 2.9.

Table 2.9 Transmission system operating conditions allowed for by the N-1-1 criterion

Maintenance *Outage*s and Contingencies
transmission line maintenance and unplanned *transmission line outage*
transformer maintenance and unplanned *transformer outage*
transformer maintenance and unplanned *transmission line outage*
busbar maintenance and unplanned *transmission line outage*
busbar maintenance and unplanned *transformer outage*
circuit breaker maintenance and unplanned *transmission line outage*
circuit breaker maintenance and unplanned *transformer outage*
circuit breaker maintenance and unplanned *busbar outage*
transmission line maintenance and unplanned *transformer outage*

(c) Under the N-1-1 criterion, each sub-network must be capable of withstanding the coincident planned and unplanned *outage*s of *transmission elements* listed in Table 2.9 at up to 80% of the expected *transmission system peak load*. In determining whether the N-1-1 criteria have been met, the *Network Service Provider* may assume that, during the planned *outage*, *generation* has been rescheduled to mitigate the effect of the subsequent unplanned *outage*.

(d) Following the unplanned *outage* of the *transmission element*, the *power system* must continue to operate in accordance with the performance standards specified in clause 2.2, provided the *transmission system load* remains below 80% of the expected *peak load*.

2.5.2.4 *Circuit Breaker Failure*

If a *circuit breaker failure* occurs and, as a result, a single phase to earth fault within a *transmission system* sub-network designed to the N-1-1 criterion is not cleared by a *main protection scheme*, the *power system* must return to a state that meets the steady state performance standards specified in clause 2.2.2 without *generation* rescheduling, provided that the *power transfer* at the time of the fault is no greater than 80% of the expected *transmission system peak load* and that, prior to the event, all *transmission system equipment* is in service.

2.5.3 *Perth ~~Central Business District~~CBD* Criterion

(a) The *Perth ~~Central Business District (~~CBD~~)~~* criterion applies to those sub-networks of the *transmission system* that transfer power to the *Perth CBD* and ~~Z~~*zone* *substations* and~~ it currently applies to the Milligan Street and Hay Street *zone substations* and~~ the *transmission* lines that terminate in those *zone substation*~~s. This coverage may be extended in the future as the Perth CBD grows.~~*s* that supply *Perth CBD.*

(b) Following any *outage* within a sub-network to which the *Perth CBD* criterion applies involving:

(1) one or two *transmission* lines;

(2) one or two *supply transformers*; or

(3) one *transmission line* and one *supply transformer*,

and irrespective of whether any single *transmission element outage* is planned or unplanned, there must be sufficient *power transfer* capacity in the *transmission system* to maintain *supply* to all *Consumers* within the *Perth CBD* ~~*Zone*~~ without the need to reschedule generation.

(c) For an unplanned *outage* of a single *supply transformer*, there may be a *supply* interruption to some *Consumers* of up to 30 seconds to allow for the automatic transfer of the affected *loads* to other *supply transformers* within the same *substation* or to other *substations* using capacity that is kept available for this purpose.

(d) For unplanned *outages* of two *transmission elements* in accordance with clause 2.5.3(b), there may be a *supply* interruption to some *Consumers* of up to 2 hours to allow for the transfer of the affected *loads* to other *supply transformers* within the same *substation* or to other *substations* using capacity that is kept available for this purpose.

(e) Apart from the *supply* interruptions provided for in clauses 2.5.3(c) and 2.5.3(d), the *power system* must continue to meet the performance standards specified in clause 2.2.

~~2.5.3.2~~2.5.4 *Zone Substations*

(a) **The 1% Risk Criterion**

The 1% Risk criterion permits the loss of supply to that portion of a *substation's peak load* that is demanded for up to 1% of time in a year (87 hours) following the unplanned *outage* of any *supply transformer* in that *substation*.

(b) **Normal Cyclic Rating (NCR) Criterion**

(1) The NCR risk criterion permits the loss of a portion of *power transfer* capacity at a *substation* following the unplanned loss of a *supply transformer* within that *substation*.

(2) The portion of the *power transfer* capacity that may be lost is the lesser of:

(A) 75% of the *power transfer* capacity of the smallest *supply transformer* within the *substation*; and

(B) 90% of the *power transfer* capacity of the rapid response spare *supply transformer*.

Relationship between 1% Risk criterion and NCR criterion is explained below: 1. *Zone substations* require special consideration as they form the boundary between the *transmission system* and the *distribution system*. The 1% Risk Criterion and NCR Criterion permit higher *supply transformer* utilisation than that permitted by the N-1 criterion, but lower than that permitted by the N-0 criterion. 2. The 1% Risk and NCR criteria are based on sharing a common spare *supply transformer* among a population of *supply transformer*s across a number of *zone substations* within a geographically confined area. A trade off is the risk of limited *load shedding* for as long as it takes to deploy and install a spare *supply transformer*. The acceptance of this risk determines the application of these two criteria.

~~2.5.4.3~~2.5.4.1 **Application of 1% Risk criterion**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may apply the 1% Risk criterion to major regional *zone substations* outside the Perth metropolitan area.

(b) No *zone substation* may be classified a 1% Risk *substation* unless a suitable system spare *transformer* is available to replace the failed *transformer* within a target period of 10 *days*.

(c) Following the loss of a *supply transformer* from a 1% Risk ~~-~~*zone substation* the *Network Service Provider* must use its best efforts to minimise *load shedding* by transferring *load* to other *zone substations* by utilising available spare capacity.

~~2.5.3.4~~2.5.4.2 **Application of the NCR Criterion**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may apply the NCR Risk criterion to *zone substations* in the Perth metropolitan area. *Zone substations* supplying *essential services* and *zone substations* where the application of the NCR Risk criterion is technically or economically unviable may be exempt from classification as NCR classified *substations* and must fully meet the N-1 planning criteria.

(b) No *zone substation* may be classified an NCR *substation* unless a rapid response spare *transformer* is available to temporarily replace the failed *supply transformer* within a target period of 12 hours.

(c) Following the loss of a *supply transformer* from an NCR classified *zone substation*, the *Network Service Provider* must use its best efforts to minimise *load shedding* by transferring *load* to other *supply transformers* or *zone substations* by utilising available *spare capacity*.

(d) Following the deployment of the rapid response spare *transformer*, the *Network Service Provider* must install a suitable spare *transformer* or procure a new *transformer* to replace the failed *transformer* permanently and release the rapid response spare *transformer* to cater for future contingencies.

~~2.5.4~~2.5.5 ***High Voltage Distribution System***

~~2.5.4.1~~2.5.5.1 **Application of the N-0 criterion**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may, unless *good electricity industry practice* dictates otherwise, design and operate the *distribution system* to the N-0 criterion.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* may negotiate an enhanced *security* of *supply* with *Users* requiring a high level of *supply reliability*. Details of the agreed enhanced level of *security* of *supply* must be included in the *connection agreement*. The *Network Service Provider* is under no obligation to provide a *User* with an enhanced level of *security* and *Users* should note that provision of an enhanced level of *security* through connection to the *transmission or distribution* system is often neither economic nor practical. Hence *Users* requiring an enhanced level of *security* of *supply* may need to make alternative arrangements such as the provision of on-site standby *generation*.

~~2.5.4.2~~2.5.5.2 ***Distribution Feeders* in the *Perth CBD* ~~Zone~~**

Distribution feeders in the *Perth CBD* ~~*Zone*~~ must be designed so that in the event of an unplanned loss of *supply* due to the failure of *equipment* on a *high voltage* *distribution system*, the *Network Service Provider* can use remotely controlled switching to restore *supply* to those sections of the *distribution feeder* not directly affected by the fault.

~~2.5.4.3~~2.5.5.3 Urban *Distribution Feeders*

(a) **Existing Urban *Distribution Feeders***

Urban distribution feeders in existence at the *Rules commencement date* must be designed so that, in the event of an unplanned single feeder *outage* due to an *equipment* failure within the *zone substation* or a failure of the exit cable, the *load* of that feeder can be transferred to other *distribution feeders* by manual reconfiguration.

> For existing feeders, due to historical *substation* and feeder loading practices, this design requirement may not currently be achieved at 100% *peak load*. In this event some *load shedding* may be necessary at times of high *load* after reconfiguration of the *distribution system* following the *outage* of a single *distribution feeder*. However, in the long term, future network reinforcements will allow for 100% of *peak load* to be transferred, thereby avoiding the need for such *load shedding*.

(b) **Urban *Distribution Feeders* Constructed After the *Rules Commencement Date***

(1) Where practical, any new urban *distribution feeder* must be split into two radial spurs at the end of the *zone substation* exit cable; and

(2) the *distribution feeder* must be designed so that, if an unplanned single feeder *outage* occurs due to an *equipment* failure within the *zone substation* or a failure of the exit cable, the *load* on the faulted feeder can be transferred to other feeders with the following provisions:

(A) no other feeder will pick up more than 50% of the *peak load* from the faulted *distribution* feeder unless capacity has been specifically reserved to provide back-up;

(B) the feeder(s) picking up the *load* can be from another *zone substation*; and

(C) any new underground *distribution feeder*, or portion of a new underground feeder that has an installed *transformer* capacity of 1 MVA or more, must be designed so that, as soon as adjacent developments permit, an alternative source of *supply* that is normally open, but can be closed to provide *supply* if a fault occurs on the normal *supply*.

~~2.5.4.4~~2.5.5.4 Radial *Distribution Feeder Load*s in the Perth Metropolitan Area

For all *distribution feeders* within the Perth metropolitan area, the *Network Service Provider* must limit the number of residential *Consumers* in a switchable feeder section to 860, if the switchable feeder section is not able to be energised through a back-up normally open *interconnection*.

~~2.5.4.5~~2.5.5.5 Rural *Distribution Feeders*

Where technically and economically feasible, the *Network Service Provider* must provide normally open *interconnections* between adjacent rural *distribution feeders*.

~~2.5.5~~2.5.6 *Low Voltage Distribution System*

~~2.5.5.1~~2.5.6.1 General

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may design the radial *low voltage distribution systems* to the N-0 criterion. However, where technically and commercially feasible, *interconnection* between *low voltage* feeders may be provided.

(b) For underground residential subdivisions, the *Network Service Provider* must ensure that all *low voltage* circuits have a switching point for every 16 *connection points*.

~~2.5.5.2~~2.5.6.2 Pole to Pillar *Connection Points* Mandatory

All new *low voltage connection points* and service mains, and upgrades to existing overhead service mains due to capacity increases, must be underground, even if the service mains are to be *connected* to an overhead *distribution line*.

~~2.5.6~~2.5.7 Fault Limits

The calculated maximum fault level at any point in the *transmission and distribution system* must not exceed 95% of the *equipment* fault rating at that point.

~~2.5.7~~2.5.8 *Maximum Fault Currents*

(a) The *maximum fault current* at the connection point of a *User connected* to the *transmission system* shall be as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must design and construct the *distribution system* so that the potential *maximum fault currents* do not exceed the following values:

(1)	415 V networks	31.5 kA where supplied from one transformer; or 63 kA where supplied from two transformers in parallel, except where a higher *maximum fault current* is specified in a *User's connection agreement*.
(2)	6.6 kV networks	21.9 kA

(3) 11 kV networks 25 kA

(4) 22 kV networks 16 kA

(5) 33 kV networks 13.1 kA

(c) Equipment may be installed with a lower fault *current rating* in accordance with applicable requirements of the Electricity (Supply Standards and System Safety) Regulations 2001 where the fault level is unlikely to exceed the lower rating for *credible contingency events.*

2.6 DISTRIBUTION DESIGN CRITERIA

(a) All *distribution systems* must be designed to *supply* the maximum reasonably foreseeable *load* anticipated for the area served. The maximum reasonably foreseeable *load* must be determined by estimating the *peak load* of the area after it has been fully developed, taking into account restrictions on land use and assuming current electricity consumption patterns.

(b) *Distribution systems* must be designed to minimise the cost of providing additional *distribution system* capacity should electricity consumption patterns change.

(c) *High voltage* switchgear and *distribution transformers* should be located close to the centre of the *loads* to be supplied.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* may remotely monitor and/or control *high voltage* switchgear where this can be shown to be the most cost efficient approach to meeting the *reliability* targets set out in the *access arrangement.*

(e) *High voltag*e switchgear that is not remotely monitored must be fitted with local fault passage indication

(f) *Distribution transformers* rated at 300 kVA or above must be fitted with *load monitoring equipment*. This must provide a local indication of actual and *peak load* and must be capable of being modified in future to enable remote monitoring of the *transformer load.*

2.7 *TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM* DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

The *Network Service Provider* must ensure that the *transmission and distribution system* complies with these *Rules*, the Electricity (Supply Standards and System Safety) Regulations 2001, relevant codes standards and regulations, including the *Access Code*, Australian and International Electricity Commission (IEC) Standards, and relevant Electricity Networks Association Guides.

2.8 *DISTRIBUTION* CONDUCTOR OR CABLE SELECTION

*Extension*s and reinforcements to the *distribution* system must be designed and constructed in accordance with a *distribution system* concept plan for the area. The installation must conform to the concept plan and use conductors or cables that are:

(a) configured with the objective of minimising the life time cost to the community; and

(b) of a standard carrier size that is equal to or greater than that required for the reasonably foreseeable *load*.

2.9 *TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM PROTECTION*

2.9.1 General Requirements

(a) All *primary equipment* on the *transmission and distribution system* must be protected so that if an *equipment* fault occurs, the faulted *equipment* item is automatically removed from service by the operation of circuit breakers or fuses. *Protection systems* must be designed and their settings coordinated so that, if there is a fault, unnecessary *equipment* damage is avoided and any reduction in *power transfer capability* or in the level of service provided to *Users* is minimised.

(b) Consistent with the requirement of clause 2.9.1(a), *protection systems* must remove faulted *equipment* from service in a timely manner and ensure that, where practical, those parts of the *transmission and distribution system* not directly affected by a fault remain in service.

(c) *Protection systems* must be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with *good electricity industry practice*. In particular, the *Network Service Provider* must ensure that all new *protection apparatus* complies with IEC Standard 60255 and that all new *current transformer*s and *voltage transformers* comply with *AS* 60044 (2003).

2.9.2 Duplication of *Protection*

(a) ***Transmission system***

(1) *Primary equipment* operating at *transmission system voltages* must be protected by a *main protection system* that must remove from service only those items of *primary equipment* directly affected by a fault. The *main protection system* must comprise *two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle*. One of the independent *protection schemes* must include earth fault *protection*.

(2) *Primary equipment* operating at *transmission system voltages* must also be protected by a *back-up protection system* in addition to the *main protection system*. The *back-up protection system* must isolate the faulted *primary equipment* if a *small zone fault* occurs, or a *circuit breaker failure* condition occurs. *For primary equipment* operating at nominal *voltages* of 220 kV and above the *back-up protection system* must comprise *two fully independent protection schemes of*

differing principle that must discriminate with other *protection schemes*. For *primary equipment* operating at nominal voltages of less than 220kV the *back-up protection system must* incorporate at least one *protection scheme* to protect against *small zone faults* or a *circuit breaker failure.* For protection against *small zone faults* there must also be a second *protection scheme* and, where this is co-located with the first *protection scheme*, together they must comprise *two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle*.

(3) The design of the *main protection system* must make it possible to test and maintain either *protection scheme* without interfering with the other.

(4) *Primary equipment* operating at a *high voltage* that is below a *transmission system voltage* must be protected by two fully independent *protection systems* in accordance with the requirements of clause 2.9.2(b)(1).

(b) ***Distribution system***

(1) Each item of *primary equipment* forming part of the *distribution system* must be protected by two independent *protection systems*. One of the independent *protection systems* must be a *main protection system* that must remove from service only the faulted item of *primary equipment.* The other independent *protection system* may be a *back-up protection system.*

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of clause 2.9.2(b)(1), where a part of the *distribution system* may potentially form a separate island the *protection system* that provides *protection* against islanding must comprise *two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle* and comply with the requirements of clause 2.9.2(a)(3).

2.9.3 Availability of *Protection Systems*

(a) All *protection schemes*, including any *back-up* or *circuit breaker failure protection scheme,* forming part of a *protection system* protecting part of the *transmission or distribution system* must be kept operational at all times, except that one *protection scheme* forming part of a *protection system* can be taken out of service for period of up to 48 hours every 6 *month*s.

(b) Should a *protection scheme* forming part of the *main* or *back-up protection system* protecting a part of the *transmission system* be out of service for longer than 48 hours, the *Network Service Provider* must remove the protected part of the *transmission system* from service unless instructed otherwise by *System Management*.

(c) Should either the two *protection schemes* protecting a part of the *distribution system* be out of service for longer than 48 hours, the *Network Service Provider* must remove the protected part of the *distribution system* from service unless the part of the *distribution system* must remain in service to maintain *power system stability*.

2.9.4 Maximum *Total Fault Clearance Times*

(a) This clause 2.9.4 applies to zero impedance short circuit faults of any type on *primary equipment* at nominal system *voltage*. Where *critical fault clearance times* exist, these times may be lower and take precedence over the times stated in this clause 2.9.4. *Critical fault clearance time* requirements are set out in clause 2.9.5.

(b) For *primary equipment* operating at *transmission system voltages* the maximum *total fault clearance times* in Table 2.~~11~~10 and Table 2.~~12~~11 apply to the nominal *voltage* of the circuit breaker that clears a particular fault contribution for both *minimum* and *maximum system conditions*. For *primary equipment* operating at *distribution system voltages* the maximum *total fault clearance times* specified for 33 kV and below may be applied to all circuit breakers required to clear a fault for *maximum system conditions*, irrespective of the nominal *voltage* of a circuit breaker.

(c) For *primary equipment* operating at a nominal *voltage* of 220 kV and above, operation of either *protection scheme* of the *main protection system* must achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than the "No CB Fail" time given in Table 2.~~11~~10. Operation of either *protection scheme* of the *back-up protection system* must achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than the "CB Fail" time given in Table 2.~~11~~10.

(d) For *primary equipment* operating at 132 kV and 66 kV:

(1) One of the *protection schemes* of the *main protection system* must operate to achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than the "No CB Fail" time given in Table 2.~~11~~10. The other *protection scheme* of the *main protection system* must operate to achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than the "No CB Fail" time in Table 2.~~12~~11. The *back-up protection system* must achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than the "CB Fail" time in Table 2.~~11~~10, except that the second *protection scheme* that protects against *small zone faults* must achieve a *total fault clearance time* no greater than 400 msec;

(2) on 132 kV lines longer than 40 km, all *main* and *back-up protection schemes* must operate to achieve the relevant maximum *total fault clearance time* given in Table 2.~~12~~11; and

(3) on 66 kV lines longer than 40 km, one *protection scheme* of the *main protection system* must operate to achieve the *total fault clearance times* specified for 132 kV in Table 2.~~12~~11 (rather than the times specified in Table 2.~~11~~10). The other *protection scheme* of the *main protection system* must operate to achieve the maximum *total fault*

clearance times specified for 66 kV in Table 2.~~12~~11.

(e) For a *small zone fault* coupled with a *circuit breaker failure,* maximum *total fault clearance times* are not defined.

~~(1)~~In Table 2.~~11~~ 10 and Table 2.~~12~~11, for voltages of 66 kV and above, the term "local end" refers to the circuit breaker(s) of a *protection system* where the fault is located:

(f)

(1) within the same *substation* as the circuit breaker;

~~(1);~~

(2) for a *transmission line* between two *substations*, at or within 50% of the line impedance nearest to the *substation* containing the circuit breaker, provided that the line is terminated at that *substation*;

~~(f).~~

(3) for a *transmission line* between more than two *substations*, on the same line section as the *substation* containing the circuit breaker, provided that the line is terminated at that *substation*.

~~(g)~~

(g) In Table 2.~~11~~ 10 and Table 2.~~12~~11, for voltages of 66 kV and above, the term "remote end" refers to all circuit breakers required to clear a fault, apart from those specified in clause 2.9.4(f).

Where one or more circuit breakers required to clear a fault are located in a different *substation* from that at which a line is terminated, situations may arise where all circuit breakers required to clear a fault may operate within the remote end *total fault clearance* time.

(h) In Table 2.~~11~~10, for primary *equipment* operating at nominal voltages of 33 kV and below, the term "local end" refers only to faults located within the substation in which a circuit breaker is located.

(i) The term "existing *equipment*" refers to *equipment* in service at the *Rules commencement date*.

Table 2.~~11~~ 10 Maximum *total fault clearance times* (msec).

		Existing *Equipment* No CB Fail	Existing *Equipment* CB Fail	New *Equipment* No CB Fail	New *Equipment* CB Fail
220 kV and above	Local end	120	370	100	270
	Remote end	180	420	140	315
66 kV and 132 kV	Local end	150	400	115	310
	Remote end	200	450	160	355
33 kV and below	Local end	1160	1500	1160	1500
	Remote end	Not defined	Not defined	Not defined	Not defined

Table 2.~~12~~ 11 Alternative maximum *total fault clearance times* (msec) for 132 kV and 66 kV lines.

		Existing *Equipment* No CB Fail	Existing *Equipment* CB Fail	New *Equipment* No CB Fail	New *Equipment* CB Fail
132 kV	Local end	150	400	115	310
	Remote end	400	650	400	565
66 kV	Local end	1000	Not defined	115	310
	Remote end	Not defined	Not defined	400	565

2.9.5 *Critical Fault Clearance Times*

(a) Notwithstanding the requirements of clause 2.9.4, where necessary to ensure that the *power system* complies with the performance standards specified in clause 2.2*,* the *Network Service Provider* may designate a part of the *transmission or distribution system* as subject to a *critical fault clearance time*. The *critical fault clearance time* may be lower than the standard maximum *total fault clearance time* set out in Table 2.~~11~~10. The network configurations to which the *critical fault clearance time* applies shall be specified by the *Network Service Provider*.

(b) All *primary equipment* that is subject to a *critical fault clearance time* must be protected by a *main protection system* that meets all relevant requirements of clause 2.9.2(a). Both *protection schemes* of the *main protection system* must operate within a time no greater than the *critical fault clearance time* specified by the *Network Service Provider*.

2.9.6 *Protection* Sensitivity

(a) *Protection schemes* must be sufficiently sensitive to detect fault currents in the *primary equipment* taking into account the errors in *protection apparatus* and *primary equipment* parameters under the system conditions in this clause 2.9.6.

(b) For *minimum and maximum system conditions,* all *protection schemes* must detect and discriminate for all *primary equipment* faults within their intended normal operating zones.

(c) For *abnormal equipment conditions* involving two *primary equipment outage*s*,* all *primary equipment* faults must be detected by one *protection scheme* and cleared by a *protection system*. *Back-up protection systems* may be relied on for this purpose. *Fault clearance times* are not defined under these conditions.

2.9.7 *Trip Supply Supervision* Requirements

Where loss of power *supply* to its secondary circuits would result in *protection scheme* performance being reduced, all *protection scheme* secondary circuits must have *trip supply supervision*.

2.9.8 *Trip Circuit Supervision* Requirements

All *protection scheme* secondary circuits that include a circuit breaker trip coil have *trip circuit supervision*, which must monitor the trip coil when the circuit breaker is in both the open and closed position and alarm for an unhealthy condition.

2.9.9 *Protection* Flagging and Indication

(a) All protective devices supplied to satisfy the *protection* requirements must contain such indicating, flagging and event recording that is sufficient to enable the determination, after the fact, of which devices caused a particular trip.

(b) Any failure of the tripping supplies, *protection apparatus* and circuit breaker trip coils must be alarmed and the *Network Service Provider* must put in place operating procedures to ensure that prompt action is taken to remedy such failures.

3. TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF *USER FACILITIES*

3.1 INTRODUCTION

(a) This section 3 sets out details of the technical requirements which *Users* must satisfy as a condition of *connection* of any *equipment* to the *transmission and distribution systems* (including *embedded generating units*), except where granted an exemption by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with sections 12.33 to 12.39 or the *Authority* in accordance with sections 12.40 to 12.49 of the *Access Code*.

(b) This section 3 assumes the times a *User's facility* may operate will not be restricted, except in accordance with these *Rules*. Additional operating restrictions may be agreed by a *Network Services Provider* and a *User*. In such circumstances the *Network Services Provider* may impose requirements over and above those shown in this section 3 to ensure that the *User's facility* only operates in accordance with the agreed restrictions. The additional operating restrictions and any additional requirements must be specified in the relevant *connection agreement.*

~~(b)~~(c) The objectives of this section 3 are to facilitate maintenance of the *power system* performance standards specified in section 2.2, so that other *Users* are not adversely affected and that personnel and *equipment* safety are not put at risk following, or as a result of, the *connection* of a *User's equipment*.

> The scope of these *Rules* does not include the technical requirements for the provision of *ancillary services* either in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules* or under a commercial arrangement with the *Network Services Provider*. *Users* who provide these *ancillary services* may be required to comply with technical requirements over and above those specified in this section 3. These additional requirements will be specified in the relevant *ancillary services* contract.

3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL *USERS*

3.2.1 *Power System* Performance Standards

(a) A *User* must ensure that each of its *facilities connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* is capable of operation while the *power system* is operating within the parameters of the *power system* performance standards set out in clause 2.2.

> The over*voltage* envelope specified in Figure 2.1 provides for the level of transient over*voltage* excursions expected on the periphery of the *transmission and distribution system*. *Users* proposing to connect equipment that is intolerant of high *connection point voltage* may request the *Network Service Provider* to undertake a study to determine the maximum potential over*voltage* at the proposed *connection point*. The cost of such a study will be the responsibility of the *User* requesting it.

(b) **Flicker**

A *User* must maintain its contributions to flicker at the *connection point* below the limits allocated by the *Network Service Provider* under clause 2.3.3.

(c) **Harmonics**

(1) A *U~~u~~ser* must comply with any harmonic emission limits allocated by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 2.3.4(a).

(2) Where no harmonic injection limit has been allocated in accordance with clause 2.3.4(a), a *User* must ensure that the injection of harmonics or interharmonics from its *equipment* or *facilities* into the *transmission or distribution systems* does not cause the maximum system harmonic *voltage* levels set out in Table 2.4 and Table 2.5 to be exceeded at the point of connection.

(3) A *User* must not inject into the *transmission or distribution system* any DC component of current produced by its own *equipment.*

(d) **Negative Phase Sequence Voltage**

(1) A *User connected* to all three phases must balance the current drawn in each phase at its *connection point* so as to achieve ~~30~~10-minute average levels of negative sequence *voltage* at ~~all~~ the *connection point~~s~~* that are equal to or less than the values set out in Table 2.6~~Table 2.6~~.

(2) A *User* directly *connected* to the *transmission system* must be *connected* to all three phases.

(e) **Electromagnetic Interference**

A *User* must ensure that the electromagnetic interference caused by its *equipment* does not exceed the limits set out in Tables 1 and 2 of *Australian Standard* AS 2344 (1997).

(f) **Fault Levels**

(1) A *User connected* to the *transmission system* may not install or connect *equipment* at the *connection point* that is rated for a *maximum fault current* lower than that specified in the *connection agreement* in accordance with clause 2.5.7(a).

(2) A *User connected* to the *distribution system*, who is not a *small use customer*, must not install *equipment* at the *connection point* that is rated for a *maximum fault current* lower than that specified in clause 2.5.7(b) unless a lower *maximum fault current* is agreed with the *Network Service Provider* and specified in the *connection agreement*.

(3) *Small use customers connected* to the *distribution system* may install *equipment* with a fault level with a lower fault rating than the *maximum fault current* specified in clause 2.5.8(b)(1) in accordance with the applicable requirements of the *WA Electrical Requirements*.

> Where a *User's equipment* increases the fault levels in the *transmission system*, responsibility for the cost of any upgrades to the *equipment* required as a result of the *changed power system* conditions will be dealt with by commercial arrangements between the *Network Service Provider* and the *User*.

3.2.2 Main Switch

Except as provided in clause 3.3.3.10, a *User* must be able to de-energise its own *equipment* without reliance on the *Network Service Provider*.

3.2.3 *User's Power Quality Monitoring Equipment*

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may require a *User* to provide accommodation and connections for the *Network Service Provider's* power quality monitoring and recording *equipment* within the *User's facilities* or at the *connection point*. In such an event the *User* must meet the requirements of the *Network Service Provider* in respect of the installation of the *equipment* and shall provide access for reading, operating and maintaining this *equipment*.

(b) The key inputs that the *Network Service Provider* may require a *User* to provide to the *Network Service Provider's* power quality monitoring and recording *equipment* include:

(1) three phase *voltage* and three phase *current* and, where applicable, neutral *voltage* and *current*; and

(2) digital inputs for circuit breaker status and *protection* operate alarms hardwired directly from the appropriate devices. If direct hardwiring is not possible and if the *Network Service Provider* agrees, then the *User* may provide inputs measurable to 1 millisecond resolution and GPS synchronised.

3.2.4 *Power System Simulation Studies*

(a) A *User* must provide to the *Network Service Provider* such of the following information relating to any of the *User's facilities connected* or intended to be *connected* to the *transmission system* as is required to enable the undertaking of *power system* simulation studies:

(1) a set of functional block diagrams, including all transfer functions between feedback signals and *generating unit* output;

(2) the parameters of each functional block, including all settings, gains, time *constraint*s, delays, dead bands and limits; and

(3) the characteristics of non-linear elements.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* may provide any information it so receives to any *User* who intends to connect any *equipment* to the *transmission system* for the purposes of enabling that *User* to undertake any *power system* simulation studies it wishes to undertake, subject to that *User* entering into a confidentiality agreement with the *Network Service Provider*, to apply for the benefit of the *Network Service Provider* and any *User* whose information is so provided, in such form as the *Network Service Provider* may require.

3.2.5 Technical Matters to be Coordinated

A *User* and the *Network Service Provider* must agree upon the following matters for each new or altered *connection*:

(a) design at the *connection point*;

(b) *protection*;

(c) control characteristics;

(d) communications, remote controls, indications and alarms;

(e) insulation co-ordination and lightning *protection*;

(f) fault levels and *total fault clearance times*;

(g) switching and isolation facilities;

(h) interlocking arrangements;

(i) *synchronising facilities*;

(j) provision of information;

(k) computer model and *power system* simulation study requirements;

(l) *load shedding* and islanding schemes; and

(m) any special test requirements.

3.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR *CONNECTION* OF GENERATING UNITS

3.3.1 General

(a) A *Generator* must comply at all times with applicable requirements and conditions of *connection* for *generating units* as set out in this clause 3.3.

(b) A *Generator* must operate *facilities* and *equipment* in accordance with any and all *directions* given by *System Management* and the *Network Service Provider* under these *Rules* or under any *written law*.

(c) For generating *equipment* the combined rating of which is less than 10 MW and which is *connected* to the *distribution* system, the *connection* requirements of clause 3.6 or clause 3.7 apply. This clause 3.3 applies to *generating equipment* the combined rating of which is 10MW or greater.

> The 10 MW threshold is chosen to coincide with the cut-off size for compulsory participation in the ~~WA wholesale~~ Electricity M~~m~~arket. ~~Wholesale~~ Electricity M~~m~~arket participation is compulsory for *generation equipment* rated 10 MW and above.

(d) A *generating unit* must have *equipment* characteristics and *control systems*, including the inertia (effective, presented to the *power system*), short-circuit ratio and *power system* stabilisers, sufficient not to cause any reduction of *power transfer capability* because of:

(1) reduced *rotor angle stability*;

(2) reduced *frequency stability*; or

(3) reduced *voltage stability*,

relative to the level that would apply if the *generating unit* were not *connected.*

> The effect of this clause is to prevent *generating units* being permitted to connect to the *transmission or distribution system* if, as a result of the connection of the *generator,* the *power transfer capability* of the *power system* will be reduced.

(e) An unplanned trip of a *generating unit* must not cause an increased need for *load shedding* because of:

(1) rate of change of *frequency*;

(2) magnitude of *frequency* excursion;

(3) *active power* imbalance;

(4) *reactive power* imbalance; or

(5) displacement of reactive capability,

over and above the level that would apply if the *generating unit* was not *connected*.

The effect of this clause is to limit the maximum *generating unit* size that is permitted to connect to the *transmission or distribution system* without taking an appropriate action to rectfy the potential problem.

(f) A *Generator* must ensure that its transients do not adversely affect the *Network Service Provider* and other *Users*.

(g) Unless otherwise specified in these *Rules*, the technical requirements for *generating units* apply at the *connection point*.

(h) A *generating unit* must *disconnect* from the *distribution system* if the *distribution feeder* to which it is *connected* is separated from the remainder of the *power system*.

3.3.2 Provision of Information

(a) A *Generator* must provide all data reasonably required by the *Network Service Provider* to assess the impact of a *generating unit* on the performance and *security* of the *transmission and distribution system*.

(b) Details of the kinds of data that may be required are included in Attachment 3, Attachment 4, and Attachment 5.

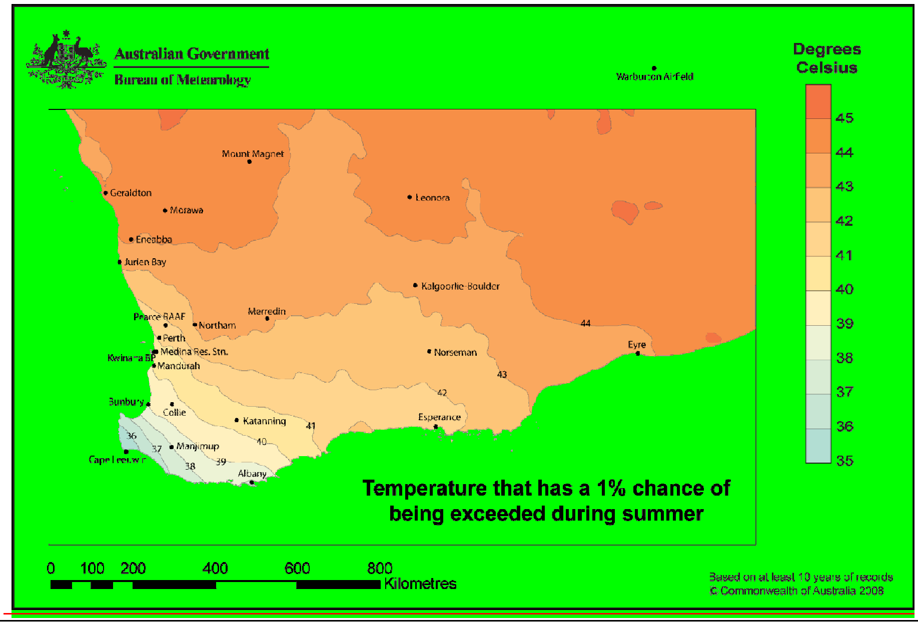
3.3.3 Detailed Technical Requirements Requiring Ongoing Verification

A *Generator*~~–~~ must verify compliance of its own *equipment* with the technical requirements of this clause 3.3.3 by the methods described in clause 4.1.3.

3.3.3.1 ***Reactive Power Capability***

(a) Each *generating unit*, and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located, must be capable of continuously providing the~~its~~ full *reactive power* output required under this clause 3.3.3.1 within the full range of steady state *voltages* at the *connection point* permitted under clause 2.2.2.

~~(a)~~This requirement must be met for all operating conditions, including ambient temperature. Unless operating restrictions have been agreed in accordance with clause 3.1(b), the *Network Service Provider* may assume the site specific maximum ambient temperature shown in the figure below when assessing compliance with the requirements of this clause.



(b) Each *generating unit* must include a controller that is capable of varying the *reactive power* at the *connection point* between the maximum import level and maximum export level required by this clause 3.3.3.1. This control must be continuous to the extent that it must not depend on mechanically switched devices other than an on-*load* tap changer forming part of the *generating unit transformer.*

The controller must also meet the relevant performance requrements of clause 3.3.4.5.

(c) (1) Each *synchronous generating unit*, while operating at any level of *active power* output between its registered maximum and minimum *active power* output level, must be capable of:

(A) supplying at its *generator machine's* terminals an amount of *reactive power* of at least the amount equal to the product of the rated *active power* output of the *generating unit* at nominal *voltage* and 0.750; and

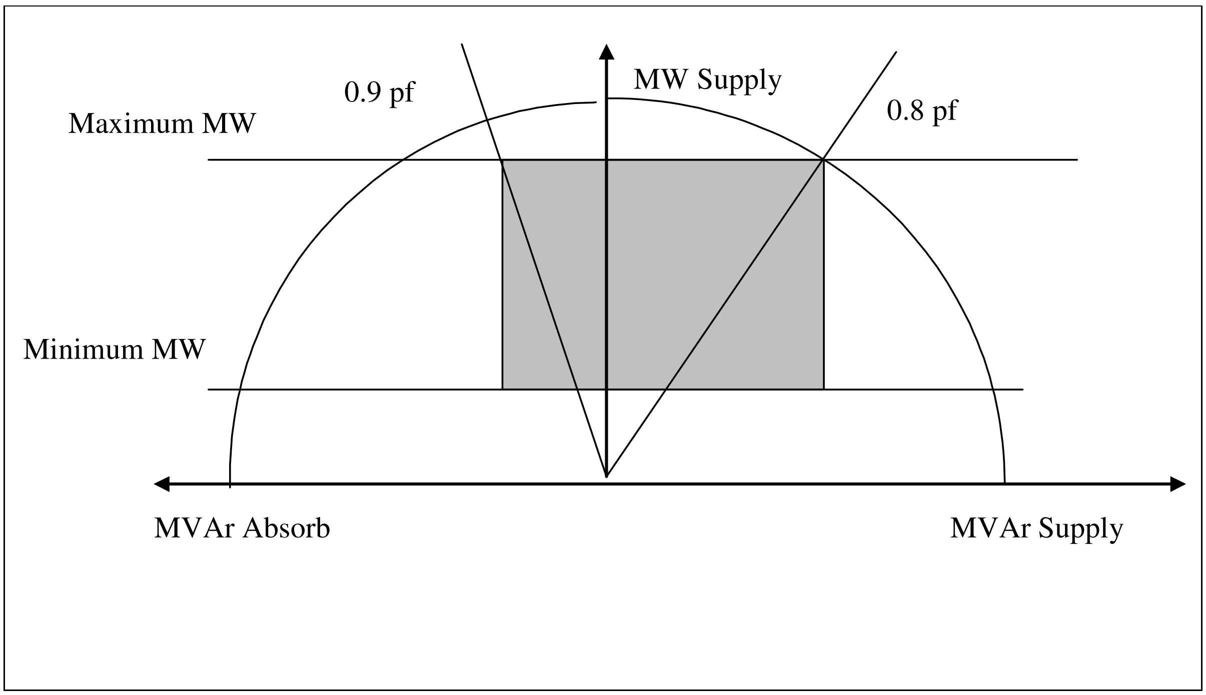
(B) absorbing at its *generator machine's* terminals an amount of *reactive power* of at least the amount equal to the product of the rated *active power* output of the *generating unit* at nominal *voltage* and 0.484.

Refer to Figure 3.1 for details.

This clause requires a *generator machine*, when producing its registered maximum *active power* output, to be capable of operating at any *power factor* between 0.8 lagging and 0.9 leading.

This clause requires a *generator machine*, when producing its registered maximum *active power* output, to be capable of operating at any *power factor* between 0.8 lagging and 0.9 leading.

Figure 3.1 ***Synchronous generating unit.*** **Minimum *reactive power capability* requirements at *generator machine* terminals shown shaded**

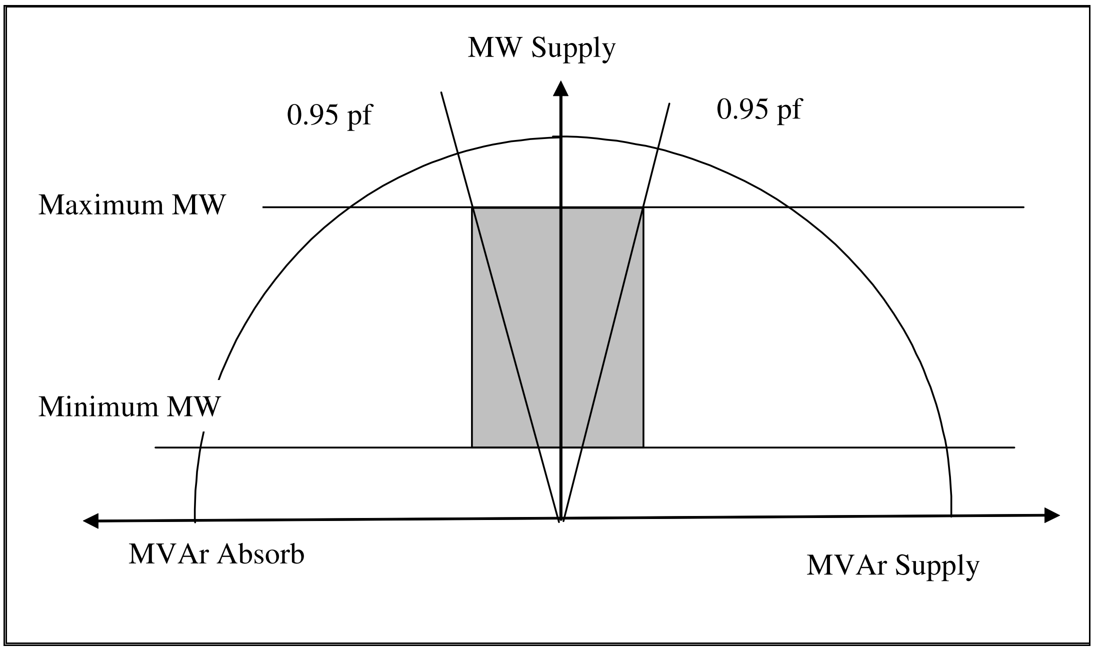


(2) Each *induction generating unit,* while operating at any level of *active power* output between its registered maximum and minimum output level, must be capable of supplying or absorbing an amount of *reactive power* at the *connection point* of at least the amount equal to the product of the rated *active power* output of the *generating unit* at nominal *voltage* and 0.329. Refer to Figure 3.2 for details.

This clause requires an *induction generating unit*, when producing its registered maximum *active power* output, to be capable of operating at any *power factor* between 0.95 lagging and 0.95 leading.

(3) Where necessary to meet the performance standards specified in clause 2.2, the *Network Service Provider* may require an *induction generating unit* to be capable of supplying or absorbing a greater amount of *reactive power* output than specified in clause 3.3.~~4~~3.1(~~b~~c)(2). The need for such a requirement will be determined by *power system* simulation studies and any such a requirement must be included in the *connection agreement.*

Figure 3.2 *Induction generating unit.* Minimum reactive capability requirements at *connection point* shown shaded

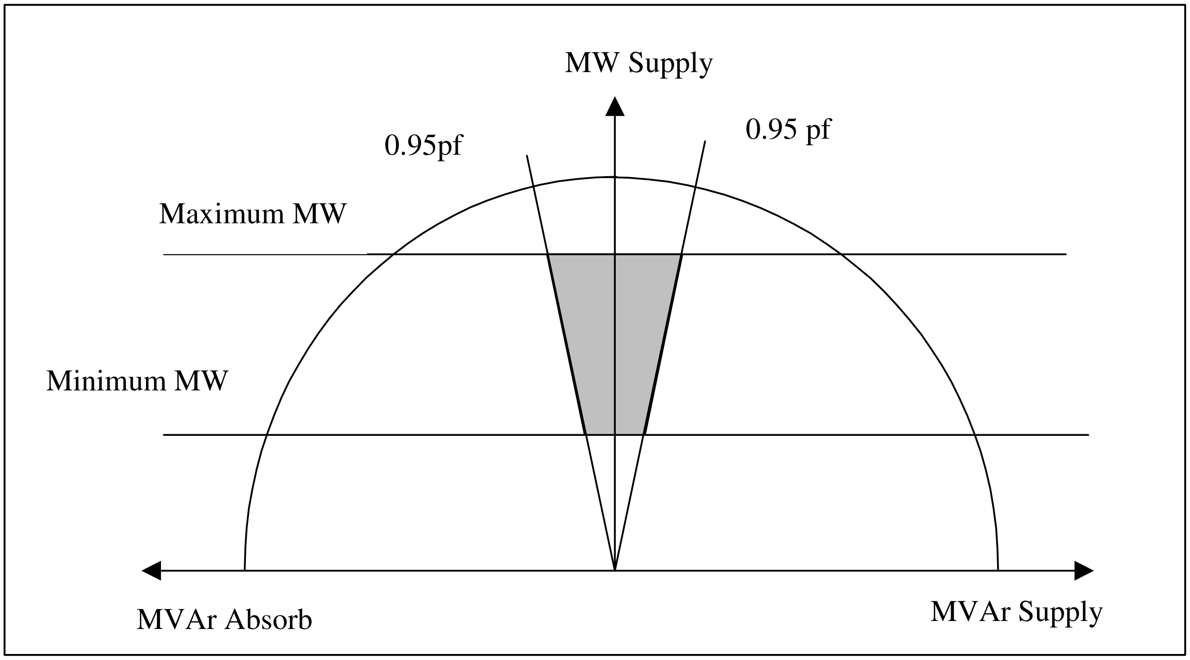


(4) Each *inverter coupled generating unit* or *converter coupled generating unit,* while operating at any level of *active power* output between its registered maximum and minimum output level, must be capable of *supply*ing *reactive power* such that at the inverter or converter *connection point* the lagging *power factor* is less than or equal to 0.95 and must be capable of absorbing *reactive power* at a leading *power factor* less than or equal to 0.95. Refer to Figure 3.3 for details.

(5) Where necessary to meet the requirements of these *Rules*, the *Network Service Provider* may require an inverter *generating unit* to be capable of supplying a *reactive power* output coincident with rated *active power* output over a larger *power factor* range. The need for such a requirement will be determined by *power system* simulation studies and any such a requirement must be included in the *connection agreement.*

~~(c)~~(d) For *generating units* not described by clause 3.3.3.1(c), the *power factor* requirements must be as advised by the *Network Service Provider* and included in the *connection agreement*. In determining the appropriate *power factor* requirement, the *Network Service Provider* must consider the intrinsic capabilities of such a new technology and the potential for its penetration.

Figure 3.3 *Inverter coupled generating unit* or *converter coupled generating unit.* Minimum reactive capability requirements at *connection point* shown shaded



(e) ~~I~~If the *power factor* capabilities specified in clause 3.3.3.1(c) cannot be provided by the *generator machine*, the *Generator* must provide the required capacity by including an additional source of *reactive power* within the *facility.* ~~reach an arrangement under the *connection contract* with the *Network Service Provider* for the *supply* of the deficit in *reactive power* as measure at the relevant point of measurement~~The *control system* for the additional source of *reactive power* must be coordinated with that of the main *generator* and, together, they must meet the performance requirements of clause 3.3.4.5.

> Clause 3.3.3.1(e) is intended to facilitate flexibility in design by assisting proponents to connect *generating units* that, of themselves, are not capable of meeting the *reactive power* generation requirements specified in clause 3.3.3.1 through providing for the shortfall to be made up through some other means such as *static VAr compensators*, *static synchronous compensators*, inverters, thyristor switched *capacitor banks* and thyristor switched *reactor*s.

(f) If the *voltage* at the *connection point* falls below the steady state level permitted by clause 2.2.2, the output *current* of the *facility* must not be less than the output *current* of the *facilty* if it was providing the maximum *reactive power* required by this clause 3.3.3.1 when generating its maximum rated *active power* with the *connection point* at *nominal voltage*.

(g) The *Network Service Provider* may agree not to require full compliance with the requirements of this clause 3.3.3.1 in return for a capital contribution towards the provision of new sources of *reactive power* within the *transmission* or *distribution network*. The basis for determining the required capital contribution must be the additional capital cost that the proponent would reasonably be expected to incur if full complance with the requirements of this clause was not waived.

(h) Each *generating unit*'s *connection point* must be designed to permit the *dispatch* of the full *active power* and *reactive power capability* of the facility ~~as specified in the in the *connection agreement* under all *power* system conditions contained in section 2~~.

~~(d) f the *power factor* capabilities specified in clause 3.3.3.1(b) cannot be provided, the *Generator* must reach an arrangement under the *connection agreement* with the *Network Service Provider* for the *supply* of the deficit in *reactive power* as measured at the relevant point of measurement. The basis for negotiation will be the responsibility of the proponent to provide an equivalent reactive performance (MVAr output) over a range of voltages at the connection point.~~

~~(e) Clause 3.3.3.1(d) is intended to facilitate flexibility in design by assisting proponents to connect generating units that, of themselves, are not capable of meeting the reactive power generation requirements specified in clause 3.3.3.1(b) through providing for the shortfall to be made up through some other means.~~

3.3.3.2 *Generating Unit* Performance Standard

A *synchronous generating unit* or an *induction generating unit* must be designed to *generate* a constant *voltage* level with balanced phase *voltages* and harmonic *voltage* distortion equal to or less than permitted in accordance with either *Australian Standard AS* 1359 (1997) "General Requirements for Rotating Electrical Machines" or a recognised equivalent international standard as agreed between the *Network Service Provider* and the *User* if the *generating unit* was not *connected* to the *transmission or distribution system.*

3.3.3.3 *Generating Unit* Response to Disturbances in the *Power System*

(a) **Overview**

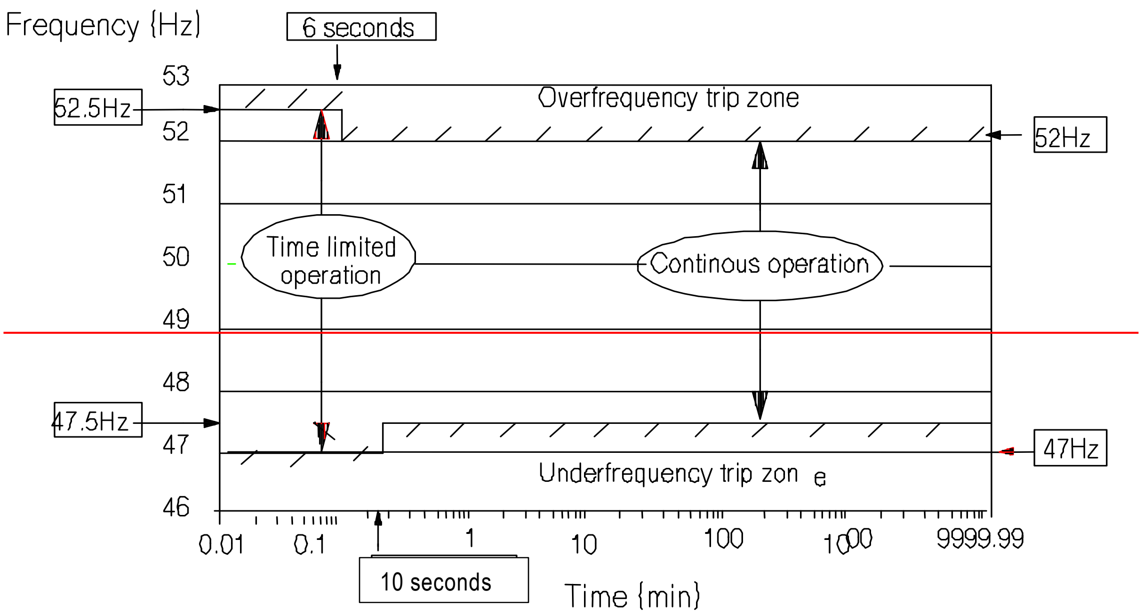
The following are design requirements for *generating units* and their auxiliary systems for continuous uninterrupted operation while being subjected to off-nominal *frequency* and *voltage* excursions. Continuous uninterrupted operation is defined in clause 3.3.3.3(h).

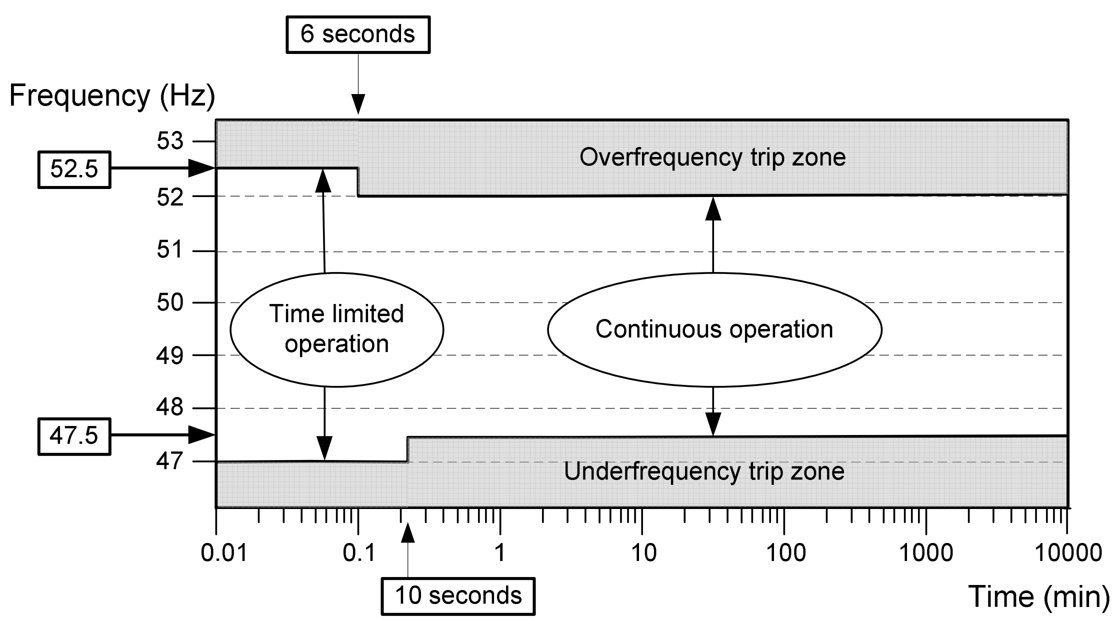
~~For *generating units connected* to the *distribution system*, s~~Some of these requirements may be relaxed when it is considered that failure to comply would not have a material impact on safety or *power system* performance. A *Generator* seeking a relaxation of the requirements must apply for an exemption from the *Rules*.

(b) **Immunity to *Frequency* Excursions:**

A *generating unit* and a *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation within the *power system frequency* envelope specified in Figure 3.4. Operation for a period of at least 10 seconds is required each time the *frequency* is below 47.5 Hz. Operation for a period of at least 6 seconds is required each time the *frequency* is above 52 Hz. Below 47 Hz and above 52.5 Hz, instantaneous disconnection of *generating units* is permitted.

Figure 3.4 – Off nominal *frequency* operation capability requirement for *generating units*





Note:

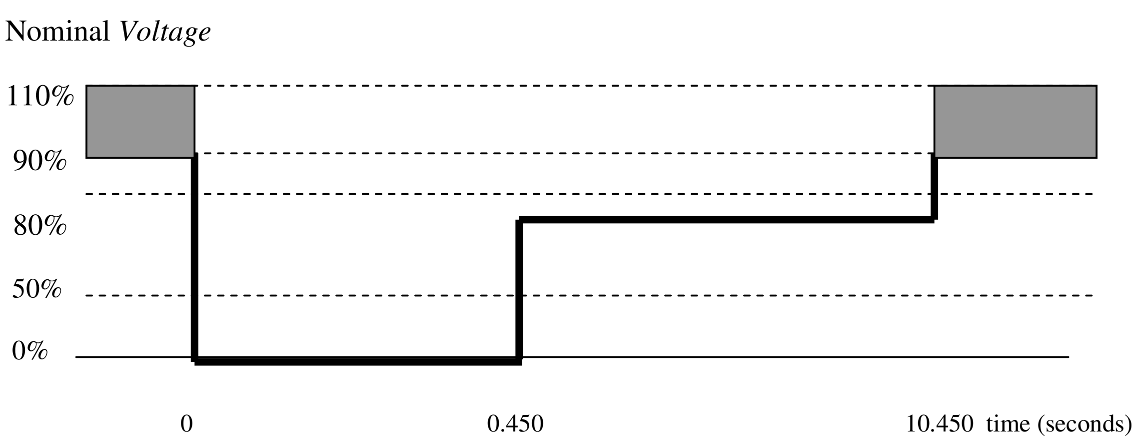
1. The requirements of Figure 3.4 provide a safety margin relative to the *frequency operating standards* of Table 2.1, within which a *Generator* may apply for an exemption from compliance from these *Rules*.
2. These requirements must be met for all operating conditions, including ambient temperature. Unless operating restrictions have been agreed in accordance with clause 3.1(b) the *Network Service Provider* may assume the site specific maximum ambient temperature indicated in clause 3.3.3.1(a) when assessing compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(c) **Immunity to *Voltage* Excursions**:

~~(B)~~(1) A *generating unit* and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation for *transmission or distribution system fault*s which cause the *voltage* at the *connection point* to drop below the nominal *voltage* for a period equal to the *circuit breaker failure* fault clearing time to clear the fault plus a safety margin of 30 msec, followed by a period of 10 seconds where the *voltage* may vary in the range 80% to 110% of the nominal *voltage,* and a subsequent return of the *voltage* within the range 90 to 110% of the nominal *voltage.*

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of clause 3.3.3.3(c)(1)~~3.3.3.3(c)~~ no *generating unit* shall be required to be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation where the *voltage* at the *connection point* falls below the envelope shown in Figure 3.5.

Figure 3.5~~a~~ – Off nominal *voltage* operation capability requirement for *generating units*.



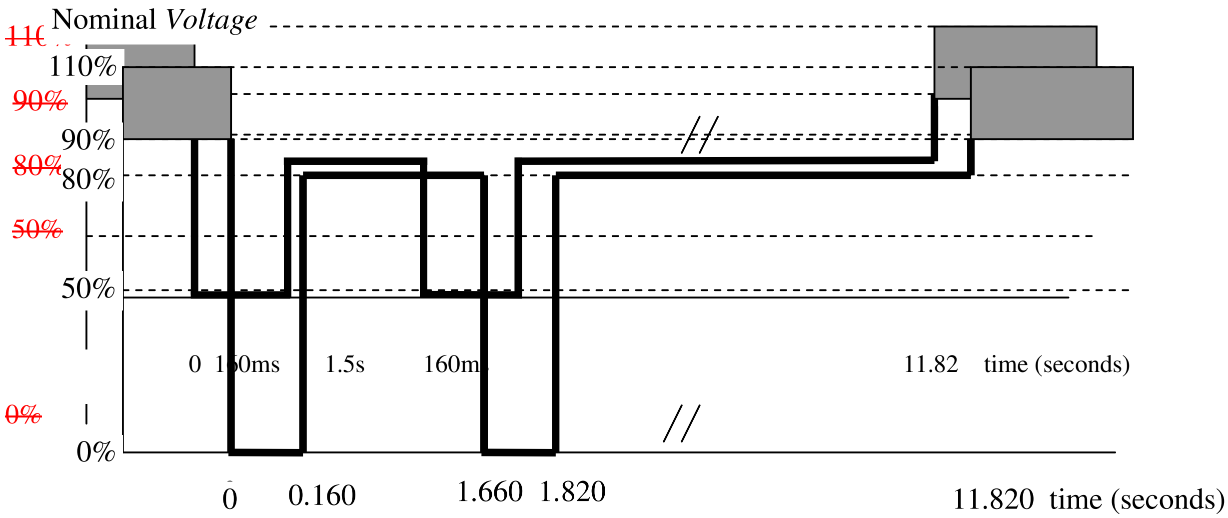
(d) **Immunity to Rate-of-Change-of-*Frequency***:

A *generating unit* and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation for any rate-of-change-of-*frequency* of up to 4 Hz per second.

(e) **Immunity to High Speed Auto Reclosing**:

A *generating unit* and the *power station* in which the *generating unit* is located must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation for *voltage* transients caused by high speed auto-reclosing of *transmission* lines irrespective of whether or not a fault is cleared during a reclosing sequence. See Figure 3.~~5b~~ 6 for details of the *low voltage* ride through requirement during auto-reclose operation.

Figure 3.~~5b~~ 6 - Off nominal *voltage* operation capability requirement for *generating units* during auto-reclose operation



(f) **Post-Fault *Reactive Power* of a *Power Station* with *Non-Synchronous Generating Units*:**

After fault clearing, the *power station* in which a *non-synchronous generating unit* is located must not absorb *reactive power* from the *transmission system* or the *distribution system*. Any pre-fault absorption of *reactive power* has to be terminated within 200 ms after clearing of the fault. The absorption is permitted to recommence, if required by the applicable *voltage* control strategy, after the post-fault *voltages* stabilize for at least 60 seconds at an above nominal value.

This requirement is intended for undervoltage situations where a *generator* is potentially exacerbating the problem.

(g) **Post Fault *Voltage* Control of a *Connection Point***:

Each *generating unit* must be fitted with an *active power* output controller, such as a governor, and a *voltage* regulator so that, following the occurrence of any *credible contingency event* and changed *power system* conditions after *disconnection* of the faulted element, the *generating unit* must be capable of delivering to the *transmission* or *distribution system active power* and *reactive power* sufficient to ensure that the *connection point voltage* is within the range for continuous uninterrupted operation for that *generating unit*.

(h) **Continuous Uninterrupted Operation**:

For the purposes of this clause 3.3.3.3, a *generating unit* is considered to remain in continuous uninterrupted operation if:

(1) the *generating unit* is not dis*connected* from the *transmission or distribution system* due to *protection system* operation;

(2) the *active power* output returns to the *generating unit's* pre-fault electric power output within 200 milliseconds after the *voltage* has returned to between 80% to 110% of nominal *voltage*. In making this assessment allowances may be made for:

(A) any variation in *active power* output for *non-synchronous generating units* due to variation in the primary source of *energy*; ~~must also be allowed for;~~ and

(B) any variation in *active power* output of *synchronous generating* units due to any reduction in the *power system frequency* in accordance with the registered capability of the *generating unit*.

(3) the *reactive power* control mode in which the *generating unit* was operating prior to the *credible contingency event* occurring does not change,unless it is required by clause 3.3.3.3(f).~~.~~

3.3.3.4 **Sudden Reduction in *Active Power* Requirement**

A *generating unit* must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation as defined in clause 3.3.3.3(h) during and following a sudden reduction in required *active power generation* imposed from the *power system,* provided that the reduction is less than 30% of the *generator machine's nameplate rating* and the required *active power generation* remains above the *generating unit's* registered minimum *active power generation* capability.

3.3.3.5 **Ramping Rates**

(a) A *scheduled generating unit*, in a thermally stable state, must be capable of increasing or decreasing *active power generation* in response to a manually or remotely initiated order to change the level of generated *active power* at a rate not less than 5% of the *generator machine's nameplate rating* per minute.

(b) A *power station* ~~*non-scheduled generating unit*~~ that is not subject to dispatch by *System Management* must not increase or decrease its *active power generation* at a rate greater than 10MW per minute or 15% of the *power station's* ~~*generator machine's*~~ aggregate *nameplate rating* per minute, whichever is the greater, except when more rapid changes are necessary due to the strength of the *energy* source moving outside the *power station*'s design range.

> This requirement would normally be incorporated into the design of the *active power* output controller.

3.3.3.6 Safe Shutdown without External Electricity *Supply*

A *generating unit* must be capable of being safely shut down without an electricity *supply* being available from the *transmission* or *distribution system* at the relevant *connection point*.

3.3.3.7 Restart Following Restoration of External Electricity *Supply*

(a) A *generating unit* must be capable of being restarted and synchronised to the *transmission* or *distribution system* without unreasonable delay following restoration of external *supply* from the *transmission* or *distribution system* at the relevant *connection point*, after being without external *supply* for 2 hours or less, provided that the *generating unit* was not *disconnected* due to an internal fault.

> Examples of unreasonable delay in the restart of a *generating unit* are:
>
> - delays not inherent in the design of the relevant start-up *facilities* and which could reasonably have been eliminated by the relevant *Generator*; and
> - the start-up *facilities* for a new *generating unit* not being designed to minimise start up time delays for the *generating unit* following loss of external supplies for 2 hours or less and which could reasonably have been eliminated by the relevant *Generator*.

(b) The maximum restart time, agreed by the *Generator* and the *Network Service Provider*, must be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

3.3.3.8 *Protection* of *Generating Units* from *Power System* Disturbances

(a) A *generating unit* may be *disconnected* automatically from the *transmission* or *distribution system* in response to abnormal conditions arising from the behaviour of the *power system*. However, a *generating unit* must not be *disconnected* if the *power system* conditions at the *connection point* remain within the envelope described in clause 3.3.3.3 for continuous uninterrupted operation.

(b) The abnormal *conditions* referred to in clause 3.3.3.8(a) include:

(1) loss of *synchronism*;

(2) high or low *frequency* outside the *generator* off-nominal *frequency* operation capability requirements specified in Figure 3.4;

(3) sustained excessive *generating unit* stator current that cannot be automatically controlled;

(4) high or low stator *voltage* outside *generator machine* rating;

(5) *voltage* to *frequency* ratio outside *generator machine* rating;

(6) negative phase sequence current outside *generator machine* rating; and

(7) any similar condition agreed between the *Generator* and the *Network Service Provider* after consultation with *System Management*.

(c) The actual design and settings of the *protection equipment* installed in order to disconnect a *generating unit* in accordance with clause 3.3.3.8(a) must be consistent with *power system* performance requirements specified in section 2 and must be approved by the *Network Service Provider*.

3.3.3.9 *Generating Unit Transformer*

(a) **Transformer Impedance**:

The maximum permitted impedance of a *generating unit transformer* is 20% of the *generator's* MVA rating.

(b) **Vector Group**:

A *generating unit transformer's* vector group must be agreed with the *Network Service Provider*. The vector group must be compatible with the *power system* at the *connection point* and preference may be given to vector groups with a zero sequence opening between *high voltage* and *low voltage* windings.

(c) **Tap Changing**:

A *generating unit transformer* of a *generating unit* or *wind farm* must be capable of on-*load* tap-changing within the range specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

3.3.3.10 **De-*energisation* of *Generator* Circuits**

The *Network Service Provider's* relevant circuit breaker may be used as a point of de-*energisation*, instead of the main switch specified in clause 3.2.2 provided that the *Generator* meets the following requirements:

(a) the *Generator* must be able to synchronise any parallel *generating equipment* to the *transmission or distribution system* across a circuit breaker owned by the *Generator*;

(b) the *Generator* must be able to clear a fault on its *equipment*:

(1) without adversely affecting any other *User* or potential *User*; and

(2) within the *fault clearance times* specified in clause 3.5.2(b);

provided that the *substation* where the *Network Service Provider's* relevant circuit breaker is located is in its normal operating configuration.

(c) if:

(1) the *Generator* has only one circuit at the *connection point*; and

(2) the *Network Service Provider's* relevant circuit breaker is located in a meshed *substation*,

and if:

(3) the *Generator's facilities* are continuously manned with personnel capable of resetting a hand-reset *protection* relay; or

(4) the *Generator's facilities* have self-resetting relays,

then the *Generator* may de-energise its *equipment* by sending a trip signal to the *Network Service Provider's* relevant circuit breaker.

(d) the *Generator* must own a visible point of isolation between the *Network Service Provider's* relevant circuit breaker and the *Generator's equipment* for each piece of *equipment connected* to the *transmission or distribution system*.

Under the relevant *connection agreement,* the *Network Service Provider* will require the *Generator* to indemnify the *Network Service Provider* from any and all liability for any direct or indirect damage caused to the *User* as a result of the *Generator's* electing to use any *Network Service Provider's* circuit breaker to clear a fault under clause 3.3.3.10(c).

3.3.4 Monitoring and Control Requirements

3.3.4.1 **Remote Monitoring**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* may require a *User* to:

(1) provide *remote monitoring equipment (RME)* to enable the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* to monitor performance of a *generating unit* (including its *dynamic performance*) remotely where this is necessary in real time for control, planning or *security* of the *power system*; and

(2) upgrade, modify or replace any *RME* already installed in a *power station* provided that the existing *RME* is, in the opinion of the *Network Service Provider*, no longer fit for purpose and notice is given in writing to the relevant *Generator* accordingly.

(b) Any *RME* provided, upgraded, modified or replaced (as applicable) under clause 3.3.4.1(a), must conform to an acceptable standard as agreed by the *Network Service Provider* and must be compatible with the *Network Service Provider's* and *System Management's SCADA system*.

(c) Input information to *RME* may include the following:

(1) Status Indications

(A) *generating unit* circuit breaker open/closed (dual point);

(B) remote *generation load* control on/off;

(C) *generating unit* operating mode;

(D) turbine control limiting operation; and

(E) *connection* to the *transmission* or *distribution system*;

(2) Alarms

(A) *generating unit* circuit breaker / main switch tripped by *protection*;

(B) prepare to off *load*; and

(C) *protection* defective alarms;

(3) Measured Values

(A) *transmission system*:

(i) gross *active power* output of each *generating unit*;

(ii) gross *reactive power* output of each *generating unit*;

(iii) net station *active power* import or export at each *connection point*;

(iv) net station *reactive power* import or export at each *connection point*;

(v) *generating unit* stator *voltage*;

(vi) *generating unit transformer tap position*;

(vii) net station output of *active energy* (impulse);

(viii) *generating unit* remote *generation* control high limit value;

(ix) *generating unit* remote *generation* control low limit value; and

(x) *generating unit* remote *generation* control rate limit value;

(B) *distribution system*:

(i) main switch *active power* import or export;

(ii) main switch *reactive power* import or export; and

(iii) *voltage* on the *Network Service Provider* side of main switch; and

(4) such other input information reasonably required by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*.

3.3.4.2 **Remote control**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* may, for any *generating unit* which may be unattended when *connected* to the *transmission or distribution system*, require the *Generator* to:

(1) provide *remote control equipment* (*RCE*) to enable the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* to disconnect a *generating unit* from the *transmission or distribution system*; and

(2) upgrade, modify or replace any *RCE* already installed in a *power station* provided that the existing *RCE* is, in the opinion of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, no longer fit for purpose and notice is given in writing to the relevant *User* accordingly.

(b) Any *RCE* provided, upgraded, modified or replaced (as applicable) under clause 3.3.4.2(a) must conform to an acceptable standard as agreed by the *Network Service Provider* and must be compatible with the *Network Service Provider's SCADA system*, including the requirements of clause 5.11.

3.3.4.3 **Communications *Equipment***

(a) A *Generator* must provide communications paths (with appropriate redundancy) between the *RME* and *RCE* installed at any of its *generating units* to a communications interface at the relevant *power station* and in a location acceptable to the *Network Service Provider*. For *connections* to *distribution* system, this nominated location is in the *zone substation* from which the *distribution feeder* to which the *User* is *connected* emanates. Communications systems between this communications interface and the relevant *control centre* are the responsibility of the *Network Service Provider*, unless otherwise agreed.

(b) Telecommunications between the *Network Service Provider* and *Generators* must be established in accordance with the requirements set out below for *operational communications*.

(c) Primary Speech Communication Channel

(1) A *Generator* must provide and maintain a speech communication channel by means of which routine and emergency control telephone calls may be established between the *Generator's* responsible engineer or *operator* and *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider*, whichever is applicable.

(2) The speech communication channel provided must meet the requirements of the *Network Service Provider* and *System Management*.

(3) Where the public switched telephone network is to be used as the primary speech communication channel, a sole-purpose connection, which must be used only for operational communications, must be provided.

(d) Back-up Speech Communications Channel

(1) The *Network Service Provider* must provide a separate telephone link or other back-up speech communications channel for the primary speech communications channel.

(2) The *Network Service Provider* must be responsible for planning installing and maintaining the back-up speech communications channel, and for obtaining radio licenses if required.

(3) The *Network Service Provider* may recover the cost of providing the backup speech communications channel from the *generator* as agreed in the relevant *connection agreement*.

3.3.4.4 *Frequency Control*

(a) All *generating units* must have an automatic variable ~~*speed*~~ *load* control characteristic. *Turbine control systems* must include *facilities* for both speed and *load* control.

(b) *Generating units* must be capable of operation in a mode in which they will automatically and accurately alter *active power* output ~~(every four seconds)~~ to allow for *changes* in *associated loads* and for *changes* in *frequency* of the *transmission and distribution system* and in a manner to sustain high initial response.

> ~~For steam *generating units*, this mode is known as the coordinated boiler follow mode.~~

(c) A *Generator* must, operate a *generating unit* in the mode specified in clause 3.3.4.4(b) unless instructed otherwise by *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider*, as the case requires.

(d) **Dead band**

The dead band of a *generating unit* (the sum of increase and decrease in *power system frequency* before a measurable *change* in the *generating unit's active power* output occurs) must be less than 0.05 Hz.

(e) **Control Range**

(1) For *dispatchable*~~*synchronous*~~ *generating units*:

(A) The overall response of a *dispatchable*~~*synchronous*~~ *generating unit* for *power system frequency* excursions must be settable and be capable of achieving an increase in the *generating unit's active power* output of not less than 5% for a 0.1 Hz reduction in *power system frequency* (4% droop) for any initial output up to 85% of rated output.

(B) A *dispatchable*~~*synchronous*~~ *generating unit* must also be capable of achieving a reduction in the *generating unit*'s *active power* output of not less than 5% for a 0.1 Hz increase in system *frequency* provided this does not require operation below the *technical minimum*.

(C) For initial outputs above 85% of rated *active power* output, a *generating unit*'s response capability must be included in the relevant *connection agreement*, and the *Generator* must ensure that the *generating unit* responds in accordance with that *connection agreement*.

(D) *Thermal generating units* must be able to sustain *load changes* of at least 10% for a *frequency* decrease and 30% for a *frequency* increase if *changes* occur within the above limits of output. Multiple fuel *generating units* must meet this requirement ~~have the same response to the system *frequency* changes~~ regardless of the~~which~~ fuel type they are using ~~running~~ at any given time.

(2) For *non-dispatchable generating units, a generating unit* must be capable of achieving a reduction in the *generating unit*'s *active power* output for an increase in system *frequency,* provided the latter does not require operation below *technical minimum.*

~~(2) For *non-synchronous generating units*:~~

~~(A) The overall response of a *non-synchronous generating unit* for *power system frequency* excursions must be settable and be capable of achieving a reduction in the *generating unit*'s *active power* output for an increase in system *frequency,* provided the latter does not require operation below *technical minimum.*~~

~~(B) *Non-synchronous generating units* utilising technologies which intrinsically allow the control of *active power* output must be equipped with such controls to facilitate *frequency* control.~~

~~For example, wind turbines with pitch control can control electric power output relative to the maximum *energy* that can be extracted from the wind. Hence wind turbines must have pitch control fitted.~~

(f) Rate of Response

(1) For *dispatchable generating units*, for any *frequency* disturbance, a scheduled *generating unit* must achieve at least 90% of the maximum response expected according to the droop characteristic within ~~a time to be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.~~6 seconds for

thermal generating units or 30 seconds for hydro *generating units* and the new output must be sustained for not less than a further 10 seconds.

(2) For *non-dispatchable*~~*synchronous* wind and solar~~ *generating units*, for any *frequency* disturbance, a *generating unit* must achieve at least 90% of the maximum response expected within a time ~~to specified in the relevant *access agreement*~~2 seconds and the new output must be sustained for not less than a further 10 seconds.

3.3.4.5 *Voltage Control System*

> The overriding objective of a *generating unit's voltage control system* is to maintain the specified *voltage* range at the *connection point*. ~~Each *Generator* must therefore provide sufficient *reactive power* injection into, or absorption from, the *transmission or distribution system* to meet the *reactive power* requirements of its *loads*, plus all *reactive power* losses required to deliver its real power output at system *voltages* within the ranges specified in the relevant *connection agreement* for normal operation and contingency conditions.~~

(a) The *excitation control system* of a *synchronous generating unit* must be capable of:

(1) limiting the *reactive power* absorbed or supplied by the *generating unit* to within *generating unit's* capability for continuous operation given its *load* level;

(2) controlling the *generating unit's* excitation to maintain the short-time average *generating unit* stator *voltage* below its highest rated level (which must be at least 5% above the nominal stator *voltage*);

(3) maintaining adequate *generating unit* stability under all operating conditions and providing *power system* stabilising action if fitted with a *power system* stabiliser;

(4) providing a 5 second ceiling excitation *voltage* of at least twice the excitation *voltage* required to achieve maximum continuous *reactive power* rating at nominal *voltage* and at nominal *active power* output; and

(5) providing *reactive* current compensation settable for droop or remote point *voltage* control.

(b) *Synchronous generating units* must be fitted with fast acting *excitation control systems* in accordance with *good electricity industry practice*.~~AC exciter, rotating rectifier or *static excitation systems* must be provided for any *generating units* with a rating greater than 30 MW or for smaller *generating units* within a *power station* with a total *active power* output capability in excess of 30 MW.~~

~~*Excitation control systems* must provide *voltage* regulation to within 0.5% of the selected set point value.~~

(c) New *non-synchronous generating units* must be fitted with fast acting *voltage* and / or *reactive power control systems*~~, which must utilise modern technology~~ in accordance with *good electricity industry practice*, which must ~~and~~ be approved by the *Network Service Provider*. ~~*Control systems* must provide regulation to within 0.5% of the selected set point value~~

(d) *Synchronous generating units* with ratings in excess of 30 MW or smaller *generating units* within a *power station* with a total *active power* output capability in excess of 30 MW must incorporate *power system* stabiliser (PSS) circuits which modulate the *generating unit* field *voltage* in response to *change*s in power output and/or shaft speed and/or any other equivalent input signal approved by the *Network Service Provider*. The stabilising circuits must be responsive and adjustable over a *frequency* range which must include *frequencies* from 0.1 Hz to 2.5 Hz. *Power system* stabiliser circuits may be required on *synchronous generating units* with ratings less than or equal to 30 MW or smaller *synchronous generating units* within a *power station* with a total *active power* output capability less than or equal to 30 MW if *power system* simulations indicate a need for such a requirement. Before commissioning of any *power system* stabiliser, the *Generator* must propose preliminary settings for the *power system* stabiliser, which must be approved by the *Network Service Provider*

(e) *Power system* stabilisers may also be required for *non-synchronous generating units*. The performance characteristics of these *generating units* with respect to *power system stability* must be similar to those required for *synchronous generating units*. The requirement for a *power system* stabiliser and its structure and settings will be determined by the *Network Service Provider* from *power system* simulations.

(f) The performance characteristics required for AC exciter, rotating rectifier and *static excitation system*s are specified in Table 3.1:

Table 3.1 Synchronous *generator excitation control system* performance requirements

Performance Item	**Units**	**Static Excitation**	**AC Exciter or Rotating Rectifier**	**Notes**
***Sensitivity*:** A sustained 0.5% error between the *voltage* reference and the sensed *voltage* must produce an excitation *voltage change* of not less than 1.0 per unit.	Open loop gain (ratio)	200 minimum	200 minimum	1
Field *voltage* rise time: Time for field *voltage* to rise from rated *voltage* to excitation ceiling *voltage* following the application of a short duration impulse to the *voltage* reference.	second	0.05 maximum	0.5 maximum	2, 4
Settling time with the *generating unit* unsynchronised following a disturbance equivalent to a 5% step *change* in the sensed *generating unit* terminal *voltage*.	second	1.5 maximum	2.5 maximum	3
Settling time with the *generating unit* synchronised following a disturbance equivalent to a 5% step *change* in the sensed *generating unit* terminal *voltage*. Must be met at all operating points within the *generating unit* capability.	second	2.5 maximum	5 maximum	3
Settling time following any disturbance which causes an excitation limiter to operate.	second	5 maximum	5 maximum	3

Notes:

1. One per unit excitation *voltage* is that field *voltage* required to produce nominal *voltage* on the air gap line of the *generating unit* open circuit characteristic (Refer IEEE Standard 115-1983 - Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines). *Excitation control system* with both proportional and integral actions must achieve a minimum equivalent gain of 200.

2.	Rated field *voltage* is that *voltage* required to give nominal *generating unit* terminal *voltage* when the *generating unit* is operating at its maximum continuous rating. Rise time is defined as the time taken for the field *voltage* to rise from 10% to 90% of the increment value.
3.	Settling time is defined as the time taken for the *generating unit* terminal *voltage* to settle and stay within an error band of ±10% of its increment value.
4.	Field *voltage* means *generating unit* field *voltage*.

(g) The performance characteristics required for the *voltage* or *reactive power control systems* of all *non-synchronous generating units* are specified in Table 3.2:

Table 3.2 Non-synchronous *generator voltage* or *reactive power control system* performance requirements

Performance Item	Units	Limiting Value	Notes
***Sensitivity*:** A sustained 0.5% error between the reference *voltage* and the sensed *voltage* must produce an output change of not less than 100%of the *reactive power generation* capability of the *generating unit,* measured at the point of control.	Open loop gain (ratio)	200 minimum	1
Rise time: Time for the controlled parameter (*voltage* or *reactive power* output) to rise from the initial value to 90% of the change between the initial value and the final value following the application of a 5% step change to the *control system* reference.	second	1.5 maximum	2

Small disturbance settling time Settling time of the controlled parameter with the *generating unit connected* to the *transmission or distribution network* following a step change in the *control system* reference that is not large enough to cause saturation of the controlled output parameter. Must be met at all operating points within the *generating unit's* capability.	second	2.5 maximum	3
***Large disturbance* settling time** Settling time of the controlled parameter following a *large disturbance*, including a *transmission or distribution network* fault, which would cause the maximum value of the controlled output parameter to be just exceeded.	second	5 maximum	3

Notes:

1. A control system with both proportional and integral actions must be capable of achieving a minimum equivalent gain of 200.
2. The controlled parameter and the point where the parameter is to be measured must be agreed and included in the relevant *connection agreement*.
3. Settling time is defined as the time taken for the controlled parameter to settle and stay within an error band of $\pm 10\%$ of its increment value.

(h) The structure and parameter settings of all components of the *control system*, including the *voltage* regulator, *reactive power* regulator, *power system* stabiliser, power amplifiers and all excitation limiters, must be approved by the *Network Service Provider*.

(i) The structure and settings of the *voltage / excitation control system* must not be *change*d, corrected or adjusted in any manner without the prior written approval of the *Network Service Provider*.

(j) Control system settings may require alteration from time to time as advised by the *Network Service Provider*. The preliminary settings backed up by any calculations and system studies to derive these settings must be provided by the *Network Service Provider* at least two *months* before the system tests stated in clause 4.1.3 are undertaken. A *Generator* must cooperate with the *Network Service Provider* by applying the new settings and participating in tests to demonstrate their effectiveness.

(k) Excitation limiters must be provided for under excitation and over excitation of *synchronous generating units* and may be provided for *voltage* to *frequency* ratio. The *generating unit* must be capable of stable operation for indefinite periods while under the control of any limiter. Limiters must not detract from the performance of any stabilising circuits and must have settings applied which are coordinated with all *protection systems*.

3.3.5 *Power station* Auxiliary *Transformer*s

In cases where a *power station* takes its auxiliary supplies through a *transformer* by means of a separate *connection point*, the *User* must comply with the conditions for *connection* of *loads* (refer to clause 3.4) in respect of that *connection point*.

3.3.6 Synchronising

(a) For a *synchronous generating unit* the *Generator* must provide and install manual or automatic synchronising at the *generating unit* circuit breakers.

(b) The *Generator* must provide check synchronising on all *generating unit* circuit breakers and any other circuit breakers, unless interlocked (as outlined in clause 3.4), that are capable of connecting the *User's* generating *equipment* to the *transmission or distribution system*.

(c) Prior to the initial *synchronisation* of the *generating unit(s)* to the *transmission* or *distribution transmission system*, the *Generator* and the *Network Service Provider* must agree on written operational procedures for *synchronisation*.

3.3.7 Secure Electricity Supplies

A *Generator* must provide secure electricity supplies of adequate capacity for the operation of *equipment* performing metering, communication, monitoring, and *protection* functions for at least 8 hours after the loss of AC supplies to that *equipment*.

3.3.8 Design Requirements For Generator's *Substations*

A *Generator* must comply with the requirements of clause 3.4.8.

3.3.9 Computer Model

(a) A *Generator* must provide a software model of each *generating unit* suitable for use in the software package which is used by the *Network Service Provider* at the time of signing the relevant *connection agreement*. The model must automatically initialise its parameters from *load* flow simulations. Once a simulation case has been compiled, *change*s in the *load* flow such as *change*s in *voltage*, *generating unit* output, *voltage* set point must not require the study case to be recompiled. It is the preference of the *Network Service Provider* that the model be made available to the provider for inclusion in the standard software package library. The source code of the model must also be provided.

(b) *Generators* must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the *Network Service Provider* that the model adequately represents the performance of the *generating unit* over its *load* range and over the system *frequency* operating range of clause 2.2.1, Table 2.1. The normal method of model verification is through testing.

(c) The structure and parameter settings of all components of the turbine and excitation control *equipment* must be provided to the *Network Service Provider* in sufficient detail to enable the dynamics of these components to be characterised in the computer model for short and long term simulation studies. This must include a control block diagram in suitable form to perform dynamic simulations and proposed and final parameter settings for the turbine and *excitation control system*s for all expected modes of *turbine control system* operation. The final parameter settings must not be varied without prior approval of the *Network Service Provider*.

(d) The applicable structure and parameter settings include:

(1) speed/*load controller*;

(2) key *protection* and control loops;

(3) actuators (for example hydraulic valve positioning systems); and

(4) limiters.

(e) A *Generato*r may connect to the *transmission or distribution system* without fully complying with the requirements of subclauses (a) to (d) of this clause 3.3.9 provided that the *Generator* agrees in the relevant *connection agreement* to alternative arrangements, acceptable to the *Network Service Provider*, for the provision of a compatible software model of the *generating unit* should the *Network Service Provider* upgrade or change its *power system* simulation software.

(f) A *Generator* that was *connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* prior to the *rules commencement date,* and which has not fully complied with the requirements of subclauses (a) to (d) of this clause 3.3.9, must support the computer model for changes in the nominated software for the duration of its connection to the *transmission or distribution system*.

3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR *CONNECTION* OF *LOADS*

3.4.1 Obligations of *Consumers*

(a) A *Consumer* must ensure that all *facilities* associated with the relevant *connection point* at all times comply with the applicable requirements and conditions of *connection* for *loads*:

(1) as set out in this clause 3.4; and

(2) in accordance with any relevant *connection agreement* with the *Network Service Provider*.

(b) A *Consumer* must operate its *facilities* and *equipment* in accordance with any and all *directions* given by *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* under these *Rules* or under any *written law*.

3.4.2 Overview

(a) This clause 3.4 applies to the *connection* of *equipment* and *facilities* of *Consumers* to the *transmission and distribution systems*.

(b) The requirements set out in this clause 3.4 generally apply to the *connection* of a large *load* to the *transmission or distribution network*. The specific requirements for the *connection* of a particular *Consumer's equipment* and *facilities* must be determined by the *Network Service Provider* and will depend on the magnitude and other characteristics of the *Consumer's load*, the *power transfer* capacity, *voltage* and location of the *connection point,* and characteristics of the local *transmission* or *distribution system* in the vicinity of the *connection point*.

(c) A *Consumer* must provide *equipment* capabilities, *protection* and *control system*s that ensure that its *load*:

(1) does not cause excessive *load* fluctuations, *reactive power* draw or, where applicable, stalling of motor *loads* that would have an adverse impact on other *Users*, *System Management*, the *Network Service Provider* or the performance of the *power system*.

(2) does not cause any reduction of inter-*regional* or intra-*regional power transfer capability* based on:

(A) *frequency stability*, or

(B) *voltage stability*,

by more than its *loading* level whenever *connected* relative to the level that would apply if the *Consumer* were *disconnected*.

This requirement is intended to safeguard from transients caused by relatively large *Users* with a high proportion of motor *loads*; for example, to safeguard one mining operation from another.

3.4.3 Power ***Frequency*** Variations

A *Consumer* must ensure that the *equipment connected* to its *connection point* is capable of continuous uninterrupted operation (other than when the *facility* is faulted) if variations in *supply frequency* of the kind described in clause 2.2.1(c) occur.

3.4.4 Power *Frequency Voltage* Variations

A *Consumer* must ensure that the *equipment connected* to *its connection point* is capable of continuous uninterrupted operation (other than when the *facility* is faulted) if variations in *supply voltage* of the kind described in clause 2.2.2 occur.

3.4.5 Provision of Information

(a) Before *connection* to the *transmission or distribution system*, a *Consumer* must provide all data relevant to each *connection point* that is required by the *Network Service Provider* in order to complete the detailed design and installation of the relevant *connection assets,* to ensure that there is sufficient *power transfer capability* in the *transmission and distribution systems* to *supply* the *Consumer's load* and that *connection* of the *Consumer's load* will not have an adverse impact on other *Users,* or on the performance of the *power system.*

(b) The specific data that must be provided by a *Consumer* in respect of a particular *connection point* will depend on characteristics of the *Consumer's loads*, the *power transfer* capacity of the *connection point* as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*, the *voltage* and location of the *connection point,* and characteristics of the local *transmission* or *distribution system* in the vicinity of the *connection point*. *Equipment* data that may need to be provided includes:

(1) interface *protection* details including, line diagram, grading information, secondary injection and trip test certificate on all circuit breakers;

(2) metering system design details for *equipment* being provided by the *Consumer*;

(3) a general arrangement locating all the major *loads* on the site;

(4) a general arrangement showing all exits and the position of all electrical *equipment* in *substations* that are directly *connected* to the *connection point*;

(5) type test certificates for new switchgear and *transformer*s, including measurement *transformer*s to be used for metering purposes;

(6) the proposed methods of earthing cables and other *equipment* plus a single line earthing diagram;

(7) *equipment* and earth grid test certificates from approved test authorities;

(8) operational procedures;

(9) details of time-varying, non-sinusoidal and potentially disturbing *loads*;

(10) SCADA arrangements;

(11) *load* details including maximum demand profiles;

(12) a line diagram and service or incoming cable routes and sizes; and

(13) preferred location of the *connection point*.

Typically, a small domestic *Consumer* will only be required to provide the data referred to in clauses 3.4.5(b)(12) and clause 3.4.5(b)(13).

(c) In addition to the requirements in clause 3.4.5(a) and (b), the *Consumer* must provide *load* data reasonably required by the *Network Service Provider*. Details of the kinds of data that may be required are included in Attachment 3 and Attachment 9.

3.4.6 Design Standards

(a) The *equipment connected* to a *Consumer's connection point* must comply with the relevant *Australian Standard*s as applicable at the time of first installation of the *equipment*, the *Electricity (Supply Standard and System Safety) Regulations 2001* (WA), *good electricity industry practice* and these *Rules* and it must be capable of withstanding the power *frequency voltages* and impulse levels specified by the *Network Service Provider*.~~,~~

(b) The circuit breakers, fuses and other *equipment* provided to isolate a Consumer's *facilities* from the *transmission and distribution system* in the event of a fault must be capable of breaking, without damage or restrike, the fault currents specified by the *Network Service Provider* for the relevant *connection point*.

(c) The *equipment* ratings *connected* to a *Consumer's connection point* must coordinate with the *equipment* installed on the *power system*.

3.4.7 *Power factor* Requirements

(a) *Power factor* ranges to be met by *loads connected* to the *transmission system* and those *connected* to the *distribution system* and rated 1MVA or more are shown in the Table 3.3.

Table 3.3 *Power factor* requirements for *loads*

Permissible Range	
Supply Voltage (nominal)	*Power factor* range (half-hour average, unless otherwise specified by the *Network Service Provider*)
220kV / 330 kV	0.96 lagging to unity
66kV / 132 kV	0.95 lagging to unity
<66kV	0.9 lagging to 0.9 leading

(b) The *power factor* range to be met by *loads of less than 1 MVA connected* to the *distribution* system is 0.8 lagging to 0.8 leading. Where necessary to ensure the satisfactory operation of the *distribution system*, a different *power factor* range may be specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* may permit a lower lagging or leading *power factor* where this will not reduce system *security* and/or *quality of supply*, or require a higher lagging or leading *power factor* to achieve the *power transfer*s required by the *load.*

(d) A *shunt capacitor* installed to comply with *power factor* requirements must comply with the *Network Service Provider's* requirements to ensure that the design does not severely attenuate audio *frequency* signals used for *load* control or operations.

(e) A *static VAr compensator* system installed for either *power factor* or *quality of supply* requirements must have a *control system* that does not interfere with other control functions on the electricity *transmission and distribution system*. Adequate filtering *facilities* must be provided if necessary to absorb any excessive harmonic currents.

3.4.8 Design Requirements for *Consumers' Substations*

Equipment in or for any *Consumer's substation* that is *connected* directly to a *connection point* must comply with the following requirements:

(a) safety provisions that comply with the requirements of the *Network Service Provider* must be incorporated into the *substation facilities*;

(b) where required by the *Network Service Provider*, interfaces and accommodation must be provided by the *User* for metering, communication, remote monitoring and *protection equipment* to be installed in the *substation* by the *Network Service Provider*;

(c) the *substation* must be capable of continuous uninterrupted operation within the system performance standards specified in section 2.2;

(d) the *transformer* vector group must be agreed with the *Network Service Provider*. The vector group must be compatible with the *power system* at the connection point and preference be given to vector groups with a zero sequence opening between *high voltage* and *low voltage* windings.

(e) earthing of primary *equipment* in the *substation* must be in accordance with the *WA Electrical Requirements* and AS 2067 for *high voltage equipment* or AS/NZS 3000~~:2000, and *Western Australian Electrical Requirements*~~ for *low voltage equipment*. The earthing system must satisfy these requirements without any reliance on the *Network Service Provider's equipment*. Where it is not possible to design a compliant earthing system within the boundaries of a *Users* plant, the *Network Service Provider* must provide a *User* access to its easement for the installation of earthing conductors and stakes where it is practical to do so and provided that this is not precluded by any legal requirement.

(f) *synchronisation facilities* or reclose blocking must be provided if *generating units* are *connected* through the *substation*; and

(g) insulation levels of *equipment* in the *substation* must coordinate with the insulation levels of the *transmission and distribution system* to which the *substation* is *connected* without degrading the design performance of the *transmission and distribution system*.

3.4.9 *Load shedding Facilities*

Consumers must provide automatic *load shedding facilities* where required by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 2.3.1(c).

3.4.9.1 Installation and Testing of *Load shedding Facilities*

A *Consumer* that controls a *load* subject to *load shedding* in accordance with clause 2.3.1(c) must:

(a) provide, install, operate and maintain *equipment* for *load shedding*;

(b) co-operate with the *Network Service Provider* in conducting periodic functional testing of the *load shedding equipment*, which must not require *load* to be *disconnected*;

(c) apply under*frequency* settings to relays as determined by the *Network Service Provider*; and

(d) apply under*voltage* settings to relays as determined by the *Network Service Provider*.

3.4.10 Monitoring and Control Requirements

3.4.10.1 **Remote Monitoring**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may require large *transmission and distribution system connected Users* to:

(1) provide *remote monitoring equipment*, *(RME)* –to enable *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* to monitor the status and indications of the *load* remotely where this is necessary in real time for management, control, planning or *security* of the *power system*; and

(2) upgrade, modify or replace any *RME* already installed in a *User's substation* where the existing *RME* is, in the opinion of the *Network Service Provider*, no longer fit for purpose and notice is given in writing to the relevant *Consumer*.

(b) An *RME* provided, upgraded, modified or replaced (as applicable) in accordance with clause 3.4.10.1(a) must conform to an acceptable standard as agreed by the *Network Service Provider* and must be compatible with the *Network Service Provider's SCADA system*, including the requirements of clause 5.11.

(c) Input information to *RME* may include the following:

(1) status indications

(A) relevant circuit breakers open/closed (dual point) within the *equipment*;

(B) relevant isolators within the *equipment*;

(C) connection to the *transmission or distribution system*; and

(D) relevant earth switches;

(2) alarms

(A) *protection* operation;

(B) *protection* fail;

(C) battery fail - AC and DC;

(D) *trip circuit supervision*; and

(E) *trip supply supervision*;

(3) measured values

(A) *active power load*;

(B) *reactive power load*;

(C) *load* current; and

(D) relevant v*oltages* throughout the *equipment*, including *voltage* on the *Network Service Provider* side of main switch.

3.4.10.2 ***Network Service Provider's* Communications *Equipment***

Where *remote monitoring equipment* is installed in accordance with clause 3.4.10.1, the *User* must provide communications paths (with appropriate redundancy) between the *remote monitoring equipment* and a communications interface in a location reasonably acceptable to the *Network Service Provider*. Communications systems between this communications interface and the relevant *control centre* are the responsibility of the *Network Service Provider* unless otherwise agreed.

3.4.11 Secure Electricity Supplies

All *Users* must provide secure electricity supplies of adequate capacity to provide for the operation for at least 8 hours of *equipment* performing metering, communication, monitoring, and *protection* functions, on loss of AC supplies.

3.5 *USER*'S *PROTECTION* REQUIREMENTS

3.5.1 Overview

(a) The requirements of this clause 3.5 apply only to a *User's protection system* that is necessary to maintain *power system security*. *Protection systems* installed solely to cover risks associated with a *User's equipment* are at the *User's* discretion. The extent of a *User's equipment* that will need to conform to the requirements of this clause 3.5 will vary from installation to installation. Consequently, each installation will need to be assessed individually by the *Network Service Provider*. Information that may be required by the *Network Service Provider* in order to complete this assessment is specified in Attachment 5.

(b) The requirement for *protection systems* in respect of any *User's equipment* that forms an integral part of the *transmission or distribution system* (as seen from the *transmission or distribution system*) is the same as would apply under clause 2.9 if that *equipment* were the *Network Service Provider's equipment*. For the purposes of this clause 3.5.1(b) a *User's equipment* forms an integral part of the *transmission and distribution system* when the *connection asset* (such as a circuit breaker) that is used to disconnect a *User's equipment* from the *transmission or distribution system* is owned by a *User*.

(c) All *Users' equipment connected* to the *transmission* or *distribution system* must be protected by *protection systems* or devices that automatically disconnect any faulty circuit from the *transmission* or *distribution system*.

(d) A *User* and the *Network Service Provider* must cooperate in the design and implementation of *protection systems*, including with regard to:

(1) the use of *current transformer* and *voltage transformer* secondary circuits (or equivalent) of one party by the *protection system* of the other;

(2) tripping of one party's circuit breakers by a *protection system* of the other party; and

(3) co-ordination of *protection system* settings to ensure inter-operation.

> Any reliance on the *Network Service Provider's protection system* to protect an item of *User's equipment*, and vice versa, including the use of *current transformers and voltage transformers* (or equivalent) and the tripping of circuit breakers, must be included in the relevant *connection agreement*.

(e) A *User's protection systems* must be located on the relevant *User's equipment* and must discriminate with the *Network Service Provider's protection systems* and that of other *Users*.

(f) Except in an emergency, a *User* with *equipment connected* directly to the *transmission system* must notify the *Network Service Provider* at least 5 *business days* prior to taking out of service all or part of a *protection system* of any *equipment* operating at a nominal *voltage* of 66 kV or greater.

(g) The installation and use of *automatic reclose equipment* in a *Consumer's facility* is permitted only with the prior written agreement of the *Network Service Provider*.

(h) A *Consumer* must not adjust its *protection* settings without the *Network Service Provider's* approval.

3.5.2 Specific *Protection* Requirements for *Generator Facilities*

(a) The requirements of this clause 3.5.2 do not apply to a *generation facility* where the total rating of all *generating units* in that generating *facility* is less than 10 MW and which are *connected* to the *distribution system* at a nominal *voltage* below 66 kV. For that case, the *protection system* requirements are specified in clauses ~~0~~ 3.6 and 3.7.

(b) The *protection system* for a *generating unit* must be designed to protect the *generating unit* from faults on the *transmission* or *distribution system* and to minimise damage to the *generating unit* from infeeds from the *transmission and* *distribution system* in the event of an internal fault. The *main protection system* must incorporate *two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle*, each discriminating with the *transmission and distribution system.* Where a *critical fault clearance time* exists, each *protection scheme* must be capable of operating to achieve the *critical fault clearance time*. Where there is no *critical fault clearance time* both independent *protection schemes* must meet the relevant maximum *total fault clearance times* specified in clause 2.9.4.

(c) The design of the two *fully independent protection schemes of differing principle* must make it possible to test and maintain either *protection scheme* without interfering with the other.

(d) The *Generator's protection system* and other controls must achieve the following functions:

(1) disconnection of the *Generator's generation* from the *transmission and distribution systems* if any of the *protection schemes* required by clause 3.5.2(b) operate;

(2) separation of the *Generator's generating unit* from the *transmission and distribution systems* if there is a loss of *supply* to the *User's* installation from the *transmission and distribution systems*;

(3) prevention of the *Generator's generating unit* from energising de-energised *Network Service Provider equipment*, or energising and supplying an otherwise isolated portion of the *transmission or distribution system* except where a *Generator* is contracted under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules* to provide a black start *ancillary service* and is directed to provide this service by *System Management*;

(4) adequate *protection* of the *Generator's equipment* without reliance on back up from the *Network Service Provider's protection apparatus* except as agreed with the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 3.3.3.10 or 3.5.1(d); and

(5) detection of a failure of a *Generator's* circuit breaker to clear a fault due to either mechanical or electrical failure. If such a failure is detected, the *Generator User's protection system* must send a trip signal to an alternative circuit breaker, which may be provided by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 3.5.1(d), in order to clear the fault.

(e) A *Generator* must install check synchronising interlocks on all of its circuit breakers that are capable of out-of-*synchronism* closure, unless otherwise interlocked to the satisfaction of the *Network Service Provider.*

(f) If a *generating unit* is *connected* to the *distribution system* the *Generator* must provide a circuit breaker close inhibit interlock with the feeder circuit breaker at the *Network Service Provider's zone substation* in accordance with the requirements specified by the *Network Service Provider*.

This interlock is required in addition to the islanding *protection* specified in clause 3.5.2(d)(3) on account of the potential safety hazard if a de-energised *distribution feeder* was energised by an *embedded generating unit*.

3.5.3 Specific *Protection* Requirements for *Consumer Facilities*

(a) A *Consumer* must provide a *main protection system* to disconnect from the *power system* any faulted element within its *protection* zone within the *total fault clearance time* agreed with the *Network Service Provider* and specified in the relevant *connection agreement*. For *equipment* supplied from *connection points* with a nominal *voltage* of 33 kV or greater, the *total fault clearance times* are the relevant times specified in clause 2.9.4 unless a *critical fault clearance time* applies in accordance with clause 2.9.5, in which case the required *total fault clearance time* is the *critical fault clearance* time.

(b) If the *Consumer's connection point* has a nominal *voltage* of 66 kV or greater, the *main protection system* must:

(1) have sufficient redundancy to ensure that a faulted element is *disconnected* from the *power system* within the applicable *fault clearance time* as determined in accordance with clause 3.5.3(a) with any single *protection* element (including any communications *facility* upon which the *protection system* depends) out of service;

(2) provide a *circuit breaker failure protection scheme* to clear faults that are not cleared by the circuit breakers controlled by the primary *protection system* within the applicable *fault clearance time* as determined in accordance with clause 3.5.3(a). If a circuit breaker fails, the *Consumer's protection system* may send a trip signal to a circuit breaker provided by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 3.5.1(d), in order to clear the fault.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR *CONNECTION* OF SMALL *GENERATING UNITS* TO THE *DISTRIBUTION* NETWORK

3.6.1 Overview

This clause 3.6 addresses the particular requirements for the connection of small *generating units* and groups of small *generating units* of aggregate rated capacity up to 10 MW (small *power stations*) to the *distribution system* where such *generating units* are not subject to dispatch by *System Management* in accordance with the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*. This does not apply to the connection of *energy* systems rated at up to 30 kVA and *connected* to the *low voltage* system via inverters, in respect of which clause 3.7 applies.

The issues addressed by this clause 3.6 are:

1. the possibility that *generating units* embedded in *distribution systems* may affect the *quality of supply* to other *Users,* cause reverse *power transfer,* use up *distribution system* capacity, create a *distribution system* switching hazard and increase risks for operational personnel, and

2. the possibility that a small *power station* or a number of small *generating units connected* to the *distribution system* could become islanded on to a part of the distribution system that has become *disconnected* from the *power system*, resulting in safety and *quality of supply* conerns.

3.6.2 Categorisation of *Facilities*

(a) This clause 3.6 covers *generating units* of all types, whether using renewable or non-renewable *energy* sources.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, technical requirements for *generating units* will apply at the *connection point*, rather than at the *generator machine* terminals, except that the *reactive power* requirements for *synchronous generating units* will apply at the *generator machine* terminals.

(c) In this clause 3.6, *connection points* for small *power stations* are characterised as:

(1) *high voltage connected*: 3 phase, 6.6 kV, 11 kV, 22 kV or 33 kV; or

(2) *low voltage connected*: 1, 2 or 3 phase plus neutral, 240V or 415V.

(3) Where a small *power station* is the only *facility connected* to a *low voltage* network the *Generator* may choose to have the *power station* assessed for compliance as if the *power station* was *high voltage connected*. Prior to another *User* subsequently connecting to the same

low voltage network the *Network Service Provider* must reassess the *power station* for compliance with the requirements for *low voltage connected power stations* and the *Generator* must rectify any non-compliance identified in the reassessment.

(d) **Modes of Operation**

In this clause 3.6, the mode of operation of a *generating unit* in a small *power station* is characterised as:

(1) being in continuous parallel operation with the *distribution system*, and either exporting electricity to the *distribution system* or not exporting electricity to it;

(2) being in occasional parallel operation with the *distribution system*, and either exporting electricity to the *distribution system* or not exporting electricity to it, including *generating units* participating in peak lopping and system *peak load* management for up to 200 hours per year;

(3) being in short term test parallel operation with the *distribution system*, and either exporting electricity to the *distribution system* or not exporting electricity to it, and having a maximum duration of parallel operation 2 hours per event and 24 hours per year; or

(4) bumpless (make before break) transfer operation, being:

(A) operation in rapid transfer mode where, when *load* is transferred between the *generating unit* and the *distribution system* or vice versa, the *generating unit* is synchronised for a maximum of one second per event; or

(B) operation in gradual transfer mode where, when *load* is transferred between the *generating unit* and the *distribution system* or vice versa, the *generating unit* is synchronised for a maximum of 60 seconds per event.

3.6.3 Information to be provided by the *Generator*

(a) A *Generator* must provide to the *Network Service Provider* information in relation to the design, construction, operation and configuration of that small *power station* as is reasonably required to ensure that the operation and performance standards of the *distribution system,* or other *Users,* are not adversely affected by the operation of the *power station*. Details of the kinds of information that may be required are included in ~~Attachment 3 and~~ Attachment 10. Where considered necessary by the *Network Service Provider* additional information of the kind included in Attachment 3 may be required

(b) In order to assess the impact of the *equipment* on the operation and performance of the *distribution system* or on other *Users,* the *Network Service Provider* may require a *Generator* to provide data on:

(1) *power station* and *generating unit* aggregate real and *reactive power*; and

(2) flicker coefficients and harmonic profile of the *equipment,* where applicable and especially for wind power and inverter *connected equipment*. Data on power quality characteristics, including flicker and harmonics, in accordance with IEC 61400-21 must be provided for all wind turbines.

(c) Net import / export data must be provided in the form of:

(1) a typical 24 hour power curve measured at 15 minute intervals (or better if available); and

(2) details of the maximum kVA output over a 60 second interval,

or such other form as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

(d) When requested by the *Network Service Provider*, a *Generator* must provide details of the proposed operation of the *equipment* during start-up, shut-down, normal daily operation, intermittent fuel or wind variations and under fault or *emergency conditions*.

(e) For *generating units* in a small *power station* of aggregate rating 5 MW and above, the *Network Service Provider* must assess the need for dynamic simulation studies and may require the *Generator* to provide a computer model in accordance with the requirements of clause 3.3.9.

3.6.4 Safety and ***Reliability***

(a) The requirements imposed on a *Generator* by this clause ~~0~~ 3.6 are intended to provide minimum safety and *reliability* standards for the *distribution system* and other *Users*. Subject to meeting these requirements, a *Generator* must design its *facilities* in accordance with applicable standards and regulations, *good electricity industry practice* and the manufacturers' recommendations.

(b) The safety and *reliability* of the *distribution system* and the *equipment* of other *User*s are paramount and *access application*s must be evaluated accordingly. *Generators* must not connect or reconnect to the *distribution system* if the safety and *reliability* of the *distribution system* would be placed at risk.

(c) Where it is apparent that the operation of *equipment* installed in accordance with the requirements of this clause ~~0~~ 3.6 may nevertheless have an adverse impact on the operation, safety or performance of the *distribution system*, or on the *quality of supply* to other *Users*, the *Network Service Provider* must consult with the *User* to reach an agreement on an acceptable solution. As a consequence, the

Network Service Provider may require the *Generator* to test or modify its relevant *equipment*.

(d) Unless otherwise agreed in the relevant *connection agreement*, the *Network Service Provider* may require a *Generator* not to operate *equipment* in abnormal *distribution system* operating conditions.

(e) *Equipment* directly *connected* to the *connection point* of a small *power station* must be rated for the *maximum fault current* at the *connection point* specified in clause 2.5.8(b).

(f) A *Generator* must ensure that the *maximum fault current* contribution from a *generating unit* or *small power* station is not of a magnitude that will allow the total fault current at the *connection point* to exceed the levels specified in clause 2.5.8(b) for all *distribution system* operating conditions.

3.6.5 Requirements of clause 3.3 applicable to small *power stations*

Table 3.~~5~~ 4 lists specific provisions of clause 3.3 that apply to small *power stations* in addition to the requirements of this clause ~~0~~3.6.

Table 3.~~5~~ 4 - Specific paragraphs of clause 3.3 applicable to *distribution-connected generating units* rated up to 10 MW

Clause	Requirement
3.3.3.1	*Reactive power capability*
3.3.3.3	*Generating unit* response to disturbances
	Except that *power stations* with less than 150 kVA aggregate capacity need not comply with subclauses 3.3.3.3(c) and 3.3.3.3(g) unless directed otherwise by the *Network Service Provider*.
3.3.3.8	*Protection* of *generating units* from *power system* disturbances
3.3.4.4	*Frequency control systems*
	Except that *non-dispatchable induction generating units* need not comply with subclauses (a), (b), (d) and (e)(2) and f(2); and
	Except that non-synchronous power stations with less than 150 kVA aggregate capacity do not have to comply with subclauses (a), (b) and~~,~~ (d)~~,and (e)(2)(B)~~.
3.3.4.5	Voltage *control systems*
	Except that *non-synchronous generating units* may be fitted with *power factor* control systems utilising modern technology, unless *power*

Clause	Requirement
	system studies show that fast acting *voltage* and / or *reactive power control systems* complying with clause 3.3.4.5(c) are required. Subclause 3.3.4.5(e) does not apply; and For power stations with a capacity of less than 150 kVA subclause 3.3.4.5(f) is replaced with: *Generating units* must have *voltage control systems* that ensure that the requirements of clause 3.6.8 are met at the *connection point*.

3.6.6 *Generating unit* characteristics

(a) To assist in controlling *distribution system* fault levels, *Generators* must ensure that *generating units* comply with the *Network Service Provider's* requirements relating to *minimum fault current* and *maximum fault current* contribution through a *connection point*.

(b) If the *connection* or *disconnection* of a *User's* small *power station* causes or is likely to cause excessively high or low fault levels, this must be addressed by other technical measures specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

3.6.7 *Connection* and Operation

3.6.7.1 *Generators*' *Substations*

Generators' *substations* through which *generating units* are *connected* to the *distribution system* must comply with the requirements of clause 3.4.8.

3.6.7.2 Main Switch

(a) Each *facility* at which a *generating unit* in a small *power station* is *connected* to the *distribution system* must contain one main switch provided by the *User* for each *connection point* and one main switch for each *generating unit*, where a *generating unit* shares a *connection point* with other *generating units* or *loads*. For larger installations, additional *connection points* and main switches or a dedicated feeder may be required.

(b) Switches must be automatically operated, fault current breaking and making, ganged switches or circuit breakers. The relevant *facility* may also contain similarly rated interposed paralleling switches for the purpose of providing alternative synchronised switching operations.

(c) At each relevant *connection point* there must be a means of visible and lockable isolation and test points accessible to the *Network Service Provider's* operational personnel. This may be a withdrawable switch, a switch with visible contacts, a set of removable links or other approved means. It must be possible for the *Network Service Provider's* operational personnel to fit safety locks on the isolation point.

Low voltage generating units with moulded case circuit breakers and fault limiting fuses with removable links are acceptable for isolation points in accordance with subclause 3.6.7.2(c).

3.6.7.3 Synchronising

(a) For a *synchronous generating unit* in a small *power station*, a *Generator* must provide automatic synchronising *equipment* at each *generating unit* circuit breaker.

(b) Check synchronising must be provided on all *generating unit* circuit breakers and any other switching devices that are capable of connecting the *User's generating equipment* to the *distribution system* unless otherwise interlocked to the satisfaction of the *Network Service Provider*.

(c) Prior to the initial *synchronisation* of the *generating unit(s)* to the *distribution* system, the *Generator* and the *Network Service Provider* must agree on written operational procedures for *synchronisation*.

3.6.7.4 Safe Shutdown without External *Supply*

A *generating unit* must be capable of being safely shut down without electricity *supply* being available from the *distribution system*.

3.6.8 Power Quality and *Voltage Change*

(a) A *Generator* must ensure that the performance standards of clause 2.2 are met when a small *power station* is *connected* by it to the *distribution system*.

(b) The step *voltage* change at the *connection point* for *connection* and *disconnection* must comply with the requirements of clause 2.2.2. ~~These requirements may be achieved by *synchronising* individual *generating units* sequentially.~~

These requirements may be achieved by *synchronising* individual *generating units* at intervals of at least two minutes.

On *low voltage* feeders, *voltage changes* up to 5% may be allowed in some circumstances with the approval of the *Network Service Provider*.

(c) The steady state *voltage* rise at the *connection point* resulting from export of power to the *distribution system* must not cause the *voltage* limits specified in clause 2.2 to be exceeded and, unless otherwise agreed with the *Network Service Provider,* must not exceed 2%.

The 2% limit on the *voltage* rise specified in this clause 3.6.8 (c) may be waived if the *Generator* is contracted by the *Network Service Provider* for the provision of *voltage* control services. Such a waiver is most likely to be necessary at fringe of grid locations.

(d) When operating unsynchronised, a *synchronous generating unit* in a small *power station* must generate a constant *voltage* level with balanced phase *voltages* and harmonic *voltage* distortion equal to or less than permitted in accordance with either *Australian Standard AS* 1359 (1997) "General Requirements for Rotating Electrical Machines" or a recognised relevant international standard, as agreed between the *Network Service Provider* and the *User*.

3.6.9 Remote Control, Monitoring and Communications

(a) For *generating units* exporting 1 MVA~~W~~ or more to the *distribution system* the *Generator* must provide for:

(1) tripping of the *generating unit* remotely from the *Network Service Provider's control centre*;

(2) a close-enable interlock operated from the *Network Service Provider's control centre*; and

(3) remote monitoring at the *control centre* of (signed) MW, MVAr and *voltage*.

(b) For *generating units* exporting less than 1 ~~MW~~ MVA monitoring may not be required. However, where concerns for safety and *reliability* arise that are not adequately addressed by automatic *protection systems* and interlocks, the *Network Services Provider* may require the *Generator* to provide remote monitoring and remote control of some functions in accordance with clause 3.6.9(a).

(c) A *Generator* must provide a continuous communication link with the *Network Service Provider's control centre* for monitoring and control for *generating units* exporting 1 ~~MW~~ MVA and above to the *distribution system*. For *generating units* exporting below 1 ~~MW~~MVA, non-continuous monitoring and control may be required e.g. a bi-directional dial up arrangement.

(d) A *Generator* must have available at all times a telephone link or other communication channel to enable voice communications between a small *power station* and the *Network Service Provider's control centre*. For *generating units* exporting above 1 ~~MW~~MVA, a~~a dedicated telephone link or other dedicated~~

back-up speech communication channel pursuant to clause 3.3.4.3(d) may be required ~~communication channel may be required~~.

3.6.10 *Protection*

This clause 3.6.10 applies only to *protection* necessary to maintain *power system security*. A *Generator* must design and specify any additional *protection* required to guard against risks within the *Generator's facility*.

3.6.10.1 **General**

(a) A *Generator* must provide, as a minimum, the *protection* functions specified in this clause 3.6.10~~.1~~ in accordance with the aggregate rated capacity of *generating units* in a small *power station* at the *connection point*.

(b) A *Generator's* proposed *protection system* and settings must be approved by the *Network Service Provider*, who must assess their likely effect on the *distribution system* and may specify modified or additional requirements to ensure that the performance standards specified in clause 2.2 are met, the *power transfer capability* of the *distribution system* is not reduced and the *quality of supply* to other *Users* is maintained. Information that may be required by the *Network Service Provider* prior to giving approval is specified in Attachment 5 and Attachment 10.

(c) A *Generator's protection system* must clear internal plant faults and coordinate with the *Network Service Provider's protection system*.

(d) The design of a *Generator's protection system* must ensure that failure of any *protection* device cannot result in the *distribution system* being placed in an unsafe operating mode or lead to a disturbance or safety risk to the *Network Service Provider* or to other *User*s.

> This may be achieved by providing back-up *protection schemes* or designing the *protection system* to be fail-safe, e.g. to trip on failure.

(e) All *protection apparatus* must comply with the IEC 60255 series of standards. Integrated control and *protection apparatus* may be used provided that it can be demonstrated that the *protection* functions are functionally independent of the control functions, i.e. failure or mal-operation of the control features will not impair operation of the *protection system*.

> Clause 1.9.3(b) specifies the process whereby the *Rules* may be changed to include alternatives to the standards currently specified.

(f) All small *power stations* must provide under and over voltage, under and over *frequency* and overcurrent *protection schemes* in accordance with the *equipment* rating.

(g) All small *power stations* must provide earth fault *protection* for earth faults on the *distribution system*. All small *power stations connected* at *high voltage* must have a sensitive earth fault *protection scheme*.

> The earth fault *protection scheme* may be earth fault or neutral *voltage* displacement (depending on the earthing system arrangement~~connection type~~).

(h) All small *power stations* must provide *protection* against abnormal *distribution system* conditions, as specified in clause 3.3.3.8, on one or more phases.

(i) All small *power stations* that have an export limit shall have ~~reverse~~ directional (export) power or directional current limits set appropriate to the export limit.

(j) All small *power stations* must have loss of AC and DC auxiliary *supply protection*, which must immediately trip all switches that depend on that *supply* for operation of their *protection*, except where the auxiliary supply is duplicated in which case the failure may be alarmed in accordance with clause 3.6.12.

(k) Where synchronisation is time limited, the small *power station* must be dis*connected* by an independent timer

(l) *Generating units* that are only operated in parallel with the distribution system during *rapid bumpless transfer* must be protected by an independent timer that will *disconnect* the generating unit from the *distribution system* if the bumpless transfer is not successfully completed. Automatic transfer switches must comply with AS 60947.6.2 (2004). For the avoidance of doubt generating units covered by this clause need not comply with subclauses (f) to (k) of this clause 3.6.10.1.

> The above exemption from subclauses (f) to (k) of clause 3.6.10.1 recognises that the *rapid bumpless transfer* will be completed or the *generating unit* will be dis*connected* by the disconnection timer before other *protection schemes* operate. *Protection* of the *generating unit* when it is not operating in parallel with the *distribution system* is at the discretion of the *Generator*.

3.6.10.2 Pole Slipping

Where it is determined that the disturbance resulting from loss of *synchronism* is likely to exceed that permitted in clause 2.2, the *Generator* must install a pole slipping *protection scheme*.

3.6.10.3 Islanding *Protection* ~~and Intertripping~~

(a) ~~FNo small *power station* may supply power into any part of the *distribution system* that is disconnected from the *power system*.~~No small *power station* may supply power into any part of the *distribution system* that is dis*connected* from the *power system*.

This *protection* against loss of external supply (loss of mains) may be rate of change of *frequency* (ROCOF), *voltage* vector shift, directional (export) power or directional over current or any other method, approved by the *Network Service Provider*, that can detect a balanced *load* condition in an islanded state.

(b) For ~~sustained~~ parallel operation (which excludes *rapid* or *gradual bumpless transfer)*, islanding *protection schemes* of two different functional types must be provided to prevent a *generating unit* energising a part of the *distribution system* that has become isolated from the remainder of the *transmission or distribution system* under all operating modes. The *Generator* must demonstrate that two different functional types of islanding *protection schemes* have been provided.

(c) For *power stations* rated above 1 MVA, each functional type of islanding *protection scheme* must be incorporated into a phyiscally separate *protection* relay. These may share the same *voltage* and current transformers but must be *connected* to different secondary windings. This requirement may be applied to *power stations* rated below 1 MVA in situations where it is possible for the *power station* to support a sustained island on a part of the *high voltage distribution system.*

(d) Except as provided in clause 3.6.10.3(c) where a *power station* is rated at less than 1 MVA the two islanding *protection schemes* may be incorporated into the same multi-function *protection* relay, provided that the overcurrent and earth fault *protection schemes* required by clauses 3.6.10.1(f) and 3.6.10.1(g) are in a physically separate relay.

(e) Where there is no export of *power* into the *distribution system* and the aggregate rating of the *power station* is less than 150kVA, islanding *protection schemes* can be in the form of a directional *power* function that will operate for *power* export. Directional overcurrent relays may also be used for this purpose.

(f) *Generating units* designed for *gradual bumpless transfer* must be protected with at least one functional type of loss of mains ~~islanding~~ *protection scheme*.

(g) Islanding *protection* must operate within 2 seconds to ensure disconnection before the first *distribution system* reclosing attempt (typically 5 seconds). Relay settings are to be agreed with the *Network Service Provider*.

It should be assumed that the *Network Service Provider* will always attempt to auto-reclose to restore *supply* following transient faults.

3.6.11 Intertripping

In cases where, in the opinion of the *Network Service Provider*, the risk of undetected islanding of part of the *distribution* system and the *Generator's facility* remains significant, the *Network Service Provider* may also require the installation of an intertripping link between the *Generator's* main switch(es) and the feeder circuit breaker(s) in the *zone* *substation* or other upstream *protection* device nominated by the *Network Service Provider*.

~~3.6.11~~*Failure* ~~3.6.10.4*Protection*~~ of *Generator's* *Protection* *equipment*

3.6.12

~~3.6.13~~Any failure of the *Generator's protection apparatus* must automatically trip the *generating unit's* main switch except, where the the affected *protection apparatus* forms part of a *protection system* comprised of *two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle*, the failure may instead be alarmed within the *Generator's facility* provided that operating procedures are in place to ensure that prompt action is taken to remedy such failures. ~~As an alternative to alarming, generating unit main switches may be tripped automatically.~~

3.6.13 Commissioning and Testing

The *Generator* must comply with the testing and commissioning requirements for *generating units connected* to the *distribution system* specified in Attachment 12.

3.6.14 Technical matters to be coordinated

(a) The *Generator* and the *Network Service Provider* must agree upon the following matters in respect of each new or altered *connection*:

(1) design at *connection point*;

(2) physical layout adjacent to *connection point*;

(3) back-up (alternative) *supply* arrangements;

(4) *protection* and back-up;

(5) control characteristics;

(6) communications, metered quantities and alarms;

(7) insulation co-ordination and lightning *protection*;

(8) fault levels and *fault clearing times*;

(9) switching and isolation facilities;

(10) interlocking arrangements;

(11) synchronising facilities;

(12) under *frequency load shedding* and islanding schemes; and

(13) any special test requirements.

(b) As an alternative to *distribution system augmentation*, the *Network Service Provider* may require a *Generator* to provide additional *protection schemes* to ensure that operating limits and agreed import and export limits are not exceeded.

3.7 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONNECTION OF *ENERGY* SYSTEMS TO THE *LOW VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM* VIA INVERTERS

3.7.1 Scope

(a) This clause 3.7 addresses the particular requirements for the connection of *energy* systems to the *Network Service Provider's low voltage distribution system* via inverters. It covers installations rated up to 10 kVA single phase and 30 kVA three phase. For similarly rated non-inverter *connected energy* systems, the requirements of clause 3.6~~0~~ apply.

(b) Nothing in this clause 3.7 obliges the *Network Service Provider* to approve the connection of an energy system to the *low voltage distribution system* if it considers that the *power system* performance standards specified in clause 2.2 will not be met as a consequence of the operation of the energy system.

~~(b)~~The scope of this clause 3.7 is limited to technical conditions of connection. The *Network Service Provider* is not able to enter an *energy* buyback agreement directly. A *User* wishing to enter into such an agreement must apply to a participating retailer. It should also be noted that whereas this clause 3.7 covers *connection* issues for *generators* up to 30 kVA, the maximum *generator* capacity for which a retailer may be prepared to enter into an *energy* buyback agreement may be less than this amount.

3.7.2 *Energy* System Capacity, Imbalance and Assessment

~~The nominal network *voltages* and maximum energy system capacities for which these requirements apply are as follows:~~

~~Nominal Voltage~~	~~Maximum Capacity~~
~~240 V single phase~~	~~10 kVA~~
~~415 V three phase~~	~~30 kVA~~

~~For simplicity, it is assumed that the full rated capacity of the inverter is capable of being exported to the *distribution system*.~~

(a) It is the responsibility of the *Network Service Provider* to carry out a connection assessment of the following inverter *energy* systems to confirm that the *power system* performance standards specified in clause 2.2 will be met when the inverter *energy* system is operating at its full rated capacity:

(1) Single phase PV connections rated greater than 5kVA, and

(2) 415 V three phase connections with more than 2.5kVA imbalance between any two phases.

(b) Notwithstanding clause 3.7.2(a), the *Network Service Provider* may carry out the assessment of connections below these thresholds if it deems necessary.

~~(a) The nominal network *voltages* and maximum *energy* system capacities for which these requirements apply are as follows:~~

~~Nominal *Voltage*~~	~~Maximum Capacity~~
~~240 V single phase~~	~~10 kVA~~
~~415 V three phase~~	~~30 kVA~~

(c) The *voltage* rise across the service leads must not exceed 1% of the rated volts.

Typical remedial measures include upgrade of the service leads and/or splitting the *generation* across all three phases, where applicable.

~~For simplicity, it is assumed that the full rated capacity of the inverter is capable of being exported to the *distribution system*.~~

3.7.3 Relevant Standards

(a) The installation of primary inverter *energy* systems must comply with the relevant *Australian Standards* and international standards.

(b) Inverter systems must satisfy the requirements of *Australian Standard* 4777-2005 "Grid connection of *energy* systems via inverters" as published and revised. The following parts of this standard apply:

(1) *AS* 4777.1 – 2005 Part 1 Installation requirements.

(2) *AS* 4777.2 – 2005 Part 2 Inverter requirements.

(3) *AS* 4777.3 – 2005 Part 3 Grid *protection* requirements.

(c) The term 'inverter *energy* system' in these *Rules* has the same meaning as in *AS* 4777-2005.

(d) A type-test report or type-test certificate from an independent and recognised certification body showing compliance of inverter plant with *AS* 4777.2-~~(~~2005~~)~~ must be supplied to the *Network Service Provider*.

(e) A *User* must design, install and commission the inverter *energy* system in accordance with *good electricity industry practice* and as recommended by the manufacturer.

~~(e)~~(f) Should it be necessary to change any parameter of the *equipment* as installed and contracted, approval must be sought from *Network Service Provider*.

Subsequently, the *Network Service Provider* will determine whether a revised application is required.

3.7.4 Metering Installation

The *User* must make provision for an import/export meter, as per the Western Australian Distribution Connection manual or as otherwise approved by the *Network Service Provider*~~both an import and export meter. Should an additional meter be required for the export power meter, the *User* may need to install an additional meter box or rearrange the existing meter box to accommodate a second meter~~.

3.7.5 Safety

Installations must comply with the relevant *Australian Standards* and all statutory requirements including *AS*/NZS 3000, *AS*/NZS 5033 and the *WA Electrical Requirements*.

All electrical installation, commissioning and maintenance work wherever required must be carried out by an electrical contractor licensed under the *Electricity (Licensing) Regulations, 1991*.

3.7.5.1 Labelling of switches

The *User's* installation must display warning labels in accordance with the *WA Electrical Requirements*. These labels must be maintained in good order. ~~Clause 3.7.9 outlines a minimum set of labels to be installed. If the Inverter *energy* system is *connected* to a sub board, all up-stream (i.e. towards the main switchboard) switches and switchboards must also be labelled.~~

3.7.5.2 Security of operational settings

Where operational settings are applied via a keypad or switches, adequate security must be employed to prevent tampering or inadvertent/unauthorised changes to these settings. A suitable lock or password system must be used. The *Network Service Provider* must approve changes to settings prior to implementation.

3.7.6 Circuit Arrangements

3.7.6.1 Schematic diagram

A durable single sided schematic-wiring diagram of the installation showing all *equipment* and switches must be affixed on the site adjacent to the inverter~~ system~~.

3.7.6.2 Required switches

All switches must be suitably rated for the required duty. Figure 3~~.6~~.7 provides an example schematic diagram for connection of an *energy* system via an inverter to the network. The modes of operation are detailed in Table 3.~~7~~5.

Figure 3. ~~6~~7 Schematic diagram for the connection of an inverter *energy* system

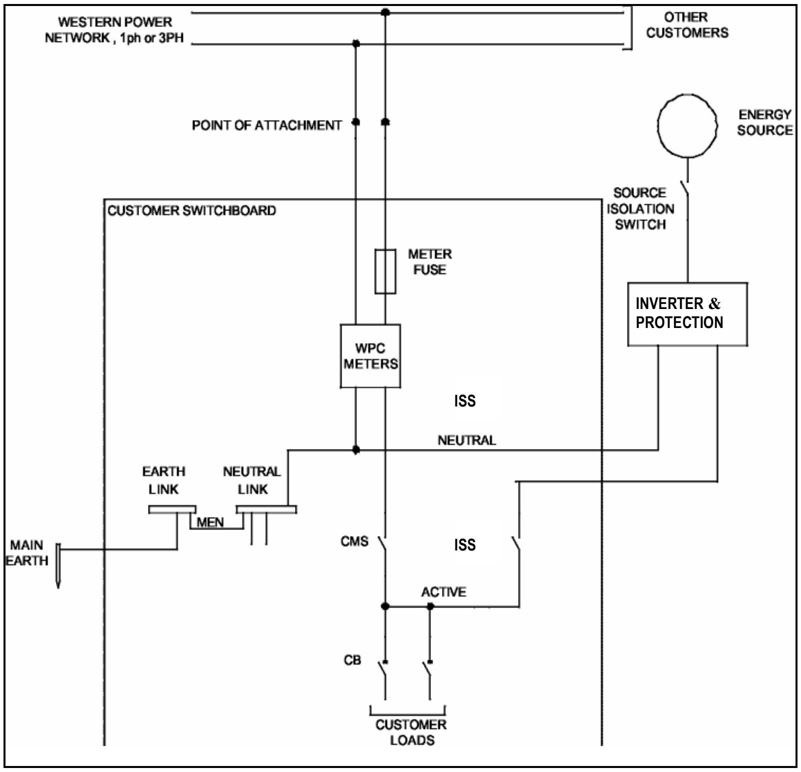


Table 3.~~7~~ 5 Inverter *energy* system connection modes

User's Main Switch (CMS)	Inverter Supply Switch (ISS)	Operating Mode
OFF	OFF	All power off
OFF	ON	Supply to the *User* from the inverter only
ON	OFF	Inverter isolated from the Western Power network

ON	ON	Inverter *connected* to the network

(a) *Main Switch*

Normal *supply* must be provided through a suitably rated electromechanical main switch that isolates the entire installation from the *distribution system.*

(b) *Inverter Supply Switch*

A suitably rated inverter supply switch is required to isolate and protect the entire i~~I~~nverter *energy* system as shown in Figure 3.~~6~~7. The inverter supply switch must be lockable in the OFF position.

It is preferable for the private *generation* source to be *connected* at the main switchboard. If this is not possible due to distance/cost considerations, the nearest sub board may be used. ~~See section 3.7.5.1~~.

(c) *Source Isolation Switch*

A Source Isolation Switch is required to isolate the *energy* source as shown in Figure 3.~~6~~7. The source isolation switch must be rated for DC operation.

3.7.7 ***Protection***

An i~~I~~nverter *energy* system *connected* to the *distribution system* must be approved by the *Network Service Provider* and meet the requirements of relevant standards in accordance with clause 3.7.3 and the following requirements below.

(a) The *User* must provide the information required by the *Network Service Provider* prior to approval being given.

(b) A *User* must maintain the integrity of the *protection* and *control systems* of the inverter *energy* system so that they comply with the requirements of these *Rules,* AS4777-2005 and the *connection agreement* at all times.

3.7.7.1 **Islanding *protection***

The islanding function must be automatic and must physically remove the ~~I~~inverter *energy* system from the *distribution system*. The islanding *protection* must be capable of detecting loss of *supply* from the network and disconnect the inverter *energy* system from the *distribution system* within 2 seconds.

3.7.7.2 **Synchronising**

Connection to the *distribution system* must be automated. The protective apparatus must be capable of confirming that the *supply voltage* and *frequency* is within limits for no less than one minute prior to *synchronisation*.

3.7.7.3 Reconnection to network

Reconnection to the *distribution system* must be automated. The *protective apparatus* must be capable of confirming that the *supply voltage* and *frequency* are within limits for no less than one minute prior to *synchronisation*.

3.7.7.4 Overcurrent *protection*

Overcurrent *protection* must be provided at the inverter *energy* system isolating switch in accordance with the *equipment* rating unless otherwise agreed with the *Network Service Provider*.

3.7.7.5 Voltage limits

The ~~I~~inverter *voltage* limits must be set according to *equipment* capability and *AS* 4777. However the i~~I~~nverter *energy* system must remain *connected* for *voltage* variations within the limits of Table 3.~~8~~ 6 unless otherwise agreed with the *Network Service Provider*. The network *voltage* range is based on 5-minute averages of the RMS value.

Table 3~~.8~~.6 ***Low Voltage Distribution System Voltage* Limits**

Nominal voltage	Lower limit	Upper limit
240 V	226 V	254 V
415 V	390 V	440 V

3.7.7.6 *Frequency* Limits

The i~~I~~nverter *frequency* limits must be set according *equipment* capability and *AS* 4777. However the i~~I~~nverter *energy* s~~S~~ystem must remain *connected* for *frequency* variations between 47.5 Hz and 52 Hz unless otherwise agreed with *Network Service Provider*.

3.7.8 Commissioning and Testing

3.7.8.1 Exclusion of clause 4.2

Where it applies, this clause 3.7.8 applies to the exclusion of clause 4.2.

3.7.8.2 Commissioning

(a) Commissioning may occur only after the installation of the metering *equipment*.

(b) In commissioning *equipment* installed under this clause 3.7, a *User* must verify that:

(1) The approved schematic has been checked and accurately reflects the installed electrical system.

(2) All required switches present and operate correctly as per the approved schematic.

(3) Signage and labelling comply with *the WA Electrical Requirements*~~that specified in clause 3.7.9~~.

(4) The installation is correct and fit for purpose.

(5) Operational settings are secure as specified.

(6) The islanding *protection* operates correctly and disconnects the Inverter *energy* system from the network within 2 seconds.

(7) The delay in reconnection following restoration of normal supply is greater than 1 minute.

(c) Subsequent modifications to the inverter installation must be submitted to the *Network Service Provider* for approval.

3.7.8.3 **Re-confirmation of correct operation**

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may elect to inspect the proposed installation from time to time to ensure continued compliance with these requirements. In the event that the *Network Service Provider* considers that the installation poses a threat to safety, to *quality of supply* or to the integrity of the *distribution system* it may *disconnect* the *generating equipment.*

(b) To avoid doubt, clause 4.1.3 does not apply to *generators* covered by clause 3.7. ~~Inverter protection systems must also be tested for correct functioning at regular intervals not exceeding 5 years. The User must arrange for a suitably qualified person to conduct the tests. Results of tests must be certified by a competent person and supplied to the *Network Service Provider*.~~

3.7.9 Signage

The *User* must provide signage as per the *WA Electrical Requirements*.

~~(b)Inverter protection systems must also be tested for correct functioning at regular intervals not exceeding 5 years. The Us*er* must arrange for a suitably qualified person to conduct the tests. Results of tests must be certified by a competent person and supplied to the *Network Service Provider*.~~

~~3.7.9Signage Guide~~

~~Table 3.9 provides examples of signage required at the various locations. Note that words in italics would change to describe the type of *generation*.~~

~~Table 3.9Examples of required signage~~

~~Main switchboard and distribution board(s) upstream of distribution board where the Inverter energy system Is Connected.~~ ~~Lettering: 4 mm, 8 mm "WARNING"~~ ~~Colour: red, white letters~~ ~~Size: 120 * 60 mm~~	**WARNING** ***SOLAR* GENERATION PLANT CONNECTED** **ISOLATE *SOLAR* GENERATION**
~~Main switchboard or distribution board where the Inverter energy system is connected.~~ ~~Lettering: 4 mm, 8 mm "WARNING"~~ ~~Colour: red, white letters~~ ~~Size: 120 * 60 mm~~	**WARNING** **DUAL SUPPLY** **ISOLATE BOTH NORMAL AND *SOLAR* SUPPLIES** **BEFORE WORKING ON THIS SWITCHBOARD**
~~Main Switch~~ ~~Lettering: 5 mm~~ ~~Colour: white, black letters~~ ~~Size: 75 * 30 mm~~	**NORMAL SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH**
~~Inverter Supply Switch~~ ~~Lettering: title 5 mm, words 4 mm~~ ~~Colour: white, black letters~~ ~~Size: 75 * 30 mm~~	***SOLAR* SUPPLY MAIN SWITCH** ***SOLAR* GENERATOR LOCATED IN** *(Location of solar Generator)*

4. INSPECTION, TESTING, COMMISSIONING, *DISCONNECTION* AND RE*CONNECTION*

4.1 INSPECTION AND TESTING

4.1.1 Right of Entry and Inspection

(a) The *Network Service Provider*, *System Management* or any *User* whose *equipment* is *connected* directly to the *transmission system* and who is bound by these *Rules* (a reference to any of whom, for the purposes of this clause 4.1.1, includes its *representatives*) (in this clause 4.1.1 the "inspecting party") may, in accordance with this clause 4.1.1, enter and inspect any *facility* of the *Network Service Provider or* any *User* whose *equipment* is *connected* directly to the *transmission system* and who is bound by these *Rules* (in this clause 4.1.1 the "*facility* owner") and the operation and maintenance of that *facility* in order to:

(1) assess compliance by the *facility* owner with its obligations under the *Access Code* or these *Rules*, or any relevant *connection agreement*;

(2) investigate any operating incident in accordance with clause 5.7.3;

(3) investigate any potential threat by that *facility* to *power system security*; or

(4) conduct any periodic familiarisation or training associated with the operational requirements of the *facility*.

(b) If an inspecting party wishes to inspect a *facility* under clause 4.1.1(a), the inspecting party must give the *facility* owner at least:

(1) 2 *business days'* notice or as otherwise agreed by the parties, or

(2) 10 *business days'* notice for a non-urgent issue,

in writing of its intention to carry out an inspection.

(c) In the case of an emergency condition affecting the *transmission or distribution system* which the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* reasonably considers requires access to a *facility*, prior notice to the *facility* owner is not required. However, the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as applicable, must notify the *facility* owner as soon as practicable of the nature and extent of the activities it proposes to undertake, or which it has undertaken, at the *facility*.

(d) A notice given by an inspecting party under clause 4.1.1(b) must include the following information:

(1) the name of the inspecting party's *representative* who will be conducting the inspection;

(2) the time when the inspection will commence and the expected time when the inspection will conclude; and

(3) the relevant reasons for the inspection.

(e) An inspecting party must not carry out an inspection under this clause 4.1.1 within 6 *months* of any previous inspection by it, except for the purpose of verifying the performance of corrective action claimed to have been carried out in respect of a non-conformance observed and documented on the previous inspection or, in the case of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, for the purpose of investigating an operating incident in accordance with clause ~~5.7.1~~5.7.3.

(f) At any time when the *representative* of an inspecting party is in a *facility* owner's *facility*, that *representative* must:

(1) not cause any damage to the *facility*;

(2) interfere with the operation of the *facility* only to the extent reasonably necessary and as approved by the *facility* owner (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);

(3) observe "permit to test" access to site and clearance protocols applicable to the *facility*, provided that these are not used by the *facility* owner or any contractor or agent of the *facility* owner solely to delay the granting of access to the *facility* or its inspection;

(4) observe the requirements in relation to occupational health and safety and industrial relations matters which are of general application to all invitees entering on or into the *facility*, provided that these requirements are not used by the *facility* owner or any contractor or agent of the *facility* owner solely to delay the granting of access to the *facility*; and

(5) not ask any question other than as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of such inspection, nor give any *direction* or instruction to any person involved in the operation or maintenance of the *facility* other than in accordance with these *Rules* or, where the inspecting party and the *facility* owner are parties to a *connection agreement*, that *connection agreement*.

(g) Any *representative* of an inspecting party conducting an inspection under this clause 4.1.1 must be appropriately qualified and experienced to perform the relevant inspection. If so requested by the *facility* owner, the inspecting party must procure that its *representative* (if not a direct employee of the inspecting party) enters into a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the *facility* owner in a form reasonably acceptable to the *facility* owner prior to seeking access to the relevant *facility*.

(h) An inspection under this clause 4.1.1(a) must not take longer than one *day* unless the inspecting party seeks approval from the *facility* owner for an *extension* of time (which approval must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(i) Any *equipment* or goods installed or left on land or in premises of a *facility* owner after an inspection conducted under this clause 4.1.1 do not become the property of the *facility* owner (notwithstanding that they may be annexed or affixed to the land on which the *facility* is situated).

(j) In respect of any *equipment* or goods left by an inspecting party on land or in premises of a *facility* owner during or after an inspection, the *facility* owner must, and must procure that any person who owns or occupies the land on which the *facility* is situated or any part thereof does:

(1) take reasonable steps to ensure the security of any such *equipment*;

(2) not use any such *equipment* or goods for a purpose other than as contemplated in these *Rules* without the prior written approval of the inspecting party;

(3) allow the inspecting party to remove any such *equipment* or goods in whole or in part at a time agreed with the *facility* owner, which agreement must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; and

(4) not create or cause to be created any mortgage, charge or lien over any such *equipment* or goods.

4.1.2 Right of Testing

(a) If the *Network Service Provider* or any *User* whose *equipment* is *connected* directly to the *transmission system* under a *connection agreement* (in this clause 4.1.2 the "requesting party") believes that *equipment* owned or operated by, or on behalf of, the other party to the *connection agreement* (in this clause 4.1.2 the "equipment owner") may not comply with the *Access Code*, these *Rules* or the *connection agreement*, the requesting party may require testing by the *equipment* owner of the relevant *equipment* by giving notice in writing to the *equipment* owner accordingly.

(b) If a notice is given under clause 4.1.2(a), the relevant test must be conducted at a reasonable time mutually agreed by the requesting party and the *equipment* owner and, where the test may have an impact on the *security* of the *power system*, *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* as the case requires. Such agreement must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

(c) An *equipment* owner who receives a notice under clause 4.1.2(a) must co-operate in relation to conducting the tests requested by that notice.

(d) Tests conducted in respect of a *connection point* under this clause 4.1.2 must be conducted using test procedures agreed between the *Network Service Provider*, the relevant *Users* and, where appropriate, *System Management*, which agreement must not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

(e) Tests under this clause 4.1.2 may be conducted only by persons with the relevant skills and experience.

(f) A requesting party may appoint a *representative* to witness the test requested by it under this clause 4.1.2 test and the *equipment* owner must permit a *representative* so appointed to be present while the test is being conducted.

(g) Subject to clause 4.1.2(h), an *equipment* owner who conducts a test must submit a report to the requesting party and, where the test was one which could have had an impact on the *security* of the *power system*, *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* as the case requires, within a reasonable period after the completion of the test. The report must outline relevant details of the tests conducted, including, but not limited to, the results of those tests.

(h) The *Network Service Provider* may attach test *equipment* or *monitoring equipment* to *equipment* owned by a *User* or require a *User* to attach such test *equipment* or *monitoring equipment*, subject to the provisions of clause 4.1.1 regarding entry and inspection. The data from any such test *equipment* or *monitoring equipment* must be read and recorded by the *equipment* owner.

(i) In carrying out monitoring under clause 4.1.2(i), the *Network Service Provider* must not cause the performance of the monitored *equipment* to be constrained in any way.

(j) If a test under this clause 4.1.2 or monitoring under clause 4.1.2(i) demonstrates that *equipment* does not comply with the *Access Code*, these *Rules* or the relevant *connection agreement*, then the *equipment* owner must:

(1) promptly notify the requesting party of that fact;

(2) promptly advise the requesting party of the remedial steps it proposes to take and the timetable for such remedial work;

(3) diligently undertake such remedial work and report at *monthly* intervals to the requesting party on progress in implementing the remedial action; and

(4) conduct further tests or monitoring on completion of the remedial work to confirm compliance with the relevant requirement.

4.1.3 Tests to Demonstrate Compliance with Connection Requirements for *Generators*

(a) (1) A *Generator* must provide evidence to the *Network Service Provider* that each of its *generating units* complies with the technical requirements of clause 3.3, ~~0~~ or ~~3.7~~3.6, as applicable, and the relevant *connection agreement* prior to commencing commercial operation. In addition, each *Generator* must cooperate with the *Network Service Provider* and, if necessary, *System Management* in carrying out *power system* tests prior to commercial operation in order to verify the performance of each *generating unit*, and provide information and data necessary for computer model validation. The test requirements for *synchronous generating units* are detailed in Table A11.1 of Attachment 11. The *Network Service Provider* must specify test requirements for non-synchronous *generation*.

(2) Special tests may be specified by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* where reasonably necessary to confirm that the *security* and performance standards of the *power system* and the quality of service to other *Users* will not be adversely affected by the connection or operation of a *Generator's equipment*. The requirement for such tests must be determined on a case by case basis and the relevant *Generator* must be advised accordingly. Examples of these special tests are listed in Table A11.2 of Attachment ~~0~~11. Where testing is not practicable in any particular case, the *Network Service Provider* may require the *Generator* to install recording *equipment* at appropriate locations in order to monitor *equipment* performance.

(3) These compliance tests must only be performed after the machines have been tested and certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with National Professional Engineers' Register standing qualified in a relevant discipline, unless otherwise agreed, and after the machine's turbine controls, AVR, excitation limiters, *power system* stabiliser, and associated *protection* functions have been calibrated and tuned for commercial operation to ensure stable operation both on-line and off-line. All final settings of the AVR, PSS and excitation limiters must be indicated on control transfer block diagrams and made available to the *Network Service Provider* before the tests.

(4) A *Generator* must forward test procedures for undertaking the compliance tests required in respect of its *equipment*, including details of the recorders and measurement *equipment* to be used in the tests, to the *Network Service Provider* for approval 30 *business day*s before the tests or as otherwise agreed. The *Generator* must provide all necessary recorders and other measurement *equipment* for the tests.

(5) A *Generator* must also coordinate the compliance tests in respect of its *equipment* and liaise with all parties involved, including the *Network Service Provider* and *System Management*. The *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* may witness the tests and must be given access to the site for this purpose, but responsibility for carrying out the tests remains with the *Generator*.

(6) All test results and associated relevant information including final transfer function block diagrams and settings of automatic *voltage* regulator, *power system* stabiliser, under excitation limiter and over excitation limiter must be forwarded to the *Network Service Provider* within 10 *business day*s after the completion of the test.

(b) A *Generator* must negotiate in good faith with the *Network Service Provider* and agree on a compliance monitoring program, following commissioning, for each of its *generating units* to confirm ongoing compliance with the applicable technical requirements of clause 3.3, ~~0~~ or ~~3.7~~3.6, as applicable, and the relevant *connection agreement*. The negotiations must consider the use of high speed data recorders and similar non-invasive methods for verifying the *equipment* performance to the extent that such non-invasive methods are practicable.

(c) If compliance testing or monitoring of in-service performance demonstrates that a *generating unit* is not complying with one or more technical requirements of clause 3.3 and the relevant *connection agreement* then the *Generator* must:

(1) promptly notify the *Network Service Provider* and, where relevant, *System Management* of that fact;

(2) promptly advise the *Network Service Provider* and, where relevant, *System Management* of the remedial steps it proposes to take and the timetable for such remedial work;

(3) diligently undertake such remedial work and report at *month*ly intervals to the *Network Service Provider* on progress in implementing the remedial action; and

(4) conduct further tests or monitoring on completion of the remedial work to confirm compliance with the relevant technical requirement.

(d) If the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management* reasonably believes that a *generating unit* is not complying with one or more technical requirements of clause 3.3 or~~,~~ 3.6~~ 0 or 3.7~~, as applicable, and the relevant *connection agreement*, the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* may require the *Generator* to conduct tests within an agreed time to demonstrate that the relevant *generating unit* complies with those technical requirements and if the tests provide evidence that the relevant *generating unit* continues to comply with the technical requirement(s), whichever of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* that requested the test must reimburse the *Generator* for the reasonable expenses incurred as a direct result of conducting the tests.

(e) If the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management*:

(1) has reason to believe that a *generating unit* does not comply with one or more of the requirements of clause 3.3 or~~, 0~~ 3.6~~or 3.7~~, as applicable;

(2) has reason to believe that a *generating unit* does not comply with the requirements for *protection schemes* set out in clause 2.9, as those requirements apply to the *Generator* under clause 3.5.1(b); or

(3) either:

(A) does not have evidence demonstrating that a *generating unit* complies with the technical requirements set out in clause 3.3 or~~, 0~~ 3.6~~or 3.7~~, as applicable; or

(B) holds the opinion that there is, or could be, a threat to the *power system security* or *stability*,

the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management,* may direct the relevant *Generator* to operate the relevant *generating unit* at a particular *generated* output or in a particular mode of operation until the relevant *Generator* submits evidence reasonably satisfactory to the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management*, that the *generating unit* is complying with the relevant technical requirement. If such a *direction* is given orally, the *direction*, and the reasons for it, must be confirmed in writing to the *Generator* as soon as practicable after the *direction* is given.

(f) If:

(1) the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management*, gives a *direction* to a *Generator* under clause 4.1.3(e) and the *Generator* neglects or fails to comply with that *direction*; or

(2) the *Network Service Provider* or, where relevant, *System Management*, endeavours to communicate with a *Generator* for the purpose of giving a *direction* to a *Generator* under clause 4.1.3(e) but is unable to do so within a time which is reasonable, having regard for circumstances giving rise to the need for the *direction*,

then the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as the case requires, may take such measures as are available to it (including, in the case of *System Management*, issuing an appropriate *direction* to the *Network Service Provider* to take measures) to cause the relevant *generating unit* to be operated at the required *generated* output or in the required mode, or *disconnect* the *generating unit* from the *power system.*

(g) A *direction* under clause 4.1.3(e) must be recorded by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as applicable.

(h) From the *Rules commencement date*, each *Generator* must maintain records and retain them for a minimum of 7 years (from the date of creation of each record) for each of its *generating units* and *power stations* setting out details of the results of all technical performance and monitoring conducted under this clause 4.1.3 and make these records available to the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* on request.

4.1.4 Routine Testing of *Protection Equipment*

(a) A *User* must cooperate with the *Network Service Provider* to test the operation of *equipment* forming part of a *protection scheme* relating to a *connection point* at which that *User* is *connected* to a *transmission or distribution system* and the *User* must conduct these tests:

(1) prior to the *equipment* at the relevant *connection point* being placed in service; and

(2) at intervals specified in the *connection agreement* or in accordance with an asset management plan agreed between the *Network Service Provider* and the *User*.

(b) A *User* must, on request from the *Network Service Provider*, demonstrate to the *Network Service Provider's* satisfaction the correct calibration and operation of the *User's protection* at the *User's connection point*.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* and, where applicable, a *User*, must institute and maintain a compliance program to ensure that each of its *facilities* of the following types, to the extent that the proper operation of any such *facility* may affect *power system security* and the ability of the *power system* to meet the performance standards specified in clause 2.2, operates reliably and in accordance with its relevant performance requirements specified in section 2:

(1) *protection systems*;

(2) *control systems* for maintaining or enhancing *power system stability*;

(3) *control systems* for controlling *voltage* or *reactive power*; and

(4) *control systems* for *load shedding*.

(d) A compliance program under clause 4.1.4(c) must:

(1) include monitoring of the performance of the *facilities*;

(2) to the extent reasonably necessary, include provision of periodic testing of the performance of those *facilities* upon *power system* security depends;

(3) provide reasonable assurance of ongoing compliance of the *power system* with the performance standards specified in clause 2.2; and

(4) be in accordance with *good electricity industry practice*.

(e) The *Network Service Provider* and, where applicable, a *User*, must notify *System Management* immediately if it reasonably believes that a *facility* of the type listed in clause 4.1.4(c), and forming part of a registered *facility*, does not comply with, or is unlikely to comply with, relevant performance requirements specified in section 2.

4.1.5 Testing by *Users* of their own *Equipment* Requiring *Change*s to Agreed Operation

(a) If a *User* proposes to conduct a test on *equipment* related to a *connection point* and that test requires a *change* to the operation of that *equipment* as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*, or if the *User* reasonably believes that the test might have an impact on the operation or performance of the *power system*, the *User* must give notice in writing to the *Network Service Provider* at least 15 *business day*s in advance of the test, except in an emergency.

(b) The notice to be provided under clause 4.1.5(a) must include:

(1) the nature of the proposed test;

(2) the estimated start and finish time for the proposed test;

(3) the identity of the *equipment* to be tested;

(4) the *power system* conditions required for the conduct of the proposed test;

(5) details of any potential adverse consequences of the proposed test on the *equipment* to be tested;

(6) details of any potential adverse consequences of the proposed test on the *power system*; and

(7) the name of the person responsible for the coordination of the proposed test on behalf of the *User*.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must review the proposed test to determine whether the test:

(1) could adversely affect the normal operation of the *power system*;

(2) could cause a threat to *power system security*;

(3) requires the *power system* to be operated in a particular way which differs from the way in which the *power system* is normally operated;

(4) could affect the normal metering of *energy* at a *connection point*;

(5) could threaten public safety; or

(6) could damage *equipment* at the *connection point*.

(d) If, in the *Network Service Provider's* opinion, a test could threaten public safety, damage or threaten to damage *equipment* or adversely affect the operation, performance or *security* of the *power system*, the *Network Service Provider* may direct that the proposed test procedure be modified or that the test not be conducted at the time proposed. Where appropriate, the *Network Service Provider* must consult with *System Management* in determining the nature of any modified test procedure or the appropriate time for the test to be conducted.

(e) The *Network Service Provider* must advise any other *Users* who will be adversely affected by a proposed test and consider any requirements of those *Users* when approving the proposed test.

(f) The *User* who conducts a test under this clause 4.1.5 must ensure that the person responsible for the coordination of the test promptly advises the *Network Service Provider* and, where appropriate, *System Management*, when the test is complete.

(g) If the *Network Service Provider* approves a proposed test, the *Network Service Provider* and, where appropriate, *System Management* must ensure that *power system* conditions reasonably required for that test are provided as close as is reasonably practicable to the proposed start time of the test and continue for the proposed duration of the test.

(h) Within a reasonable period after any such test has been conducted, the *User* who has conducted a test under this clause 4.1.5 must provide the *Network Service Provider* and, where appropriate, *System Management*, with a report in relation to that test, including test results where appropriate.

4.1.6 Tests of *Generating units* Requiring *Change*s to Agreed Operation

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may, at intervals of not less than 12 *months* per *generating unit*, by notice to the relevant *Generator* accordingly, require the testing of any *generating unit connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* in order to determine analytic parameters for modelling purposes or to assess the performance of the relevant *generating unit*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must, in consultation with the *Generator*, propose a date and time for the tests but, if the *Network Service Provider* and the *Generator* are unable to agree on a date and time for the tests, they must be conducted on the date and at the time nominated by the *Network Service Provider*, provided that:

(1) the tests must not be scheduled for a date earlier than 15 *business day*s after notice is given by the *Network Service Provider* under clause 4.1.6(a);

(2) the *Network Service Provider* must ensure that the tests are conducted at the next scheduled *outage* of the relevant *generating unit* or at some other time which will minimise the departure from the *commitment* and *dispatch* that is anticipated to take place at that time; and

(3) in any event, the tests must be conducted no later than 9 *months* after notice is given by the *Network Service Provider* under clause 4.1.6(a).

(c) A *Generator* must provide any reasonable assistance requested by the *Network Service Provider* in relation to the conduct of the tests.

(d) Tests conducted under clause 4.1.6 must be conducted in accordance with test procedures agreed between the *Network Service Provider* and the relevant *Generator*. A *Generator* must not unreasonably withhold its agreement to test procedures proposed for this purpose by the *Network Service Provider*.

(e) The *Network Service Provider* must provide to a *Generator* such details of the analytic parameters of the model derived from the tests referred to in clause 4.1.6 for any of that *Generator*'s *generating units* as may reasonably be requested by the *Generator*.

4.1.7 *Power System* Tests

(a) Tests conducted for the purpose of either verifying the magnitude of the *power transfer capability* of the *transmission or distribution system* or investigating *power system* performance must be coordinated and approved by the *Network Service Provider*.

(b) The tests described in clause 4.1.7(a) must be conducted, if considered necessary by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, whenever:

(1) a new *generating unit* or *facility* or a *transmission or distribution system* development is commissioned that is calculated or anticipated to alter substantially the *power transfer capability* through the *transmission or distribution system*;

(2) setting *change*s are made to any *turbine control system* and *excitation control system*, including *power system* stabilisers; or

(3) they are required to verify the performance of the *power system* or to validate computer models.

(c) Tests as described in clause 4.1.7(a) may be requested by *System Management* or by a *User*. In either case, the *Network Service Provider* must conduct the tests unless it reasonably considers that the grounds for requesting the test are unreasonable.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* must notify all *Users* who could reasonably be expected to be affected by the proposed test at least 15 *business day*s before any test under this clause 4.1.7 may proceed and consider any requirements of those *Users* when approving the proposed test.

(e) Operational conditions for each test must be arranged by the *Network Service Provider* in consultation, where relevant, with *System Management*, and the test procedures must be coordinated by an officer nominated by the *Network Service Provider* who has authority to stop the test or any part of it or vary the procedure within pre-approved guidelines if it considers any of these actions to be reasonably necessary.

(f) A *User* must cooperate with the *Network Service Provider* when required in planning and conducting *transmission and distribution system* tests as described in clause 4.1.7(a).

(g) The *Network Service Provider*, following consultation where appropriate with *System Management*, may direct the operation of *generating units* by *Users* during *power system* tests and, where necessary, the disconnection of *generating units* from the *transmission and distribution systems*, if this is necessary to achieve operational conditions on the *transmission and distribution systems* which are reasonably required to achieve valid test results.

(h) The *Network Service Provider* must plan the timing of tests so that the variation from *commitment* and *dispatch* that would otherwise occur is minimised and the duration of the tests is as short as possible consistent with test requirements and *power system security*.

4.2 COMMISSIONING OF *USER'S EQUIPMENT*

4.2.1 Requirement to Inspect and Test *Equipment*

(a) A *User* must ensure that new or replacement *equipment* is inspected and tested to demonstrate that it complies with relevant *Australian Standards*, relevant international standards, these *Rules*, the *Access Code* and any relevant *connection agreement* and *good electricity industry practice* prior to being *connected* to a *transmission* or *distribution system*.

(b) If a *User* installs or replaces *equipment* at a *connection point*, the *Network Service Provider* is entitled to witness the inspections and tests described in clause 4.1.1(a).

4.2.2 Co-ordination During Commissioning

(a) A *User* seeking to connect *equipment* to a *transmission* or *distribution system* must cooperate with the *Network Service Provider* to develop procedures to ensure that the commissioning of the *connection* and *connected facility* is carried out in a manner that:

(1) does not adversely affect other *Users* or affect *power system security* or *quality of supply* of the *power system*; and

(2) minimises the threat of damage to the *Network Service Provider's* or any other *User's equipment*.

(b) A *User* may request from the *Network Service Provider* to schedule commissioning and tests (including the relevant exchange of correspondence) at particular times that suit the project completion dates. *The Network Service Provider* must make all reasonable efforts to accommodate such a request.

(c) A *User* must not connect *equipment* to the network without the approval of the *Network Service Provider* who must not approve such connection before the *User*'s installation has been certified for compliance with these *Rules* and the *WA Electrical Requirements.* To avoid doubt, clause 4.2.2(c) does not apply if clause 3.7 applies.

4.2.3 Control and *Protection* Settings for *Equipment*

(a) Not less than 65 *business days* (or as otherwise agreed between the *User* and the *Network Service Provider*) prior to the proposed commencement of commissioning by a *User* of any new or replacement *equipment* that could reasonably be expected to alter materially the performance of the *power system*, the *User* must submit to the *Network Service Provider* sufficient design information including proposed parameter settings to allow critical assessment including analytical modelling of the effect of the new or replacement *equipment* on the performance of the *power system.*

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must:

(1) consult with other *Users* and *System Management* as appropriate; and

(2) within 20 *business days* of receipt of the design information under clause 4.2.3(a), notify the *User* of any comments on the proposed parameter settings for the new or replacement *equipment*.

(c) If the *Network Service Provider's* comments include alternative parameter settings for the new or replacement *equipment*, then the *User* must notify the *Network Service Provider* within 10 *business days* that it either accepts or disagrees with the alternative parameter settings suggested by the *Network Service Provider*.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* and the *User* must negotiate parameter settings that are acceptable to them both and if there is any unresolved disagreement between them, the matter must be determined by means of the disputes procedure provided for in clause 1.7.

(e) The *User* and the *Network Service Provider* must co-operate with each other to ensure that adequate grading of *protection* is achieved so that faults within the *User's facility* are cleared without adverse effects on the *power system*.

4.2.4 Commissioning Program

(a) Not less than 65 *business day*s (or as otherwise agreed between the *User* and the *Network Service Provider*) prior to the proposed commencement of commissioning by a *User* of any new or replacement *equipment* that could reasonably be expected to alter materially the performance of the *power system*, the *User* must advise the *Network Service Provider* in writing of the commissioning program including test procedures and proposed test *equipment* to be used in the commissioning.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must, within 20 *business day*s of receipt of such advice under clause 4.2.4(a), notify the *User* either that it:

(1) agrees with the proposed commissioning program and test procedures; or

(2) requires *change*s in the interest of maintaining *power system security*, safety or *quality of supply*.

(c) If the *Network Service Provider* requires *change*s, then the *Network Service Provider* and the *User* must co-operate to reach agreement and finalise the commissioning program within a reasonable period.

(d) A *User* must not commence the commissioning until the commissioning program has been finalised and the *Network Service Provider* must not unreasonably delay finalising a commissioning program.

4.2.5 Commissioning Tests

(a) The *Network Service Provider* and *System Management* have the right to witness commissioning tests relating to new or replacement *equipment* including remote *monitoring equipment*, *protection* and control and data acquisition *equipment*, that could reasonably be expected to alter materially the performance of the *power system* or the accurate metering of *energy* or be required for the real time operation of the *power system*.

(b) Prior to *connection* to the *transmission or distribution system* of new or replacement *equipment* covered by clause 4.2.5(a), a *User* must provide to the *Network Service Provider* a signed written statement to certify that the inspection and tests required under clause 4.2.1(a) have been completed and that the equipment is ready to be *connected* and energised. The statement must be certified by a Chartered Professional Engineer with National Professional Engineers' Register Standing qualified in a relevant discipline.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must, within a reasonable period of receiving advice of commissioning tests of a *User's* new or replacement *equipment* under this clause 4.2.5, advise the *User* whether or not it:

(1) wishes to witness the commissioning tests; and

(2) agrees with the proposed commissioning times.

(d) A *User* whose new or replacement *equipment* is tested under this clause 4.2.5 must, as soon as practicable after the completion of the relevant tests, submit to the *Network Service Provider* the commissioning test results demonstrating that a new or replacement item of *equipment* complies with these *Rules* or the relevant *connection agreement* or both to the satisfaction of the *Network Service Provider*.

(e) If the commissioning tests conducted under this clause 4.2.5 in relation to a *User's* new or replacement item of *equipment* demonstrate non-compliance with one or more requirements of these *Rules* or the relevant *connection agreement*, then the *User* must promptly meet with the *Network Service Provider* to agree on a process aimed at achieving compliance with the relevant item in these *Rules*.

(f) The *Network Service Provider* may direct that the commissioning and subsequent *connection* of a *User's equipment* must not proceed if the relevant *equipment* does not meet the technical requirements specified in clause 4.2.

(g) All commissioning tests under this clause 4.2.5 must be carried out under the supervision of personnel experienced in the commissioning of *power system primary equipment* and *secondary equipment*.

4.2.6 Coordination of *Protection* Settings

(a) A *User* must ensure that its *protection* settings coordinate with the existing *protection* settings of the *transmission and distribution system*. Where this is not possible, the *User* may propose revised *protection* settings, for the *transmission and distribution system* to the *Network Services Provider*. In extreme situations it may be necessary for a *User* to propose a commercial arrangement to the *Network Service Provider* to modify the *transmission or distribution system protection*. The *Network Service Provider* must consider all such proposals but it must not approve a *User's protection system* until *protection* coordination problems have been resolved. In some situations, the *User* may be required to revise the *Network Service Provider* settings or upgrade the *Network Service Provider* or other *Users*' *equipment*, or both.

(b) If a *User* seeks approval from the *Network Service Provider* to apply or change a control or *protection system* setting, this approval must not be withheld unless the *Network Service Provider* reasonably determines that the changed setting would cause the *User* not to comply with the requirements of clause 3 of these *Rules*, or the *power system* not to comply with the performance standards specified in clause 2.2, or the *Network Service Provider* or some other *User* not to comply with their own *protection* requirements specified in the respective clauses 2.9 and 3.5, or the *power transfer capability* of the *transmission or distribution system* to be reduced.

(c) If the *Network Services Provider* reasonably determines that a setting of a *User's* control system or *protection system* needs to change in order for the *User* to comply with the requirements of clause 3 of these *Rules*, or for the *power system* to meet the performance standards specified in clause 2.2, or so as not to cause the *Network Service Provider* or some other *User* to fail to comply with its own *protection* requirements specified in clause 2.9 or 3.5, as applicable, or for the *power transfer capability* of the *transmission or distribution system* to be restored, the *Network Service Provider* must consult with the *User* and may direct in writing that a setting be applied in accordance with the determination.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* may require a test in accordance with clause 4.1.3 to verify the performance of the *User's equipment* with any new setting.

4.2.7 Approval of Proposed *Protection*

(a) A *User* must not allow its plant to take supply of electricity from the *power system* without prior approval of the *Network Service Provider*.

(b) A *User* must not change the approved *protection* design or settings without prior written approval of the *Network Service Provider.*

4.3 DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION

4.3.1 General

(a) If the *Network Service Provider*, in its opinion, needs to interrupt *supply* to any *User* of the *transmission system* for reasons of safety to the public, the *Network Service Provider's* personnel, any *Users' equipment* or the *Network Service Provider's equipment*, the *Network Service Provider* must (time permitting) consult with the relevant *User* prior to executing that interruption. Such consultations are generally impracticable at the *distribution system* level, because of the large number of *Users* involved, and hence are not required in relation to interruptions to *supply* to *Users* on the *distribution system.*

(b) The *Network Service Provider* may *disconnect Users* if the *transmission or distribution system* is operating outside the permissible limits.

4.3.2 Voluntary Disconnection

(a) Unless agreed otherwise and specified in a *connection agreement*, a *User* must give to the *Network Service Provider* notice in writing of its intention to *disconnect* a *facility* permanently from a *connection point.*

(b) A *User* is entitled, subject to the terms of the relevant *connection agreement*, to require voluntary permanent disconnection of its *equipment* from the *power system*, in which case appropriate operating procedures necessary to ensure that the disconnection will not threaten *power system security* must be implemented in accordance with clause 4.3.3.

4.3.3 ***Decommissioning*** **Procedures**

(a) If a *User's facility* is to be *disconnected* permanently from the *power system*, whether in accordance with clause 4.3.2 or otherwise, the *Network Service Provider* and the *User* must, prior to such disconnection occurring, follow agreed procedures for disconnection.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must notify other *Users* if it reasonably believes that their rights under a *connection agreement* will be adversely affected by the implementation of the procedures for disconnection agreed under clause 4.3.3(a). The *Network Service Provider* and the *User* and, where applicable, other affected *Users* must negotiate any amendments to the procedures for disconnection or the relevant *connection agreements* that may be required.

(c) Any disconnection procedures agreed to or determined under clause 4.3.3(a) must be followed by the *Network Service Provider* and all relevant *Users*.

4.3.4 Involuntary Disconnection

(a) The *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* may *disconnect* a *User's facilities* from the *transmission or distribution system* or otherwise curtail the provision of services in respect of a *connection point*:

(1) in the case of the *Network Service Provider*, where directed to do so by *System Management* or the *Independent Market Operator* in the exercise or purported exercise of a power under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*;

(2) in accordance with clause 4.1.3(f);

(3) in accordance with clause 4.3.5;

(4) during an emergency in accordance with clause 4.3.6; ~~or~~

(5) for safety reasons where the *Network Service Provider* considers that the connection of the *User's facilities* may create a serious hazard to people or property;

(6) in accordance with the provisions of any other Act or Regulation; or

(7) in accordance with the *User's connection agreement*.

Disconnection in accordance with clause 4.3.4(a)(5) could occur, for example, if the *Network Service Provider* becomes aware that a *User*'s earthing arrangements have been changed to the extent that they may no longer meet the requirements of clause 3.4.8(e).

~~(5)~~

(b) In all cases of disconnection by the *Network Service Provider* during an emergency in accordance with clause ~~4.3.5,~~4.3.6 the *Network Service Provider* must provide a report to the *User* advising of the circumstances requiring such action.

4.3.5 Curtailment to Undertake Works

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may, in accordance with *good electricity industry practice*, *disconnect* a *User's facilities* from the *transmission or distribution system* or otherwise curtail the provision of services in respect of a *connection point* (collectively in this clause 4.3.5 a "curtailment"):

(1) to carry out planned *augmentation* or maintenance to the *transmission or distribution system*; or

(2) to carry out unplanned maintenance to the *transmission or distribution system* where *the Network Service Provider* considers it necessary to do so to avoid injury to any person or material damage to any property or the environment; or

(3) if there is a breakdown of, or damage to, the *transmission or distribution system* that affects *the Network Service Provider's* ability to provide services at that *connection point*; or

(4) if an event:

(A) that is outside the reasonable control of the *Network Service Provider*; and

(B) whose effect on the assets of the *Network Service Provider* or the property of any person can not, by employing *good electricity industry practice*, be prevented,

is imminent, with the result that safety requirements or the need to protect the assets of the *Network Service Provider* or any other property so require; or

(5) to the extent necessary for *the Network Service Provider* to comply with a *written law*.

(b) *The Network Service Provider* must keep the extent and duration of any curtailment under clause 4.3.5(a) to the minimum reasonably required in accordance with *good electricity industry practice.*

(c) *The Network Service Provider* must notify each *User* of the *transmission system* who will or may be adversely affected by any proposed curtailment under clause 4.3.5(a) of that proposed curtailment as soon as practicable. Where it is not reasonably practicable to notify a *User* prior to the commencement of the curtailment, the *Network Service Provider* must do so as soon as reasonably practicable after its commencement.

(d) If *the Network Service Provider* notifies a *User* of a curtailment in accordance with clause 4.3.5(c) in respect of a *connection point*, the *User* (acting reasonably and prudently) must comply with any requirements set out in the notice concerning the curtailment.

4.3.6 Disconnection During an Emergency

Where the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* is of the opinion that it must *disconnect* a *User's facilities* during an emergency under these *Rules* or otherwise, then the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as applicable, may:

(a) request the relevant *User* to reduce the *power transfer* at the proposed point of disconnection to zero in an orderly manner and then *disconnect* the *User's facility* by automatic or manual means; or

(b) immediately *disconnect* the *User's facilities* by automatic or manual means where, in the opinion of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as applicable, it is not appropriate to follow the procedure set out in clause 4.3.6(a) because action is urgently required as a result of a threat to safety of persons, hazard to *equipment* or a threat to *power system security*.

4.3.7 Obligation to Reconnect

The *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* must reconnect a *User's facilities* to a *transmission* or *distribution transmission system* as soon as practicable:

(a) in the case of the *Network Service Provider*, where directed to do so by *System Management* or the *Independent Market Operator* in the exercise or purported exercise of a power under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*;

(b) if the breach of the *Access Code*, these *Rules* or a *connection agreement* giving rise to the disconnection has been remedied; or

(c) if the *User* has taken all necessary steps to prevent the re-occurrence of the relevant breach and has delivered binding undertakings to the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*, as applicable, that the breach will not re-occur.

5. *TRANSMISSION AND DISTIRBUTION SYSTEM* OPERATION AND COORDINATION

5.1 APPLICATION

This section 5 applies to the operation and coordination of the *Network Service Provider's* and *Users*' *facilities* to the extent not covered under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*. For Market *Generators* (as defined under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*, and generally being *Generators* the rated capacity of whose *generating system* equals or exceeds 10 MW) the rules that apply for *power system* operation and coordination are those found within the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*.

5.2 INTRODUCTION

5.2.1 Purpose and Scope of Section 5

This section 5, which applies to, and defines obligations for, the *Network Service Provider* and all *Users*, has the following aims:

(a) to establish processes and arrangements to enable the *Network Service Provider* to plan and conduct operations within the *power system*; and

(b) to establish arrangements for the actual *dispatch* of *generating units* and *loads* by *Users*.

5.3 *POWER SYSTEM* OPERATION CO-ORDINATION RESPONSIBILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS

5.3.1 Responsibilities of the *Network Service Provider* for Operation Co-ordination of the *Power System*

The *transmission system* or the *distribution system* operation co-ordination responsibilities of the *Network Service Provider* are to:

(a) take steps to coordinate *high voltage* switching procedures and arrangements in accordance with *good electricity industry practice* in order to avoid damage to *equipment* and to ensure the safety and *reliability* of the *power system*;

(b) operate all *equipment* and *equipment* under its control or co-ordination within the appropriate operational or emergency limits which are either established by the *Network Service Provider* or advised by the respective *Users*;

(c) assess the impacts of any technical and operational *constraint*s of all plant and *equipment connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* on the operation of the *power system*;

(d) subject to clause 5.3.2, to *disconnect User's equipment* as necessary during emergency situations to facilitate the re-establishment of the *normal operating state* in the *power system*;

(e) coordinate and direct any rotation of *supply* interruptions in the event of a major *supply* shortfall or disruption; and

(f) investigate and review all major *transmission and distribution system* and *power system* operational incidents and to initiate action plans to manage any abnormal situations or significant deficiencies which could reasonably threaten safe and reliable operation of the network. Such situations or deficiencies include:

(1) *power system frequencies* outside those specified in the definition of *normal operating state*;

(2) *power system voltages* outside those specified in the definition of *normal operating state*;

(3) actual or potential *power system* instability; and

(4) unplanned or unexpected operation of major *power system equipment*.

5.3.2 The *Network Service Provider's* Obligations

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must, in accordance with the *Access Code* (including through the provision of appropriate information to *Users* to the extent permitted by law and under these *Rules*), to fulfil its *transmission system* or the *distribution system* operation and co-ordination responsibilities in accordance with the appropriate *power system operating procedures* and *good electricity industry practice*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must make accessible to *Users* such information as:

(1) the *Network Service Provider* considers appropriate; and

(2) the *Network Service Provider* is permitted to disclose,

in order to assist *Users* to make appropriate market decisions related to open access to the *Network Service Provider's transmission and distribution systems* and, in doing so, the *Network Service Provider* must ensure that such information is available to those *Users* who request the information on a non-discriminatory basis.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must operate those parts of the *transmission and distribution system* that are not under the control of *System Management* so as to ensure that the system performance standards as specified in clause 2.2.2 are met.

5.3.3 *User* Obligations

(a) A *User* must ensure that only appropriately qualified and competent persons operate *equipment* that is directly *connected* to the *transmission or distribution system* through a *connection point*.

(b) A *User* must co-operate with any review of operating incidents undertaken by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* under clause 5.7.3.

(c) A *User* must co-operate with and assist the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* in the proper discharge of the *transmission or distribution system* operation and co-ordination responsibilities.

(d) A *User* must operate its *facilities* and *equipment* in accordance with any *direction* given by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management.*

(e) A *User* must notify *System Management* or, where appropriate, the *Network Service Provider,* prior to a *generating unit* being operated in a mode (e.g. "turbine-follow" mode) where the *generating unit* will be unable to respond in accordance with clause 3.3.4.4.

(f) Except in an emergency, a *User* must notify the *Network Service Provider* at least 5 *business day*s prior to taking a *protection* of transmission plant out of service.

(g) Except in an emergency, a *User* must notify the *Network Service Provider* at least 5 *business day*s prior to taking a *protection* of distribution plant out of service if this *protection* is required to meet a *critical fault clearance time*.

5.4 CONTROL OF *TRANSMISSION SYSTEM VOLTAGES*

5.4.1 *Transmission and Distribution System Voltage* Control

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must determine the adequacy of the capacity to produce or absorb *reactive power* in the control of the *transmission and distribution system voltages*.

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must assess and determine the limits of the operation of the *transmission and distribution system* associated with the avoidance of *voltage* failure or collapse under *contingency event* scenarios. Any such determination must include a review of the *voltage stability* of the *transmission system.*

(c) The limits of operation of the *transmission system* must be translated by the *Network Service Provider* into key location operational *voltage* settings or limits, *transmission line* capacity limits, *reactive power* production (or absorption) capacity or other appropriate limits to enable their use by the *System Management* and, where appropriate, the *Network Service Provider* in the maintenance of *power system security*.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* must design and construct the *transmission and distribution system* such that *voltage* nominations at all *connection points* can be maintained in accordance with the technical requirements specified in section 2.

(e) In order to meet the requirements of clause 5.4.1(d), the *Network Service Provider* must arrange the provision of *reactive power facilities* and *power system voltage* stabilising *facilities* through:

(1) contractual arrangements for *ancillary services* with appropriate *Users*;

(2) obligations on the part of *Users* under relevant *connection agreements;* and

(3) provision of such *facilities* by the *Network Service Provider*.

(f) *Reactive power facilities* arranged under clause 5.4.1(e) may include any one or more of:

(1) *synchronous generating unit voltage control*s usually associated with *tap-changing transformers*; or *generating unit* AVR set point control (rotor current adjustment);

(2) *synchronous condensers* (compensators);

(3) *static VAr compensator*s (SVC);

(4) *static synchronous compensator*s (STATCOM);

(5) *shunt capacitors*;

(6) *shunt reactors*; and

(7) series capacitors.

5.4.2 *Reactive Power Reserve* Requirements

The *Network Service Provider* must ensure that sufficient *reactive power reserve* is available at all times to maintain or restore the *power system* to a *normal operating state* after the most critical *contingency event* as determined by previous analysis or by periodic contingency analysis by the *Network Service Provider*.

5.4.3 Audit and Testing

The *Network Service Provider* must arrange, coordinate and supervise the conduct of appropriate tests to assess the availability and adequacy of the provision of *reactive power* devices to control and maintain *power system voltages*.

5.5 *PROTECTION* OF *POWER SYSTEM EQUIPMENT*

5.5.1 *Power System* Fault Levels

(a) The *Network Service Provider* must determine the maximum prospective fault levels at all *transmission system busbars* and all *zone substation supply busbars*. This determination must consider all credible *transmission system* operating configurations and all credible *generation* patterns, but need not consider short term switching arrangements that result in, for example, the temporary paralleling of *transformers* to maintain continuity of *supply*.

(b) The fault levels determined under clause 5.5.1(a) must be publicly available. In addition, the *Network Service Provider* must ensure that there is available to a *User*, on request, such other information as will allow the *User* to determine the maximum fault level at any of the *User's connection points*.

5.5.2 Audit and Testing

The *Network Service Provider* must coordinate such inspections and tests as the *Network Service Provider* thinks appropriate to ensure that the *protection* of the *transmission and distribution system* is adequate to protect against damage to *power system equipment* and *equipment*. Such tests must be performed according to the requirements of clause 4.1.

5.5.3 *Power Transfer* Limits

The *Network Service Provider* must not exceed the *power transfer* limits specified in clause 2.3.8, and they must not require or recommend action which causes those limits to be exceeded.

5.5.4 Partial *Outage* of Power *Protection systems*

(a) Where there is an *outage* of one *protection scheme* of a *transmission element*, the *Network Service Provider* must determine, and where appropriate, advise *System Management* of, the most appropriate action to take to deal with that *outage*. Depending on the circumstances, the determination may be:

(1) to leave the *transmission element* in service for a limited duration;

(2) to take the *transmission element* out of service immediately;

(3) to install or direct the installation of a temporary *protection scheme*;

(4) to accept a degraded performance from the *protection system*, with or without additional operational measures or other temporary measures to minimise *power system* impact; or

(5) to operate the *transmission element* at a lower capacity.

(b) If there is an *outage* of both *protections* on a *transmission element* and the *Network Service Provider* determines that to leave the *transmission element* in service presents an unacceptable risk to *power system security*, the *Network Service Provider* must take the *transmission element* out of service as soon as practicable and advise *System Management* and any affected *Users* immediately this action is undertaken.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* must abide by any relevant instruction given to it by *System Management* in accordance the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*.

(d) Any affected *User* must accept a determination made by the *Network Service Provider* under this clause 5.5.4.

5.6 *POWER SYSTEM STABILITY* CO-ORDINATION

5.6.1 Stability Analysis Co-ordination

The *Network Service Provider* must:

(a) ensure that all necessary calculations associated with the stable operation of the *power system* as described in clause 2.3.7 and used for the determination of settings of *equipment* used to maintain that stability are carried out; and

(b) coordinate those calculations and determinations.

5.6.2 Audit and Testing

The *Network Service Provider* must arrange, coordinate and supervise the conduct of such inspections and tests as it deems appropriate to assess the availability and adequacy of the devices installed to maintain *power system stability*.

5.7 *POWER SYSTEM SECURITY* OPERATION AND CO-ORDINATION

5.7.1 *User's* Advice

(a) A *User* must promptly advise the *Network Service Provider* if the *User* becomes aware of any circumstance, including any defect in, or mal-peration of, any *protection* or *control system*, which could be expected to adversely effect the secure operation of the *power system*.

(b) If the *Network Service Provider* considers the circumstances advised to it under clause 5.7.1(a) to be a threat to *power system security*, the *Network Service Provider,* in consultation as necessary with *System Management*, may direct that the *equipment* protected or operated by the relevant *protection* or *control system* be taken out of operation or operated in such manner as the *Network Service Provider* requires.

(c) A *User* must comply with a *direction* given by the *Network Service Provider* under clause 5.7.1(b).

5.7.2 Managing Electricity *Supply* Shortfall Events

It is the responsibility of *System Management* under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules* to manage *supply* shortfall events arising from a shortage of *generation* or from multiple *contingency events* on ~~the~~ those parts of the *transmission system* under its direct control. However *supply* shortfall events may also occur as a result of *contingency events* arising within those parts of the *transmission and distribution systems* under the control of the *Network Service Provider*. In addition, the *Network Service Provider* may be required to manage the rotation of *supply* interruptions in accordance with clause 5.3.1(e).

(a) If, at any time, there are insufficient *transmission* or *distribution supply* options available to *supply* total *load* in a *region* securely, then the *Network Service Provider* may undertake any one or more of the following:

(1) recall of:

(A) a *distribution equipment outage*;

(B) a *transmission equipment outage* where the item of *transmission equipment* is not under the direct control of *System Management*;

(2) *disconnect* one or more *load connection points* as:

(A) the *Network Service Provider* considers necessary; or

(B) directed by *System Management* in accordance with the demand control measures in the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*; or

(3) direct a *User* to take such steps as are reasonable to reduce its *load* immediately. Any temporary *load* reduction must be such that preference in *supply* is given, where necessary, to domestic *Consumers*, then commercial *Consumers* and finally industrial *Consumers*.

(b) A *User* must comply with a direction given under clause 5.7.2(a)(3).

(c) If there is a major *supply* shortfall, the *Network Service Provider* must implement, to the extent practicable, *load shedding* across interconnected *regions* in the proportion and order set out in the operational plan established for that purpose under the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*.

5.7.3 Review of Operating Incidents

(a) The *Network Service Provider* may conduct reviews of significant operating incidents or deviations from normal operating conditions in order to assess the adequacy of the provision and response of *facilities* or services, and must do so if directed by *System Management*.

(b) A *User* must co-operate in any such review conducted by the *Network Service Provider* (including by making available relevant records and information).

(c) A *User* must provide to the *Network Service Provider* such information relating to the performance of its *equipment* during and after particular *power system* incidents or operating condition deviations as the *Network Service Provider* reasonably requires for the purposes of analysing or reporting on those *power system* incidents or operating condition deviations.

(d) For cases where the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* has *disconnected* a *transmission system User*, a report must be provided by the *Network Service Provider* to the *User* detailing the circumstances that required the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* to take that action.

This requirement does not apply to the disconnection of a *User* from the *distribution system* due to the large number of *Users* involved. However, for large *Users connected* to the *distribution system*, this requirement may be included in a *connection agreement*.

(e) The *Network Service Provider* must provide to a *User* available information or reports relating to the performance of that *User's equipment* during *power system* incidents or operating condition deviations as that *User* requests.

5.8 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLANNING

This clause is not intended to apply to *Users* who are registered as Rule Participants under Section 2 of the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*. *Outage* planning for Rule Participants is undertaken by *System Management* in accordance with clauses 3.18 to 3.21 of the ~~Wholesale Electricity~~ *Market Rules*.

In accordance with clause A3.56 of the *Access Code*, for coordination purposes, operation, maintenance and *extension* planning and co-ordination must be performed as follows:

(a) on or before 1 July and 1 January each year, a *User*, where so requested by the *Network Services Provider*, must provide to the *Network Service Provider*:

(1) a maintenance schedule in respect of the *equipment* and *equipment connected* at each of its *connection points* for the following *financial year*; and

(2) a non-binding indicative planned maintenance plan in respect of the *equipment* and *equipment connected* at each of its *connection points* for each of the 2 *financial years* following the *financial year* to which the maintenance schedule provided under clause 5.8(a)(1) relates.

(b) A *User* must provide the *Network Service Provider* with any information that the *Network Service Provider* requests concerning maintenance of *equipment* and *equipment connected* at the *User's connection points*.

(c) A *User* must ensure that a maintenance schedule provided by the *User* under clause 5.8(a)(1) is complied with, unless otherwise agreed with the *Network Service Provider*.

(d) Both a maintenance schedule and a maintenance plan must:

(1) specify the dates and duration of planned *outage*s for the relevant *equipment* which may have an impact on the *transmission system*;

(2) specify the work to be carried out during each such an *outage*;

(3) be in writing in substantially the form requested by the *Network Service Provider*; and

(4) be consistent with *good electricity industry practice*.

(e) If a *User* becomes aware that a maintenance schedule provided by the *User* under clause 5.8(a)(1) in respect of one of its *connection points* will not be complied with, then the *User* must promptly notify the *Network Service Provider*.

5.9 *POWER SYSTEM OPERATING PROCEDURES*

5.9.1 Operation of *User*'s *Equipment*

(a) A *User* must observe the requirements of the relevant *power system operating procedures*.

(b) A *User* must operate its *equipment* interfacing with the *transmission or distribution system* in accordance with the requirements of the *Access Code*, these *Rules*, any applicable *connection agreement*, and the *Network Service Provider's* Electrical Safety Instructions and procedures.

(c) The *Network Service Provider* may direct a *User* to place *reactive power facilities* belonging to, or controlled by, that *User* into or out of service for the purposes of maintaining *power system* performance standards specified in clause 2.2. A *User* must comply with any such direction.

5.10 *POWER SYSTEM* OPERATION SUPPORT

5.10.1 Remote Control and Monitoring Devices

(a) All remote control, operational metering and monitoring devices and local circuits as described in section 3 must be installed, operated and maintained by a *User* in accordance with the standards and protocols determined and advised by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*.

5.10.2 *Power System Operational Communication Facilities*

(a) *Users* must advise the *Network Service Provider* of its requirements for the giving and receiving of *operational communications* in relation to each of its *facilities*. The requirements which must be forwarded to the *Network Service Provider* include:

(1) the title of contact position;

(2) the telephone numbers of that position;

(3) the telephone numbers of other available communication systems in relation to the relevant *facility*;

(4) a facsimile number for the relevant *facility*; and

(5) an electronic mail address for the relevant *facility*.

(b) A *User* must maintain the speech communication channel installed in accordance with clause 3.3.4.3(c) or clause 3.6.9(d) in good repair and must investigate any fault within 4 hours, or as otherwise agreed with the *Network Service Provider*, of that fault being identified and must repair or procure the repair of faults promptly.

(c) Where required by *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* a *User* must establish and maintain a form of electronic mail *facility* as approved by the *Network Service Provider* for communication purposes.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* must, where necessary for the operation of the *transmission and distribution system*, advise *Users* of nominated persons for the purposes of giving or receiving *operational communications*.

(e) Contact details to be provided by the *Network Service Provider* in accordance with clause 5.10.2.(d) include position, telephone numbers, a facsimile number and an electronic mail address.

5.10.3 Authority of Nominated Operational Contacts

The *Network Service Provider* and a *User* are each entitled to rely upon any communications given by or to a contact designated under clause 5.10.2 as having been given by or to the *User* or the *Network Service Provider*, as the case requires.

5.10.4 Records of *Power Ssystem Operational Communication*

(a) The *Network Service Provider* and *Users* must log each telephone *operational communication* in the form of entries in a log book which provides a permanent record as soon as practicable after making or receiving the *operational communication*.

(b) In addition to the log book entry required under clause 5.10.4(a), the *Network Service Provider* must make a voice recording of each telephone *operational communication.* The *Network Service Provider* must ensure that when a telephone conversation is being recorded under this clause 5.10.4(b), the persons having the conversation receive an audible indication that the conversation is being recorded in accordance with relevant statutory requirements.

(c) Records of *operational communications* must include the time and content of each communication and must identify the parties to each communication.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* and *Users* must retain all *operational communications* records including voice recordings for a minimum of 7 years.

(e) If there is a dispute involving an *operational communication*, the voice recordings of that *operational communication* maintained by, or on behalf of the *Network Service Provider* will constitute prima facie evidence of the contents of the *operational communication*.

5.11 *NOMENCLATURE STANDARDS*

(a) A *User* must use the *nomenclature standards* for *transmission* and *distribution equipment* and apparatus as determined by the *Network Service Provider*, and use the agreed nomenclature in any *operational communications* with the *Network Service Provider*.

(b) A *User* must ensure that name plates on its *equipment* relevant to operations at any point within the *power system* conform to the agreed nomenclature and are maintained to ensure easy and accurate identification of *equipment*.

(c) A *User* must ensure that technical drawings and documentation provided to the *Network Service Provider* comply with the agreed nomenclature.

(d) The *Network Service Provider* may, by notice in writing, require a *User* to *change* the existing numbering or nomenclature of *transmission* and *distribution equipment* and apparatus of the *User* for purposes of uniformity.

ATTACHMENT 1- GLOSSARY

In these *Rules*:

(a) a word or phrase set out in column 1 of the table below has the meaning set out opposite that word or phrase in column 2 of that table; and

(b) a word or phrase defined in the *Act* or the *Access Code* has the meaning given in that *Act* or that Code (as the case requires), unless redefined in the table below.

abnormal equipment conditions	Are, for the purpose of clause~~s~~ 2.9~~, and 3.5,~~ those conditions that prevail at a particular location in the *power system* when the following circumstances exist: (a) the number of *generating units connected* to the *power system* is the least number normally *connected* at times of minimum *generation*; (b) there is one worst case *generating unit outage*; and (c) there are either (1) no more than two primary *equipment outage*s; or (2) no more than one primary *equipment outage* and no more than one secondary *equipment outage*. where the primary *equipment outage(s)* are those which, in combination with the other circumstances of the kind listed in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition then existing, lead to the lowest fault current at the particular location, or to the maximum reduction in *sensitivity* of the remaining secondary system for the fault type under consideration, or to both.
access arrangement	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
Access Code	The *Electricity Networks Access Code 2004* (WA)
access contract	The meaning given in the *Act*.
access application	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
access services	The same meaning as "covered service" in the *Access Code*.
accumulated synchronous time error	The difference between Western Australia Standard Time and the time measured by integrating the instantaneous operating *frequency* of the *power system*.

Act	The *Electricity Industry Act 2004* (WA).
active energy	A measure of electrical *energy* flow, being the time integral of the product of *voltage* and the in-phase component of current flow across a *connection point*, expressed in watt hours (Wh) and multiples thereof.
active power	The rate at which *active energy* is transferred.
active power capability	The maximum rate at which *active energy* may be transferred from a *generating unit* to a *connection point* as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.
agreed capability	In relation to a *connection point*, the capability to receive or send out *active power* and *reactive power* for that *connection point* determined in accordance with the relevant *connection agreement*.
ancillary service(s)	The same meaning as "covered service(s)" in the *Access Code*.
apparent power	The positive square root of the sum of the squares of the *active power* and the *reactive power*.
applicant	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
augment, augmentation	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
Australian Standard **(*AS*)**	The edition of a standard publication by Standards Australia (Standards Association of Australia) as at the date specified in the relevant clause or, where no date is specified, the most recent edition.
Authority	Means the Economic Regulation *Authority* established under the *Economic Regulation Authority Act 2003* (WA).
automatic reclose equipment	In relation to a *transmission line*, the *equipment* which automatically recloses the relevant line's circuit breaker(s) following their opening as a result of the detection of a fault in the *transmission line*.

back-up protection system	A *protection system* intended to supplement the *main protection system* in case the latter does not operate correctly, or to deal with faults in those parts of the *power system* that are not readily included in the operating zone of the *main protection system*. A *back-up protection system* may use the same circuit breakers as a *main protection system* and a *protection scheme* forming part of a *backup protection system* may be incorporated in the same *protection apparatus* as the *protection schemes* comprising the *main protection system.*
black start-up equipment	The *equipment* required to provide a *generating unit* with the ability to start and synchronise without using electricity supplied from the *power system*.
busbar	A common *connection point* in a *power station substation* or a *transmission* or *distribution system substation*.
business day	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
capacitor bank	A type of electrical *equipment* used to generate *reactive power* and therefore support *voltage* levels on *transmission* or *distribution* lines.
cascading outage	The occurrence of an un*controllable* succession of *outage*s, each of which is initiated by conditions (e.g. instability or overloading) arising or made worse as a result of the event preceding it.
change	Includes amendment, alteration, addition or deletion.
circuit breaker failure	A circuit breaker will be deemed to have failed if, having received a trip signal from a *protection scheme*, it fails to interrupt fault current within its design operating time.
commitment	The commencement of the process of starting up and synchronising a *generating unit* to the *power system*.
connected	The state of physical linkage to or through the *transmission* or *distribution system*, by direct or indirect connection, so as to have an impact on *power system security*, *reliability* and *quality of supply*.
connection agreement	An agreement or other arrangement between the *Network Service Provider* and a *User*, which may form part of or include an *access contract,* that specifies the technical requirements that apply in relation to the connection of a *User's equipment* to the *transmission or distribution system..*

connection asset	The *equipment* that allows the transfer of electricity between the electricity *transmission* or *distribution system* and an electrical system that is not part of that *transmission or distribution system*. This includes any *transformer*s or switchgear at the point of *interconnection* (including those that operate at a nominal *voltage* of less than 66 kV) but does not include the lines and switchgear at the *connection point* that form part of the electricity *transmission* or *distribution system*.
connection point	The agreed point of *supply* established between the *Network Service Provider* and a *User*.
constant P & Q loads	A particular type of *load* model which does not change its respective MW and MVAr consumption as the system *voltage* or *frequency* varies.
constraint	A limitation on the capability of a *transmission or distribution system*, *load* or a *generating unit* preventing it from either transferring, consuming or generating the level of electric power which would otherwise be available if the limitation was removed.
Consumer	A *User* who consumes electricity supplied through a *connection point*.
contingency event	An event affecting the *power system* which the *Network Service Provider* expects would be likely to involve the failure or removal from operational service of a *generating unit* or *transmission/distribution* element.
control centre	A~~The~~ *facility* used by the *System Management* or *Network Service Provider* for directing the minute to minute operation of the *power system*.
controllable	for the purpose of clause 2.2.11, means that *voltages* at all major *busbar*s in the *transmission and distribution system* must be able to be maintained continuously at the target level notwithstanding variations in *load* or that some *reactive* sources may have reached their output limits in the post-fault steady state.
controller	The same meaning as "designated *controller*" in Appendix 3 of the *Access Code*.
control system	The means of monitoring and controlling the operation of the *power system* or *equipment* including *generating units connected* to a *transmission* or *distribution system*.

converter coupled generating unit	A *generating unit* that uses *equipment* that *change*s the alternating-current power produced by the *generating unit* to alternating-current power acceptable for transfer to the *power system* at a *connection point*.
credible contingency event	A single *contingency event* of ~~r the type specified in clause 2.3.7.1(a).~~one of the following types: (a) A three-phase to earth fault cleared by *disconnection* of the faulted component, with the fastest *main protection scheme* out of service; (b) a single-phase to earth fault cleared by the *disconnection* of the faulted component, with the fastest *main protection scheme* out of service; (c) a single-phase to earth fault cleared after unsuccessful high-speed single-phase auto-reclosure onto a persistent fault; (d) a single-phase to earth *small zone fault* or a single-phase to earth fault followed by a *circuit breaker failure*, in either case cleared by the operation of the fastest available *protection scheme*; or (e) a sudden *disconnection* of a system component, e.g. a *transmission line* or a *generation* unit.
critical fault clearance time	The maximum *total fault clearance time* that the *power system* can withstand without one or both of the following conditions arising: (a) instability; and (b) unacceptable disturbance of *power system voltage* or *frequency*.
current rating	The maximum current that may be permitted to flow (under defined conditions) through a *transmission* or *distribution* line or other item of *equipment* that forms part of a *power system*.
current transformer (CT)	A *transformer* for use with meters or *protection* devices or both in which the current in the secondary winding is, within prescribed error limits, proportional to and in phase with the current in the primary winding.

damping ratio	A standard mathematical parameter that characterises the shape of a damped sine wave.
decommission	The act of causing a *generating unit* to cease to generating indefinitely and *disconnect*ing it from a *transmission or distribution system*.
direction	A ~~*direction*~~ *requirement* issued by the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* to any *User* requiring the *User* to do any act or thing which the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management* considers necessary to maintain or re-establish *power system security* or to maintain or re-establish the *power system* in a *reliable* operating state in accordance with these *Rules*.
disconnect	The operation of switching *equipment* or other action so as to prevent the flow of electricity at a *connection point*.
dispatchable generating unit	A *generating unit* that, in its satisfactory normal operating state, is capable of closely controlling its real power output.
dispatch	The act of the *Network Service Provider* in committing to service all or part of the *generation* available from a *generating unit*.
distribution	The functions performed by a *distribution system*, including conveying, transferring or permitting the passage of electricity.
distribution feeder	A *high voltage* radial circuit forming part of the *distribution system* that is supplied from a *zone substation*.
distribution system	Any apparatus, *equipment*, plant or buildings used, or to be used, for, or in connection with, the transportation of electricity at nominal voltages of less than 66 kV and which form part of the *South West Interconnected Network*.
dynamic performance	The response and behaviour of networks and *facilities* which are *connected* to the networks when the *normal operating state* of the *power system* is disturbed.
embedded generating unit	A *generating unit* which supplies on-site *loads* or *distribution* system *loads* and is *connected* either indirectly (i.e. by means of the *distribution* system) or directly to the *transmission system*.
emergency conditions	The operating conditions applying after a significant *transmission system* element has been removed from service other than in a planned manner.

energisation	The act or process of operating switching *equipment* or starting up *generating unit*, which results in there being a non-zero *voltage* beyond a *connection point* or part of the *transmission system* or the *distribution* system.
energy	Act*ive energy* or *reactive energy*, or both.
equipment	A device used in generating, transmitting or utilising electrical *energy* or making available electric power.
essential services	*Essential services* include, but are not necessarily limited to, services such as hospitals and railways where the maintenance of a supply of electricity is necessary for the maintenance of public health, order and safety.
excitation control system	In relation to a *generating unit*, the automatic *control system* that provides the field excitation for the *generating unit* of the *generating unit* (including excitation limiting devices and any *power system* stabiliser).
extension	An *augmentation* that requires the connection of a power line or *facility* to the *transmission or distribution system.*
facility	An installation comprising *equipment* and associated apparatus, buildings and necessary associated supporting resources used for or in connection with generating, conveying, transferring or consuming electricity, and includes: (a) a *power station*; (b) a *substation*; (c) *equipment* by which electricity is consumed; and (d) a *control centre*.
fault clearance time	The time interval between the occurrence of a fault and the fault clearance.
financial year	A period or 12 *months* commencing on 1 July.
frequency	For alternating current electricity, the number of cycles occurring in each second, measured in Hz.
frequency operating standards	The standards which specify the *frequency* levels for the operation of the *power system* set out in clause 2.2.

frequency stability	The ability of a *power system* to attain a steady *frequency* following a severe system disturbance that has resulted in a severe imbalance between *generation* and *load*. Instability that may result occurs in the form of sustained *frequency* swings leading to tripping of *generating units* or *loads* or both.
generated	In relation to a *generating unit*, the amount of electricity produced by the *generating unit* as measured at its terminals.
generating equipment	In relation to a *connection point*, includes all *equipment* involved in generating electrical *energy* transferred at that *connection point*.
generating system	A system comprising one or more *generating units*.
generating unit	The *equipment* used to generate electricity and all the related *equipment* essential to its functioning as a single entity.
generation	The production of electric power by converting another form of *energy* into electricity in a *generating unit*.
Generator	Any person (including a *User* or the *Network Service Provider*) who owns, controls or operates a *generating system* that supplies electricity to, or who otherwise supplies electricity to, ~~a~~ the *transmission system* or *distribution system*.
generator machine	the machine used for the generation of electricity, excluding related or auxiliary *equipment*.
good electricity industry practice	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
gradual bumpless transfer	The make-before-break transfer of a *load* between *the distribution system* and an islanded *generating unit* (or vice versa) where the time for which the *generating unit* is operated in parallel with the *distribution system* is limited to less than 60 seconds.
halving time	The elapsed time required for the magnitude of a damped sine wave to reach half its initial value.
high voltage	Any nominal *voltage* above 1 kV.
Independent Market Operator	The entity authorised under the *Electricity Industry (Wholesale Electricity Market) Regulations 2004* (WA) to administer and operate the Western Australia Wholesale Electricity Market.

induction generating unit	An alternating current *generating unit* whose rotor currents are produced by induction from its stator windings and, when driven above synchronous speed by an external source of mechanical power, converts mechanical power to electric power by means of a conventional induction machine.
interconnection	A *transmission line* or group of *transmission lines* that connects the *transmission system*s in adjacent *regions*.
inverter coupled generating unit	A *generating unit* which uses a machine, device, or system that *change*s its direct-current power to alternating-current power acceptable for *power system connection*.
large disturbance	A disturbance sufficiently large or severe as to prevent the linearization of system equations for the purposes of analysis. The resulting system response involves large excursions of system variables from their pre-disturbance values, and is influenced by non-linear power-angle relationship and other non-linearity effects in *power system*s. *Large disturbance* is typically caused by a short circuit on a nearby *power system* component (for example, *transmission line*, *transformer*, etc).
load	Either: (a) a *connection point* at which electric power is made available to a person; or (b) the amount of electric *power transfer* at a defined instant at a specified ,point on the *transmission or distribution system* as the case requires.
load shedding	Reducing or *disconnecting load* from the *power system*.
low voltage	Any nominal *voltage* of 1 kV and below
main protection scheme	A *protection scheme* that has the primary purpose of disconnecting specific *equipment* from the *transmission and distribution system* in the event of a fault occurring within that *equipment*.
main protection system	A *protection system* that has the primary purpose of disconnecting specific *equipment* from the *transmission and distribution system* in the event of a fault occurring within that *equipment*.

maintenance conditions	The operating conditions that exist when a significant element of the *transmission system* or the *distribution system* has been taken out of service in a planned manner so that maintenance can be carried out safely.
Market Rules	The Wholesale Electricity *Market Rules* established under the Electricity Industry (Wholesale Electricity Market) Regulations 2004 (WA).
maximum fault current	The current that will flow to a fault on an item of *equipment* when *maximum system conditions* prevail.
maximum system conditions	For any particular location in the *power system*, those conditions that prevail when the maximum number of *generating units* that are normally *connected* at times of maximum *generation* are so *connected*.
minimum fault current	The current that will flow to a fault on an item of *equipment* when *minimum system conditions* prevail.
minimum system conditions	For any particular location in the *power system*, those conditions that prevail when: (a) the least number of *generating units* normally *connected* at times of minimum *generation* are so *connected*; and (b) there is one primary *equipment outage*. The primary *equipment outage* is taken to be that which, in combination with the minimum *generation*, leads to the lowest fault current at the particular location for the fault type under consideration.
monitoring equipment	The testing instruments and devices used to record the performance of *equipment* for comparison with expected performance.
month	The meaning given to it in section 62 of the *Interpretation Act 1984* (WA).
nameplate rating	The maximum continuous output or consumption specified either in units of *active power* (watts) or *apparent power* (volt-amperes) of an item of *equipment* as specified by the manufacturer.
Network Service Provider	The meaning given to it in clause 1.3(a).

new capacity	Any increase in electricity *generation*, *transmission* or *distribution* capacity which would arise from enhancement to or expansion of the electricity *generation*, *transmission system* or *distribution system*.
nomenclature standards	The standards approved by the *Network Service Provider* relating to numbering, terminology and abbreviations used for information transfer between *Users* as provided for in clause 5.11.
non-dispatchable generating unit	A *generating unit* that in its satisfactory normal operating state is not capable of closely controlling its real power output.
non-synchronous generating unit	Any *generating unit* other than a directly *connected synchronous generating unit*
normal operating state	Characterises operation when all significant elements of a *transmission system* are in service and operation is within the secure *technical envelope*.
operational communication	A communication concerning the arrangements for, or actual operation of, the *power system* in accordance with the *Rules*.
operator	The person or organisation responsible for the provision of service in real time.
outage	Any planned or unplanned full or partial unavailability of *equipment*.
peak load	Maximum *load*.
Perth CBD ~~Zone~~	The geographical area in the City of Perth bound by Hill Street (East), Havelock Street (West), Wellington Street (North) and Riverside Drive and Kings Park Road (South) and supplied (exclusively or in part) from the following *zone substations*: Hay Street, Milligan Street, Wellington Street, Cook Street and Forrest Avenue(1). (1) Subject to a periodic review ~~The meaning given in the *Access Code*.~~
power factor	The ratio of the *active power* to the *apparent power* at a point.
power station	The one or more *generating units* at a particular location and the apparatus, *equipment*, buildings and necessary associated supporting resources for those *generating units*, including *black start-up equipment*, step-up *transformers*, *substations* and the *power station control centre*.

power system	The electric *power system* constituted by the *South West Interconnected Network* and its *connected generation* and *loads*, operated as an integrated system.
power system operating procedures	The procedures to be followed by *Users* in carrying out operations and maintenance activities on or in relation to *primary equipment* and *secondary equipment connected* to or forming part of the *power system* or *connection points*, as described in clause 5.9.1.
power system security	The safe scheduling, operation and control of the *power system* on a continuous basis in accordance with the principles set out in clause 5 and the operating procedures of the *Network Service Provider* or *System Management*.
power system stability	The ability of an electric *power system*, for a given initial operating condition, to regain a state of operating equilibrium after being subjected to a physical disturbance, with most system variables bounded so that practically the entire system remains intact.
power transfer	The instantaneous rate at which *active energy* is transferred between *connection points*.
power transfer capability	The maximum permitted *power transfer* through a *transmission or distribution system* or part thereof.
primary equipment	Refers to apparatus which conducts *power system load* or conveys *power system voltage*.
protection	The detection, limiting and removal of the effects of primary *equipment* faults from the *power system*; or the apparatus, device or system required to achieve this function.
protection apparatus	Includes all relays, meters, power circuit breakers, synchronisers and other control devices necessary for the proper and safe operation of the *power system*.
protection scheme	An arrangement of *secondary equipment* designed to protect *primary equipment* from damage by detecting a fault condition and sending a signal to disconnect the *primary equipment* from the *transmission or distribution* system.
protection system	A system designed to disconnect faulted *primary equipment* from the *transmission or distribution system*, which includes one or more *protection schemes* and which also includes the *primary equipment* used to effect the disconnection.

quality of supply	With respect to electricity, technical attributes to a standard set out in clause 2.2, unless otherwise stated in these *Rules* or the relevant *connection agreement*.
rapid bumpless transfer	The make-before-break transfer of a *load* between *the distribution system* and an islanded *generating unit* (or vice versa) where the time for which the *generating unit* is operated in parallel with the *distribution system* is limited to less than 1 second.
reactive energy	A measure, in VAr hours (VArh) of the alternating ex*change* of stored *energy* in inductors and capacitors, which is the time-integral of the product of *voltage* and the out-of-phase component of current flow across a *connection point*.
reactive equipment	That *equipment* which is normally provided specifically to be capable of providing or absorbing *reactive power*, and includes the *equipment* identified in clause 5.4.1(f).
reactive power	The rate at which *reactive energy* is transferred, measured in VArs. *Reactive power* is a necessary component of alternating current electricity which is separate from *active power* and is predominantly consumed in the creation of magnetic fields in motors and *transformer*s and produced by *equipment* such as: (a) alternating current *generating units*; (b) capacitors, including the capacitive effect of parallel *transmission* wires; (c) *synchronous condensers*. *Reactive power* is obtained from a combination of static and dynamic sources. Static sources include, for example, *reactors* and *capacitor bank*s, and the charging current of *transmission lines*. Dynamic sources include, for example, synchronous machines, operating as *generating units* or synchronous compensators, *static synchronous compensators,* and *static VAr compensator*s.
reactive power capability	The maximum rate at which *reactive energy* may be transferred from a *generating unit* to a *connection point* as specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.
reactive power reserve	Unutilised sources of *reactive power* arranged to be available to cater for the possibility of the unavailability of another source of *reactive power* or increased requirements for *reactive power*.

reactor	A device, similar to a *transformer*, arranged to be *connected* into the *transmission* or *distribution system* during periods of low *load* demand or low *reactive power* demand to counteract the natural capacitive effects of long *transmission lines* in generating excess *reactive power* and so correct any *transmission voltage* effects during these periods.
region	An area determined by the *Network Service Provider* to be a *region*, being an area served by a particular part of the *transmission system* containing one or more: (a) concentrated areas of *load* or *loads* with a significant combined consumption capability; or (b) concentrated areas containing one or more *generating units* with significant combined generating capability, or both.
reliability	A measure of the probability of *equipment* performing its function adequately for the period of time intended, under the operating conditions encountered.
reliable	The expression of a recognised degree of confidence in the certainty of an event or action occurring when expected.
remote control equipment (RCE)	Equipment installed to enable the *Network Service Provider* to control a *generating unit* circuit breaker or other circuit breaker remotely.
remote monitoring equipment (***RME***)	Equipment installed to enable the monitoring of other *equipment* from a remote *control centre*, and includes a remote terminal unit (RTU).
representative	In relation to a person, any employee, agent or consultant of: (a) that person; or (b) a related body corporate of that person; or (c) a third party contractor to that person.
reserve	The *active power* and *reactive power* available to the *power system* at a nominated time but not currently utilised.
revision	The revision to the *Rules* following an amendment under sections 12.50 -12.54, or a review under section 12.56, of the *Access Code* and approval by the *Authority.*

rotor angle stability	The ability of synchronous machines on an *interconnected power system* to remain in *synchronism* after being subjected to a disturbance, and which may comprise small-disturbance or transient stability, or both. Instability from a disturbance may occur in the form of increasing angular swings of some *generating units*, leading to loss of *synchronism* between *generating units*. Loss of *synchronism* can occur between one machine and the rest of the *power system*, or between groups of machines, with *synchronism* being maintained within each group after separating from each other.
RTU	A remote terminal unit installed within a *substation* to enable monitoring and control of *equipment* from a remote *control centre*.
Rules	These *Rules*, also called the "Technical *Rules*", prepared by the *Network Service Provider* under Chapter 12 of the *Access Code*.
Rules commencement date	The date given in clause 1.4 of these *Rules*.
SCADA system	Supervisory control and data acquisition *equipment* which enables *System Management* or the *Network Service Provider* to monitor continuously and remotely, and to a limited extent control, the import or export of electricity from or to the *power system*.
scheduled generating unit	A *generating unit* which is *dispatch*ed by ~~the *Network Service Provider*.~~*System Management.*
secondary equipment	*Equipment* within a *facility* or the electricity *transmission or distribution system*s which does not carry the *energy* being transferred, but which is required for control, *protection* or operation of other *equipment* that does carry such *energy*.
security	The security of a *power system* is the degree of risk in its ability to survive imminent disturbances (contingencies) without interruption of service to *Users*. As it relates to the robustness of the system to imminent disturbances, it depends on the system operating condition as well as the contingent probability of disturbances.
sensitivity	In relation to *protection schemes*, has the meaning in clause 2.9.6.
service provider	The meaning given in the *Access Code*.
shunt capacitor	A type of *equipment connected* to a *transmission or distribution system* to generate *reactive power*.

shunt reactor	A type of *equipment connected* to a *transmission or distribution system* to absorb *reactive power*.
single contingency	In respect of a *transmission system*, a sequence of related events which result in the removal from service of one *transmission line*, *transformer* or other item of *equipment*. The sequence of events may include the application and clearance of a fault of defined severity.
small disturbance	A disturbance sufficiently small to permit the linearization of system equations for the purposes of analysis. The resulting system response involves small excursions of system variables from their pre-disturbance values. *Small disturbances* may be caused by routine switching (for example, line or capacitor), *transformer* tap *change*s, *generating unit* AVR set point *change*s, changes in the *connected load*, etc.
small-disturbance rotor angle stability	The ability of the *power system* to maintain *synchronism* under *small disturbances*.
small use customer	A *Consumer* that consumes less than 160 MWh of electricity per annum.
small zone fault	A fault which occurs on an area of *equipment* that is within the zone of detection of a *protection scheme*, but for which not all contributions to the fault will be cleared by the circuit breaker(s) tripped by that *protection scheme*. For example, a fault in the area of *equipment* between a *current transformer* and a circuit breaker, fed from the *current transformer* side, may be a *small zone fault*.
South West Interconnected Network or ***SWIN***	The *transmission and distribution system* in South West of the state of Western Australia, extending from Geraldton to Albany areas and across to the Eastern Goldfields, as defined in the *Act*.
spare capacity	Any portion of firm capacity or non-firm capacity not committed to existing *Users*.
spinning reserve	Spinning *reserve ancillary service* as defined in the *Market Rules*, clause 3.9.
static excitation system	An *excitation control system* in which the power to the rotor of a *synchronous generating unit* is transmitted through high power solid-state electronic devices.

static VAr compensator (SVC)	A device provided on a *transmission or distribution system* specifically to provide the ability to generate and absorb *reactive power* and to respond automatically and rapidly to *voltage* fluctuations or *voltage* instability arising from a disturbance or disruption on the *transmission* or *distribution system*.
static synchronous compensator (STATCOM)	A device provided on a *transmission or distribution system* specifically to provide the ability to generate and absorb *reactive power* and to respond automatically and rapidly to *voltage* fluctuations or *voltage* instability arising from a disturbance or disruption on the *transmission* or *distribution system.*
substation	A *facility* at which lines are switched for operational purposes, and which may include one or more *transformer*s so that some *connected* lines operate at different nominal *voltages* to others.
supply	The delivery of electricity as defined in the *Act*.
supply transformer	A *transformer*, forming part of the *transmission system*, which delivers electricity to the *distribution system* by converting it from the *voltage* of the *transmission system* to the *voltage* of the *distribution system.*
synchronisation	The act of synchronising a *generating unit* to the *power system*.
synchronism	A condition in which all machines of the synchronous type (*generating units* and motors) that are *connected* to a *transmission or distribution system* rotate at the same average speed, resulting in controlled sharing of the transfer of power. Loss of *synchronism* causes uncontrolled transfers of power between machine groups, causing severe and widespread disturbances of *supply* to *Users*, disconnection of *transmission lines*, possible damage to synchronous machines and system shutdown.
synchronous condenser or synchronous compensator	An item of *equipment*, similar in construction to a *generating unit* of the *synchronous generating unit* category, which operates at the equivalent speed of the *frequency* of the *power system*, provided specifically to generate or absorb *reactive power* through the adjustment of rotor current.
synchronous generating unit voltage control	The automatic *voltage control system* of a *generating unit* of the *synchronous generating unit* category which *change*s the output *voltage* of the *generating unit* through the adjustment of the *generating unit* rotor current and effectively *change*s the *reactive power* output from that *generating unit*.

synchronous generating unit	The alternating current *generating units* which operate at the equivalent speed of the *frequency* of the *power system* in its *normal operating state*.
System Management	The meaning given in the ~~*Wholesale Electricity*~~ *Market Rules*.
tap-changing transformer	A *transformer* with the capability to allow internal adjustment of output *voltages* which can be automatically or manually initiated while on-line and which is used as a major component in the control of the *voltage* of the *transmission and distribution systems* in conjunction with the operation of *reactive equipment*. The *connection point* of a *generating unit* may have an associated *tap-changing transformer*, usually provided by the *Generator*.
technical envelope	The limits described in the ~~*Wholesale Electricity*~~ *Market Rules*.
technical minimum	The minimum continuous *active power* output of a *generating unit*.
terminal station	A substation that transforms electricity between two *transmission system voltages* and which supplies electricity to *zone substations* but which does not supply electricity to the *distribution system*.
thermal generating unit	A *generating unit* which uses fuel combustion for electricity *generation*.
total fault clearance time	The time from fault inception to the time of complete fault interruption by a circuit breaker or circuit breakers. This is to be taken, as a minimum, to be equal to 10 milliseconds plus the circuit breaker maximum break time plus the maximum *protection* operating time.
transformer	A piece of *equipment* that reduces or increases the *voltage* of alternating current.
transformer tap position	Where a tap changer is fitted to a *transformer*, each tap position represents a *change* in *voltage* ratio of the *transformer* which can be manually or automatically adjusted to *change* the *transformer* output *voltage*. The tap position is used as a reference for the output *voltage* of the *transformer*.
transient rotor angle stability	The ability of the *power system* to maintain *synchronism* when subjected to severe disturbances, for example a short circuit on a nearby *transmission line*. The resulting system response involves large excursions of *generating unit* rotor angles and is influenced by the non-linear power-angle relationship.

transmission	The functions performed by a *transmission system*, including conveying, transferring or permitting the passage of electricity.
transmission and distribution systems	The *Network Service Provider's transmission system* and the *distribution system* collectively.
transmission element	A single identifiable major component of a *transmission system* involving: (a) an individual *transmission* circuit or a phase of that circuit; (b) a major item of *transmission equipment* necessary for the functioning of a particular *transmission* circuit or *connection point* (such as a *transformer* or a circuit breaker).
transmission equipment	The *equipment* associated with the function or operation of a *transmission line* or an associated *substation*, which may include *transformer*s, circuit breakers, *reactive equipment* and *monitoring equipment* and control *equipment*.
transmission line	A power line that is part of a *transmission system*.
transmission or distribution system	Either the *transmission system* or the *distribution system*.
transmission system	Any apparatus, *equipment*, plant or buildings used, or to be used, for, or in connection with, the transportation of electricity at nominal voltages of 66 kV or higher, and which forms part of the *South West Interconnected Network*. For the avoidance of doubt the *transmission system* includes *equipment* such as static *reactive power* compensators, which is operated at voltages below 66 kV, provided that the primary purpose of this *equipment* is to support the transportation of *electricity* at voltages of 66 kV or higher.
transmission system planning criteria	The criteria prepared by the *Network Service Provider* under section A6.1(m) of the *Access Code*.
trip circuit supervision	A function incorporated within a *protection scheme* that results in alarming for the loss of integrity of the *protection scheme's* trip circuit. *Trip circuit supervision* supervises a *protection scheme*'s trip *supply* together with the integrity of associated wiring, cabling and circuit breaker trip coil.
trip supply supervision	A function incorporated within a *protection scheme* that results in alarming for loss of trip supply.

turbine control system	The automatic *control system* which regulates the speed and power output of a *generating unit* through the control of the rate of entry into the *generating unit* of the primary *energy* input (for example, steam, gas or water).
two fully independent protection schemes of differing principle	*Protection schemes* having *differing principle*s of operation and which, in combination, provide dependable detection of faults on the protected *primary equipment* and operate within a specified time, despite any single failure to operate of the *secondary equipment*. To achieve this, complete secondary *equipment* redundancy is required, including *current transformer* and *voltage transformer* secondaries, auxiliary supplies, signalling systems, cabling, wiring, and circuit breaker trip coils. Auxiliary supplies include DC supplies for *protection* purposes. Therefore, to satisfy the redundancy requirements, each *protection scheme* would need to have its own independent battery and battery charger system supplying all that *protection scheme*'*s* trip functions. In addition the relays of each *protection scheme* must be grouped in separate physical locations (which need not be in different panels). Furthermore the two *protection schemes* must either use different methods of operation or, alternatively, have been designed and manufactured by different organisations.
User	Has the meaning given in clause 1.3(b)(3).
voltage	The electronic force or electric potential between two points that gives rise to the flow of electricity.
voltage stability	The ability of a *power system* to attain steady *voltages* at all *busbars* after being subjected to a disturbance from a given operating condition. Instability that may result occurs in the form of a progressive fall or rise of *voltages* at some *busbars*. Possible outcomes of *voltage* instability are loss of *load* in an area, or the tripping of *transmission lines* and other elements, including *generating units*, by their protective systems leading to *cascading outages*.
***voltage transformer* (*VT*)**	A *transformer* for use with meters and/or *protection* devices in which the *voltage* across the secondary terminals is, within prescribed error limits, proportional to and in phase with the *voltage* across the primary terminals.

WA Electrical Requirements	The WA Electrical Requirements issued under Regulation 49 of the *Electricity (Licensing) Regulations 1991* (WA) and available from Internet site http://www.energysafety.wa.gov.au/
wind farm	A *power station* consisting of one or more wind powered *generating units*.
written law	The meaning given to it in section 5 of the *Interpretation Act 1984* (WA).
zone substation	A *substation* that transforms electricity from a *transmission system voltage* to a *distribution system voltage*.

ATTACHMENT 2- INTERPRETATION

In these *Rules*, headings and captions are for convenience only and do not affect interpretation and, unless the contrary intention appears from the context, and subject to the *Act* and the *Access Code*, these *Rules* must be interpreted in accordance with the following rules of interpretation:

(a) a reference in these *Rules* to a contract or another instrument includes a reference to any amendment, variation or replacement of it save for a reference to an *Australian Standard* that explicitly states a date or year of publication;

(b) a reference to a person includes a reference to the person's executors, administrators, successors, substitutes (including persons taking by novation) and assigns;

(c) references to time are to Western Standard Time, being the time at the 120th meridian of longitude east of Greenwich in England, or Coordinated Universal Time, as required by the *National Measurement Act 1960* (Cth);

(d) any calculation must be performed to the accuracy, in terms of a number of decimal places, determined by the *Network Service Provider* in respect of all *Users*;

(e) where any word or phrase is given a defined meaning, any part of speech or other grammatical form of that word or phrase has a corresponding meaning;

(f) the word "including" means "including, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing" and other forms of the verb "to include" are to be construed accordingly;

(g) a *connection point* is a *User's connection point* or a *connection point* of a *User* if it is the subject of a *connection agreement* between the *User* and the *Network Service Provider*;

(h) a reference to a half hour is a reference to a 30 minute period ending on the hour or on the half hour and, when identified by a time, means the 30 minute period ending at that time; and

(i) measurements of physical quantities are in Australian legal units of measurement within the meaning of the *National Measurement Act 1960* (Cth).

ATTACHMENT 3 - SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL DETAILS TO SUPPORT APPLICATION FOR CONNECTION

A3.1. Various sections of the Code require that *Users* submit technical data to the *Network Service Provider*. This Attachment 3 summarises schedules which list the typical range of data which may be required and explains the terminology. Data additional to those listed in the schedules may be required. The actual data required will be advised by the *Network Service Provider* at the time of assessment of a *transmission* or *distribution access application*, and will form part of the technical specification in the *access contract* or *connection agreement*.

A3.2. Data is coded in categories, according to the stage at which it is available in the build-up of data during the process of forming a connection or obtaining access to a *transmission system*, with data acquired at each stage being carried forward, or enhanced in subsequent stages, e.g. testing.

Preliminary system planning data

This is data required for submission with the *access application* or connection application, to allow the *Network Service Provider* to prepare an offer of terms for a *connection agreement* and to assess the requirement for, and effect of, *transmission and distribution system augmentation* or *extension* options. Such data is normally limited to the items denoted as Standard Planning Data (S) in the technical data schedules in Attachment 4 to Attachment 10.

T~~t~~he *Network Service Provider* may, in cases where there is doubt as to the viability of a proposal, require the submission of other data before making an access offer to connect or to amend an *access contract* or *connection agreement*.

Registered system planning data

This is the class of data which will be included in the *access contract* or *connection agreement* signed by both parties. It consists of the preliminary system planning data plus those items denoted in the attached schedules as Detailed Planning Data (D).The latter must be submitted by the *User* in time for inclusion in the *access contract* or *connection agreement*.

Registered data

Registered Data consists of data validated and augmented prior to actual connection a provision of access from manufacturers' data, detailed design calculations, works or site tests etc.(R1); and data derived from on-system testing after connection (R2).

All of the data will, from this stage, be categorised and referred to as Registered Data; but for convenience the schedules omit placing a higher ranked code next to items which are expected to already be valid at an earlier stage.

A3.3. Data will be subject to review at reasonable intervals to ensure its continued accuracy and relevance. The *Network Service Provider* must initiate this review. A *User* may *change* any data item at a time other than when that item would normally be reviewed or updated by submission to the *Network Service Provider* of the revised data, together with authentication documents, egotist reports.

A3.4. Attachment 4 to Attachment 12, cover the following data areas:

(a) Attachment 4 – Large *Generating Unit* Design Data. This comprises large *generating unit* fixed design parameters.

(b) Attachment 5: - *Protection Systems* Design and Setting Data. This comprises design and setting data for *protection systems* that must coordinate or interface with the *protection systems* for the *transmission and distribution system* or that could impact the operation of the *transmission and distribution system*.

(c) Attachment 6 – Large *Generating unit* Setting Data. This comprises settings which can be varied by agreement or by *direction* of the *Network Service Provider*.

(d) Attachment 7 - *Transmission system* and e*quipment* Technical Data. This comprises fixed electrical parameters.

(e) Attachment 8 - *Transmission* e*quipment* and Apparatus Setting Data. This comprises settings which can be varied by agreement or by *direction* of the *Network Service Provider*.

(f) Attachment 9 - *Load* Characteristics. This comprises the estimated parameters of *load* groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to *frequency* and *voltage* variations.

(g) Attachment 10 - *Design* Data For Small *Power Stations Connected* To The *Distribution System.* This comprises a reduced set of design parameters that the *Network Services Provider* may require for small *power stations* covered by clause 3.6 of the *Rules*.

(h) Attachment 11 – Test Schedule for Specific Performance Verification and Model Evaluation of Large *Generating Units.* This comprises a schedule of commissioning and performance tests that the *Network Service Provider* may require for large *generating units* covered by clause 3.3 of the *Rules*.

(i) Attachment 12 – Testing and Commissioning of Small *Power Stations Connected* to the *Distribution System*. This comprises a schedule of commissioning and performance tests that the *Network Service Provider* may require for small *power stations* covered by clause 3.3 of the *Rules*.

A3.5. A *Generator* that connects a large *generating unit* that is not a *synchronous generating unit* must be given exemption from complying with those parts of schedules in Attachment 4 and 6 that are determined by the *Network Service Provider* to be not relevant to such *generating units*, but must provide the information required by with those parts of the schedules in Attachments 5, 7, 8 and 9 that are relevant to such *generating units*, as determined by the *Network Service Provider*. For this *non-synchronous generating unit*, additional data may be requested by the *Network Service Provider*.

Codes:

S = Standard Planning Data

D = Detailed Planning Data

R = Registered Data (R1 pre-*connection*, R2 post-*connection*)

ATTACHMENT 4 - LARGE *GENERATING UNIT* DESIGN DATA[1]

Symbol	Data Description		Units	Data Category
	***Power station* technical data:**			
	Connection point to *Transmission system*		Text, diagram	S, D
	Nominal *voltage* at *connection point* to *Transmission system*		kV	S
	Total Power Station ~~Station Net Maximum~~ Sent Out Capacity ~~(NMC)~~		MW (sent out)	S, D, R2
	At *connection point*:			
	·	Maximum 3 phase short circuit infeed calculated by method of *AS* 3851 (1991) (Amendment 1-1992)		
	·	Symmetrical	kA	S, D
	·	Asymmetrical	kA	D
	·	Minimum zero sequence impedance	(a+jb) ohms	D
	·	Minimum negative sequence impedance	(a+jb) ohms	D
	Individual synchronous generating unit data:			
	·	Make		
	·	Model		
MBASE	·	Rated MVA	MVA	S, D, R1
PSO	·	Rated MW (Sent Out)	MW (sent out)	S, D, R1
PMAX	·	Rated MW (*generated*)	MW (Gen)	D
VT	·	Nominal Terminal *Voltage*	kV	D, R1
PAUX	·	Auxiliary *load* at PMAX	MW	S, D, R2

[1] Where applicable and unless requested otherwise, the data shall be provided at the site specific maximum ambient temperature.

Qmax	·	Rated Reactive Output at PMAX	MVAr (sent out)	S, D, R1
PMIN	·	Minimum *Load* (ML)	MW (sent out)	S, D, R2
H	·	Inertia Constant for all rotating masses *connected* to the *generating unit* shaft (for example, *generating unit*, turbine, etc)	MWs/rated MVA	S, D, R1
Hg	·	*Generating unit* Inertia Constant (applicable to *synchronous condenser* mode of operation)	MWs/rated MVA	S, D, R1
GSCR	·	Short Circuit Ratio		D, R1
ISTATOR	·	Rated Stator Current	A	D, R1
IROTOR	·	Rated Rotor Current at rated MVA and *Power factor*, rated terminal volts and rated speed	A	D,R1
VROTOR	·	Rotor *Voltage* at which IROTOR is achieved	V	D, R1
VCEIL	·	Rotor *Voltage* capable of being supplied for five seconds at rated speed during field forcing	V	D, R1
ZN	·	Neutral Earthing Impedance	(a+jb)%*	

Generating unit resistance:

RA	·	Stator Resistance	% on MBASE	S, D, R1, R2
RF	·	Rotor resistance at 20°C	ohms	D, R1

* MVA base must be clearly stated.

Symbol	Data Description	Units	Data Category
	***Generating unit* sequence impedances (saturated):**		
Z0	Zero Sequence Impedance	(a+jb)% on MBASE	D,R1
Z2	Negative Sequence Impedance	(a+jb)% on MBASE	D,R1
	***Generating unit* reactances (saturated):**		
XD'(sat)	Direct Axis Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
XD"(sat)	Direct Axis Sub-Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
	***Generating unit* reactances (unsaturated):**		
XD	Direct Axis Synchronous Reactance	% on MBASE	S, D, R1, R2
XD'	Direct Axis Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	S, D, R1, R2
XD"	Direct Axis Sub-Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	S, D, R1, R2
XQ	Quadrature Axis Synch Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1, R2
XQ'	Quadrature Axis Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1, R2
XQ"	Quadrature Axis Sub-Transient Reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1, R2
XL	Stator Leakage Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1, R2
XO	Zero Sequence Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1
X2	Negative Sequence Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1
XP	Potier Reactance	% on MBASE	D, R1
	***Generating unit* time constants (unsaturated):**		
TDO'	Direct Axis Open Circuit Transient	Seconds	S, D, R1, R2
TDO"	Direct Axis Open Circuit Sub-Transient	Seconds	S, D, R1, R2

TKD	Direct Axis Damper Leakage	Seconds	D, R1, R2
TQO'	Quadrature Axis Open Circuit Transient	Seconds	D, R1, R2
TA	Armature Time Constant	Seconds	D, R1, R2
TQO"	Quadrature Axis Open Circuit Sub-Transient	Seconds	D, R1, R2
	Charts:		
GCD	Capability Chart	Graphical data	D, R1, R2
GOCC	Open Circuit Characteristic	Graphical data	R1
GSCC	Short Circuit Characteristic	Graphical data	R1
GZPC	Zero *power factor* curve	Graphical data	R1
	V curves	Graphical data	R1
GOTC	MW, MVAr outputs versus temperature chart	Graphical data	D, R1, R2
	***Generating unit transformer*:**		
GTW	Number of windings	Text	S, D
GTRn	Rated MVA of each winding	MVA	S, D, R1
GTTRn	Principal tap rated *voltages*	kV/kV	S, D, R1
GTZ1n	Positive Sequence Impedances (each wdg)	(a + jb) % on 100 MVA base	S, D, R1
GTZ2n	Negative Sequence Impedances (each wdg)	(a + jb) % on 100 MVA base	S, D, R1

Symbol	Data Description	Units	Data Category
GTZOn	Zero Sequence Impedances (each wdg)	(a + jb) % on 100 MVA base	S, D, R1
	Tapped Winding	Text, diagram	S, D, R1
GTAPR	Tap *Change* Range	kV - kV	S, D
GTAPS	Tap *Change* Step Size	%	D
	Tap *Change*r Type, On/Off *load*	On/Off	D
	Tap *Change* Cycle Time	Seconds	D
GTVG	Vector Group	Diagram	S, D
	Earthing Arrangement	Text, diagram	S, D
	Saturation curve	Diagram	R1
	Generating unit **reactive capability (at machine terminals):**		
	Lagging *Reactive power* at PMAX	MVAr export	S, D, R2
	Lagging *Reactive power* at ML	MVAr export	S, D, R2
	Lagging Reactive Short Time	MVAr	D, R1, R2
	capability at rated MW, terminal	(for time)	
	voltage and speed		
	Leading *Reactive power* at rated MW	MVAr import	S,D, R2
	Generating unit **excitation system:**		
	Make		
	Model		
	General description of *excitation control system* (including block diagram transfer function & parameters)	Text, diagram	S, D

Rated Field *Voltage* at rated MVA and *Power factor* and rated terminal volts and speed	V	S, D, R1
Maximum Field *Voltage*	V	S, D, R1
Minimum Field *Voltage*	V	D, R1
Maximum rate of *change* of Field *Voltage*	Rising V/s	D, R1
Maximum rate of *change* of Field *Voltage*	Falling V/s	D, R1
Generating unit and exciter Saturation Characteristics 50 - 120% V	Diagram	D, R1
Dynamic Characteristics of Over Excitation Limiter (drawn on capability *generating unit* diagram)	Text/ Block diagram	D, R2
Dynamic Characteristics of Under Excitation Limiter (drawn on capability *generating unit* diagram)	Text/ Block diagram	D, R2

***Generating unit* turbine / *load controller* (governor):**

Make		
Model		
General description of *turbine control system* (including block diagram transfer function & parameters)	Text, diagram	S, D
Maximum Droop	%	S, D, R1

Symbol	Data Description	Units	Data Category
	Normal Droop	%	D, R1
	Minimum Droop	%	D, R1
	Maximum *Frequency* Dead band	Hz	D, R1
	Normal *Frequency* Dead band	Hz	D, R1
	Minimum *Frequency* Dead band	Hz	D, R1
	MW Dead band	MW	D, R1
	***Generating unit* response capability:**		
	Sustained response to *frequency change*	MW/Hz	D, R2
	Non-sustained response to *frequency change*	MW/Hz	D, R2
	Load Rejection Capability	MW	S, D, R2
	Mechanical shaft model:		
	(Multiple-stage steam turbine *generating units* only)		
	Dynamic model of turbine/*generating unit* shaft system in lumped element form showing component inertias, damping and shaft stiffness.	Diagram	D
	Natural damping of shaft torsional oscillation modes.(for each mode)		
	- Modal *frequency*	Hz	D
	- Logarithmic decrement	Nepers/Sec	D
	Steam Turbine Data:		
	(Multiple-Stage Steam Turbines only)		
	Fraction of power produced by each stage:		

	Symbols KHP KIP KLP1 KLP2	Per unit of Pmax	D
	Stage and reheat time constants:		
	Symbols THP TRH TIP TLP1 TLP2	Seconds	D
	Turbine *frequency* tolerance curve	Diagram	S, D, R1
	Gas turbine data:		
HRSG	Waste heat recovery boiler time constant (where applicable eg for co*generation equipment*)	Seconds	D
	MW output versus turbine speed (47-52 Hz)	Diagram	D, R1, R2
	Type of turbine (heavy industrial, aero derivative etc)	Text	S
	Number of shafts		S,D
	Gearbox Ratio		D

Symbol	Data Description	Units	Data Category
	Fuel type (gas, liquid)	Text	S,D
	Base *load* MW vs temperature	Diagram	D
	Peak load MW vs temperature	Diagram	D
	Rated exhaust temperature	°C	S,D
	Controlled exhaust temperature	°C	S,D,R1
	Turbine *frequency* tolerance capability	Diagram	D
	Turbine compressor surge map	Diagram	D
	Hydraulic turbine data		
	Required data will be advised by the *Network Service Provider*		
	***Wind farm*/wind turbine data**[1)]		
	A typical 24 hour power curve measured at 15-minute intervals or better if available;		S, D, R1
	maximum kVA output over a 60 second interval		S, D,R1
	Long-term flicker factor for *generating unit*		S, D, R1
	Long term flicker factor for *wind farm*		S,D,R1
	Maximum output over a 60 second interval	kVA	S,D,R1
	Harmonics current spectra	A	S,D,R1
	Power curve MW vs. wind speed	Diagram	D
	Spatial Arrangement of *wind farm*	Diagram	D
	Startup profile MW, MVAr vs time for individual Wind Turbine Unit and *Wind farm* Total	Diagram	D

	Low Wind Shutdown profile MW, MVAr vs time for individual Wind Turbine Unit and *Wind farm* Total	Diagram	D
	MW, MVAr vs time profiles for individual Wind Turbine Unit under normal ramp up and ramp down conditions.	Diagram	D
	High Wind Shutdown profile MW, MVAr vs time for individual Wind Turbine Unit and *Wind farm* Total	Diagram	D

***Induction generating unit* data**

	Make		
	Model		
	Type (squirrel cage, wound rotor, doubly fed)		
MBASE	Rated MVA	MVA	S,D,R1
PSO	Rated MW (Sent out)	MW	S,D,R1
PMAX	Rated MW (*generated*)	MW	D
VT	Nominal Terminal *Voltage*	kV	S,D,R1
	Synchronous Speed	rpm	S,D,R1
	Rated Speed	rpm	S,D,R1
	Maximum Speed	rpm	S,D,R1
	Rated *Frequency*	Hz	S,D,R1
Qmax	Reactive consumption at PMAX	MVAr import	S,D,R1
	Curves showing torque, *power factor*, efficiency, stator current, MW output versus slip (+ and -).	Graphical data	D,R1,R2
	Number of *capacitor bank*s and MVAr size at rated *voltage* for each *capacitor bank* (if used).	Text	S
	Control philosophy used for VAr /*voltage* control.	Text	S

H	Combined inertia constant for all rotating masses *connected* to the *generating unit* shaft (for example, *generating unit*, turbine, gearbox, etc) calculated at the synchronous speed	MW-sec/MVA	S,D,R1
	Resistance		
Rs	Stator resistance	% on MBASE	D,R1
Rs	Stator resistance versus slip curve, or two extreme values for zero (nominal) and unity (negative) slip	Graphical data or % on MBASE	D,R1
	Reactances (saturated)		
X'	Transient reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
X"	Subtransient reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
	Reactances (unsaturated)		
X	Sum of magnetising and primary winding leakage reactance.	% on MBASE	D,R1
X'	Transient reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
X"	Subtransient reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
Xl	Primary winding leakage reactance	% on MBASE	D,R1
	Time constants (unsaturated)		
T'	Transient	sec	S,D,R1,R2
T"	Subtransient	sec	S,D,R1,R2
Ta	Armature	sec	S,D,R1,R2
To'	Open circuit transient	sec	S,D,R1,R2
To"	Open circuit subtransient	sec	S,D,R1,R2

Converter data

Control: *transmission system* commutated or self commutated

Additional data may be required by the *Network Service Provider*

Doubly fed *induction generating unit* data

Required data will be advised by the *Network Service Provider*

ATTACHMENT 5 - SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL PLANT *PROTECTION*

***Protection* data submission timeliness:**

D Within 3 *month*s of signing of the *connection agreement*, or as agreed otherwise in the *connection agreement*.

R1 At least 3 *month*s prior to commencement of *protection equipment* commissioning, or as agreed otherwise in the *connection agreement*.

R2 Within 3 weeks of the completion of *protection equipment* commissioning, or as agreed otherwise in the *connection agreement*.

Data Description	**Data Category**
***Protection* Design Philosophy:**	
Documentation explaining the general *protection* philosophy, including:	D, R1 and R2
- Present and design minimum and maximum fault levels.	
- Present and design minimum and maximum fault contributions to the network from the *User*, at the *connection point*.	
- Details of required *critical fault clearance time*s, and which *protection*s will be employed to meet these times.	
- Local Backup (*circuit breaker fail*) philosophy.	
- Special scheme philosophy (for example, islanding or *load shedding* schemes).	
- *Protection* number 1 philosophy	
- *Protection* number 2 philosophy	
Power single line diagram, down to and including the *low voltage* (greater than 50V AC) bus(s), including:	D, R1 and R2
- *Voltage* levels,	
- Transformer ratings, winding configurations and earthing connections	
- *Generator* ratings and earthing connections	
- Operating status of switching devices	
- Earthing configuration	

- Primary plant interlocks	
Details of *protection* interfaces between the network and the *User*	D, R1 and R2
Protection single line diagram, down to and including the *low voltage* (greater than 50V AC) bus(s), including:	R1 and R2
- Current transformer locations, rated primary and secondary current, rated short-time thermal current, rated output, accuracy class and designation.	
- *Voltage Transformer* locations, winding connections, rated primary and secondary voltages, rated output and accuracy class.	
- Relay make and model number	
- Relay functions employed	
- Primary plant mechanical *protection*s	
- Trip details (diagramatic or by trip matrix)	
Impedance diagram of the system, showing, for each item of primary plant, details of the positive, negative and zero sequence series and shunt impedances, including mutual coupling between physically adjacent elements. Impedances to be in per unit, referred to a 100MVA base. Final submission (R2) to include tested values of *generator* and transformer impedances (for example, from manufacturer's test certificates)	R1 and R2
Tripping and control power supply (eg DC system) single line diagram.	R1 and R2
Power flow details at point of connection as per the data requested in Attachment 5.	R1 and R2
HV circuit breaker details, including:	R1 and R2
- A control and *protection* schematic diagram of the circuit breaker(s) at the *User* connection to the network	
- Type, rated current and rated fault MVA or rated breaking current of all HV circuit breakers	
HV switch fuse details, including:	R1 and R2
- Rated current of fuse	
- Rated breaking current of fuse	
- Type of fuse	
- Current-time characteristic curves	

Protection Settings Design Philosophy:

Documentation explaining the general *protection* settings philosophy	R1 and R2
Calculated *critical fault clearance times*	R1 and R2
Protection function settings to be employed and reasons for selecting these settings. Diagrams to be submitted where applicable.	R1 and R2
Overcurrent grading curves for phase faults.	R1 and R2
Overcurrent grading curves for earth faults	R1 and R2

ATTACHMENT 6 - LARGE *GENERATING UNIT* SETTING DATA

Data Description	Units	Data Category
***Protection* Data:**		
Settings of the following *protection*s:		
Loss of field	Text	D
Under excitation	Text, diagram	D
Over excitation	Text, diagram	D
Differential	Text	D
Under *frequency*	Text	D
Over *frequency*	Text	D
Negative sequence component	Text	D
Stator over*voltage*	Text	D
Stator overcurrent	Text	D
Rotor overcurrent	Text	D
Reverse power	Text	D

Control Data:

Details of *excitation control system* incorporating, where applicable, individual elements for *power system* stabiliser, under excitation limiter and over excitation limiter described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements, parameters and measurement units (preferably in IEEE format, but suitable for use in the software package nominated by the *Network Service Provider*. Currently, that package is DigSilent~~PSS/E~~): The source code of the model must also be provided, in accordance with clause 3.3.8.

	Text, diagram	D,R1,R2

Settings of the following controls:

Details of the *turbine control system* described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements and measurement units (preferably in IEEE format, but suitable for use in the software package nominated by the *Network Service Provider*. Currently, that package is DigSilent~~PSS/E~~).The source code of the model must also be provided, in accordance with clause 3.3.8.

	Text, diagram	D,R1,R2
Stator current limiter (if fitted)	Text, diagram	D
Manual restrictive limiter (if fitted)	Text	D
Load drop compensation/VAr sharing (if fitted)	Text, function	D
V/f limiter (if fitted)	Text, diagram	D

ATTACHMENT 7 - *TRANSMISSION SYSTEM* AND *EQUIPMENT* TECHNICAL DATA OF *EQUIPMENT* AT OR NEAR *CONNECTION POINT*

Data Description	Units	Data Category
***Voltage* Rating**		
Nominal *voltage*	kV	S, D
Highest *voltage*	kV	D
Insulation Co-ordination		
Rated lightning impulse withstand *voltage*	kVp	D
Rated short duration power *frequency* withstand *voltage*	kV	D
Rated Currents		
Circuit maximum current	kA	S, D
Rated Short Time Withstand Current	kA for seconds	D
Ambient conditions under which above current applies	Text	S,D
Earthing		
System Earthing Method	Text	S, D
Earth grid rated current	kA for seconds	D
Insulation Pollution Performance		
Minimum total creepage	mm	D
Pollution level	Level of IEC 815	D
Controls		
Remote control and data transmission arrangements	Text	D

***Transmission system* Configuration**

Operation Diagrams showing the electrical circuits of the existing and proposed main *facilities* within the *User's* ownership including *busbar* arrangements, phasing arrangements, earthing arrangements, switching *facilities* and operating *voltages*.	Single line Diagrams	S, D, R1

***Transmission system* Impedances**

For each item of *equipment* (including lines): details of the positive, negative and zero sequence series and shunt impedances, including mutual coupling between physically adjacent elements.	% on 100 MVA base	S, D, R1

Short Circuit Infeed to the *Transmission system*

Maximum *Generating unit* 3-phase short circuit infeed including infeeds from *generating units connected* to the *User's* system, calculated by method of *AS* 3851 (1991)(Amndt 1-1992).	kA symmetrical	S, D, R1
The total infeed at the instant of fault (including contribution of induction motors).	kA	D, R1
Minimum zero sequence impedance of *User's transmission system* at *connection point*.	% on 100 MVA base	D, R1
Minimum negative sequence impedance of *User's transmission system* at *connection point*.	% on 100 MVA base	D, R1

***Load* Transfer Capability:**

Where a *load*, or group of *loads*, may be fed from alternative *connection points*:

Load normally taken from *connection point* X	MW	D, R1
Load normally taken from *connection point* Y	MW	D, R1
Arrangements for transfer under planned or fault *outage* conditions	Text	D

Circuits Connecting *Embedded generating units* to the *Transmission system*:

For all *generating units*, all connecting lines/cables, *transformer*s etc.

Series Resistance (+ve, -ve & zero seq.)	% on 100 MVA base	D, R
Series Reactance (+ve, -ve & zero seq.)	% on 100 MVA base	D, R
Shunt Susceptance (+ve, -ve & zero seq.)	% on 100 MVA base	D, R
Normal and short-time emergency ratings	MVA	D,R
Technical Details of *generating units* as per schedules S1, S2		

***Transformer*s at *connection points*:**

Saturation curve	Diagram	R

ATTACHMENT 8 - *TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EQUIPMENT* AND APPARATUS SETTING DATA

Description	Units	Data Category
***Protection* Data for *Protection* relevant to**		
***Connection point*:**		
Reach of all *protection*s on *transmission* lines, or cables	ohms or % on 100 MVA base	S, D
Number of *protection*s on each item	Text	S, D
Total fault clearing times for near and remote faults	ms	S, D, R1
Line reclosure sequence details	Text	S, D, R1
Tap *Change* Control Data:		
Time delay settings of all *transformer* tap *change*rs.	Seconds	D, R1
Reactive Compensation (including filter banks):		
Location and Rating of individual shunt *reactors*	MVAr	D, R1
Location and Rating of individual shunt *capacitor bank*s	MVAr	D, R1
Capacitor bank capacitance	microfarads	D
Inductance of switching *reactor* (if fitted)	millihenries	D
Resistance of capacitor plus *reactor*	Ohms	D
Details of special controls (e.g. Point-on-wave switching)	Text	D
For each *shunt reactor* or *capacitor bank* (including filter banks):		
Method of switching	Text	S
Details of automatic control logic such that operating characteristics can be determined	Text	D, R1

Description	Units	Data Category
FACTS Installation:		
Data sufficient to enable static and dynamic performance of the installation to be modelled	Text, diagrams control settings	S, D, R1
Under *frequency load shedding* scheme:		
Relay settings (*frequency* and time)	Hz, seconds	S, D
Islanding scheme:		
Triggering signal (e.g. *voltage*, *frequency*)	Text	S, D
Relay settings	Control settings	S, D

ATTACHMENT 9 - *LOAD* CHARACTERISTICS AT *CONNECTION POINT*

Data Description	Units	Data Category
For all Types of *Load*		
Type of *Load* eg controlled rectifiers or large motor drives	Text	S
Rated capacity	MW, MVA	S
Voltage level	kV	S
Rated current	A	S
Power factor range during normal operation	Text/diagram	S
For Fluctuating *Loads*		
Cyclic variation of *active power* over period	Graph MW/time	S
Cyclic variation of *reactive power* over period	Graph MVAr/time	S
Maximum rate of *change* of *active power*	MW/s	S
Maximum rate of *change* of *reactive power*	MVAr/s	S
Shortest Repetitive time interval between fluctuations in *active power* and *reactive power* reviewed annually	s	S
Largest step *change* in *active power*	MW	S
Largest step *change* in *reactive power*	MVAr	S
For commutating power electronic *load*:		
No. of pulses	Text	S
Maximum *voltage* notch	%	S
Harmonic current distortion	A or %	S
(up to the 50th harmonic)		

ATTACHMENT 10: DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM *CONNECTED* GENERATORS UP TO 10 MW (EXCEPT INVERTOR-*CONNECTED* GENERATORS UP TO 30 KVA)

Power Station	**Data Category**
Address	S, R1
Description of power station, for example, is it a green or brownfield site, is there a process steam or heat requirement, any other relevant information	S
Site-specific issues which may affect access to site or design, eg other construction onsite, mine site, environmental issues, soil conditions	S, D
Number of generating units and ratings (kW)	S, D, R1
Type: eg synchronous, induction	S, D, R1
Manufacturer:	D
Connected to the network via: eg inverter, transformer, u/g cable etc	S
Prime mover types: eg reciprocating, turbine, hydraulic, photovoltaic, other	S
Manufacturer	D
Energy source: eg natural gas, landfill gas, distillate, wind, solar, other	S
Total power station total capacity (kW)	S, D, R1
Power station export capacity (kVA)	S, D, R1
Forecast annual *energy* generation (kWh)	S, D
Normal mode of operation as per clause 3.6.2.3 of Technical Rules ie (a) continuous parallel operation (b) occasional parallel operation (c) short term test parallel operation (d) bumpless transfer, ((1) rapid (2) gradual)	S
Purpose: eg power sales, peak lopping, demand management, exercising, emergency back up	S

Associated *Facility Load*

Expected *peak load* at *facility* (kW)	S, D, R1
Forecast annual *energy* consumption (kWh)	S
Construction supply required?	S
Max construction power	S
Required connection date	S
Required full operation date	S
Expected life	S

Additional Information Required

(1) proposed arrangement & site layout of the power station including prime movers, generators, transformers, synchronising circuit breakers and lockable disconnect device. Each component should be identified so that the plan can be cross-referenced to the data provided.	S, D
(2) single line diagram & earthing configuration	S, D, R2
(3) details of *generator* maximum kVA output over 60 second interval	S, D, R2
(4) a typical 24 hour *load* power curve measured at 15 minute intervals or less	S, D. R2
(5) calculation of expected maximum symmetrical 3 phase fault current contribution	S, D,
(6) Data on power quality characteristics for wind generators (including flicker and harmonics) to IEC 61400-21	S, D, R2
(7) where required by Western Power, aggregate data required for performing stability studies in accordance with clause 3.2.16 & 3.3.3 and results of preliminary studies (if available)	D

Transformers[1]

Item	Unit	Data Category
Identifier[2]		
Number of windings	Number	S
Rated MVA of each winding	MVA	S, D
Principal tap rated voltages	kV/kV	S
Positive sequence impedances (each wdg)[3]	(a+jb)%	D, R1
Negative sequence impedances (each wdg)[3]	(a+jb)%	D, R1
Zero sequence impedances (each wdg)[3]	(a+jb)%	D,R1
Tapped winding	Text or diagram	S
Tap change range	kV-kV	D
Tap change step size	%	D
Number of taps	Number	D
Tap changer type, on/off *load*	On/Off	S
Tap change cycle time	S	D
Vector group	Text or diagram	S

Attachments required

Earthing arrangement		S, D

Notes:

1: A separate data sheet is required for each transformer.

2: Where there is more than one transformer, the identifier should be the same as used on the single line diagram.

3: Base quantities must be clearly stated.

Synchronous Generators[1]

Item	Unit	Data Category
Identifier[2]		
Make	Text	D
Model	Text	D
Rated kVA	kVA	S, D, R1
Nominal terminal voltage	kV	D
Number of pole-pairs	No	
Speed	rpm	
Rated kW (sent out)	kW (sent out)	S, D, R1
Minimum *load* (ML)	kW (sent out)	D, R1
Inertia constant (H) for *generator* only	kW-sec/rated kVA	D, R1
Inertia constant (H) for all rotating masses *connected* to the *generator* shaft (for example, generator, turbine, etc). Include gearbox (if any)	kW-sec/rated kVA	D, R1
Short circuit ratio		D, R1
Neutral earthing impedance[3]	(a+jb)%	D, R1
Sequence Impedances (saturated)		
Zero sequence impedance[3]	(a+jb)%	D, R1
Negative sequence impedance[3]	(a+jb)%	D, R1
Reactances (saturated)		
Direct axis transient reactance[3]	%	D, R1
Direct axis sub-transient reactance[3]	%	D, R1
Reactive capability (at machine terminals)		
Maximum lagging (overexcited) *reactive power* at rated kW	kVAr export	S, D, R2
Maximum leading (underexcited) *reactive power* at rated kW	kVAr import	S, D, R2

Lagging reactive short time capability at rated kW, terminal *voltage* and speed	kVAr for time	D, R1

Synchronous Generators (continued)

Attachments

Capability chart (Indicate effect of temperature and voltage)	Graphical data	**S, D, R1**

Notes:

1: A separate data sheet is required for each generator.

2: Where there is more than one generator, the identifier should be the same as used on the single line diagram.

3: Base quantities must be clearly stated

Induction Generators[1]

Item	**Unit**	**Data Category**
Identifier[2]		
Make	Text	D
Model	Text	D
Rated kVA	kVA	S, D, R1
Rated kW (sent out)	kW (sent out)	S, D,R1
Reactive consumption at rated kW	kVAr	S, D, R1
Nominal terminal voltage	kV	D
Synchronous speed	rpm	D
Rated speed	rpm	D, R1
Maximum speed	rpm	D, R1
Rated frequency	Hz	D
Single or (effectively) double cage machine	Text	D, R1

Generator reactances (saturated)

Transient reactance[2]	%	D, R1
Subtransient reactance[2]	%	D, R1
Control: network commutated or self commutated	Text	S, R1

Attachments

Curves showing torque, *power factor*, efficiency, stator current, kW output versus slip (+ and -).	Graphical Data	S, D, R1

Notes:

1: A separate data sheet is required for each generator.

~~2: Base quantities must be clearly stated.~~

2: Where there is more than one generator, the identifier should be the same as used on the single line diagram.

3: Base quantities must be clearly stated.

Inverter-*Connected* Generators[1]

Item	Unit	Data Category
Identifier[2]		
Make	text	D
Model	text	D
Maximum kVA output over a 60 s interval	kVA	S, D, R1
Maximum fault current contribution	kA rms symmetrical	S, D, R1
Control modes (voltage, *power factor*)	text	S, D, R1

Attachments

Reactive capability curve	Graphical Data	S, D, R1
Long-term flicker factor for generator[3]		S, D, R2
Long term flicker factor for windfarm[3]		S, D, R2
Harmonics current spectra[3]		S, D, R2

Notes:

1: A separate data sheet is required for each generator.

2: Where there is more than one generator, the identifier should be the same as used on the single line diagram.

3: In accordance with IEC 61400-21.

Wind Turbine/*Wind Farm*

Item	Unit	Data Category
Flicker factors in accordance with IEC61400-21	Text / Diagram	S, D, R2
Annual average wind speed	metre/sec	S
Harmonics current spectra	Text / Diagram	S, D, R2

Attachments

A typical 24 hour power curve measured at 15-minute intervals or better if available	S, D,R2
Startup profile kW,kVAr vs time for individual wind turbine	S, D, R2
Startup profile kW, kVAr vs time for *wind farm* total	S, D, R2
kW, kVAr vs time profiles for individual wind turbine under normal ramp up and ramp down conditions	S, D, R2
High wind shutdown profile kW, kVAr vs time for individual wind turbine	S, D, R2
High wind shutdown profile kW, kVAr vs time for *wind farm* total	S, D, R2
Low wind shutdown profile kW, kVAr vs time for individual wind turbine	S, D, R2
Low wind shutdown profile kW, kVAr vs time for *wind farm* total	S, D, R2
Power curve kW vs wind speed	S, D, R2
Spatial arrangement of *wind farm*	S, D, R1

ATTACHMENT 11 - TEST SCHEDULE FOR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION AND MODEL VALIDATION

A11.1 General

(a) Recorders must be calibrated/checked prior to use.

(b) Recorders must not interact with any *equipment* control functions.

(c) One chart recorder must be used to provide on site monitoring and rapid evaluation of key quantities during tests even though a digital recorder may be used.

A11.2 Recorder *Equipment*

Signals shall be digitally recorded and processed and require:

(a) an analogue to digital conversion with at least 12 bit accuracy at full scale;

(b) a sampling rate of at least 3000 samples per second (i.e. 3kHz) for up to 10 seconds unless specified otherwise;

(d) departure from linearity of no more than 0.1% in the slope of normalised output versus input. Normalised means value/full range value; and

(e) DC offset errors not greater than 0.05% of full scale in the analogue circuitry.

A11.3 *Frequency* response

(a) A minimum bandwidth of DC - 10kHz is required (0dB at DC, -3dB at 10kHz). Suitable filtering is required to eliminate aliasing errors.

(b) For relatively slowly changing signals (such as main exciter quantities, transducers for MW output etc) a recording device bandwidth of DC - 100Hz is required.

(c) All test results required in rms values are to be derived at a minimum rate of 100 samples per second.

A11.4 Signal Requirements and Conditioning

(a) Suitable input signal level must be used and allowance must be made for excursions during transients.

(b) Subtraction of an appropriate amount of floating DC from input signals such as stator *voltage* must be provided so that any perturbations are clearly observable on an on-site chart recorder.

(c) Galvanic isolation and filtering of input signals must be provided whenever necessary.

A11.5 Form of Test Results

These must consist of:

(a) a brief log showing when tests were done (time, date, test alphanumeric identification);

(b) chart recordings appropriately annotated;

(c) relevant schematics of *equipment* and the local *transmission system* configuration;

(d) lists of data collected manually (eg meter readings);

(e) data on Microsoft Excel spreadsheets;

(f) SCADA type printouts showing the *User's power system* configuration at the start of, end of, and any other appropriate time during the test sequence; and

(g) other relevant data logger printouts (from other than the recorder *equipment* referred to in section A10.2).

A11.6 Test Preparation and Presentation of Test Results

<u>Information/Data Prior to Tests</u>

(a) A detailed schedule of tests agreed by the *Network Service Provider*. The schedule must list the tests, when each test is to occur and whose responsibility it will be to perform the test.

(b) Schematics of *equipment* and subnetworks plus descriptive material necessary to draw up/agree upon a schedule of tests

(c) Most up to date relevant technical data and parameter settings of *equipment* as specified in Attachment 4 to Attachment 9.

<u>Test Notification</u>

(a) A minimum of 15 *business day* prior notice of test commencement must be given to the *Network Service Provider* for the purpose of arranging witnessing of tests.

(b) The *Network Service Provider's representative* must be consulted about proposed test schedules, be kept informed about the current state of the testing program, and give permission to proceed before each test is carried out.

(c) Unless agreed otherwise, tests must be conducted consecutively.

<u>Test Results</u>

(a) Test result data must be presented to the *Network Service Provider* within 10 *business day*s of completion of each test or test series.

(b) Where test results show that *generator* performance does not comply with the requirements of these *Rules* or the *access contract* or *connection agreement* it will be necessary to rectify problem(s) and repeat tests.

A11.7 Quantities to be Measured

(a) Wherever appropriate and applicable for the tests, the following quantities must be measured on the machine under test using either the same recorders or, where different recorders are used, time scales must be synchronised to within 1 msec:

<u>*Generating unit* and Excitation System</u>

- 3 stator L-N terminal *voltages*
- 3 stator terminal currents
- Act*ive power* MW
- *Reactive power* MVar
- *Generating unit* rotor field *voltage*
- *Generating unit* rotor field current
- Main exciter field *voltage*
- Main exciter field current
- AVR reference *voltage*
- *Voltage* applied to AVR summing junction (step etc)
- *Power system* stabiliser output
- DC signal input to AVR

<u>Steam Turbine</u>

- Shaft speed
- *Load* demand signal
- Valve positions for control and interceptor valves
- Turbine control set point

<u>Gas turbine</u>

- Shaft speed (engine)
- Shaft speed of turbine driving the *generating unit*
- Engine speed control output
- Free turbine speed control output
- *Generating unit*-compressor speed control output
- Ambient/turbine air inlet temperature
- Exhaust gas temperature control output
- Exhaust temperature
- Fuel flow
- Turbine control / *load* reference set point

<u>Hydro</u>

- Shaft speed
- Gate position
- Turbine control /*load* reference set point

(b) The *Network Service Provider* must specify test quantities for power *equipment* other than those listed above, such as those consisting of wind, solar and fuel cell *generating units* which may also involve AC/DC/AC power conversion or DC/AC power inverters.

(c) Additional test quantities may be requested and advised by the *Network Service Provider* if other special tests are necessary.

(c) Key quantities such as stator terminal *voltages*, currents, *active power* and *reactive power* of other *generating units* on the same site and also *interconnection* lines with the *transmission or distribution system* (from control room readings) before and after each test must also be provided.

SCHEDULE OF TESTS

Table A11.1 - Schedule of tests

	TEST DESCRIPTION		
Test No	General Description	*Change*s Applied	Test Conditions
C1	Step *change* to AVR *voltage* reference with the *generating unit* on open circuit	(a) +2.5 % (b) -2.5 % (c) +5.0 % (d) -5.0 %	• nominal stator terminal volts
C2A	Step *change* to AVR *voltage* reference with the *generating unit* *connected* to the system. (with the *Power system* Stabiliser out of service) *Generating unit* output levels: (i)50% rated MW, and (ii)100% rated MW	(a) +1.0 % (b) -1.0 % (c) +2.5 % (d) -2.5 % (e) +5.0 % (f) -5.0 % repeat (e) & (f) twice see note i. below	• nominal stator terminal volts • unity or lagging *power factor* • system base *load* OR typical conditions at the local *equipment* and typical electrical connection to the *transmission or distribution system* • tests for (i) must precede tests for (ii) • smaller step *change*s must precede larger step *change*s

	TEST DESCRIPTION		
Test No	General Description	*Change*s Applied	Test Conditions
C2B	As for C2A but with the PSS in service	Same as in C2A	Same as in C2A
C3A	Step *change* to AVR *voltage* reference with the *generating unit connected* to the system. (With PSS out of service) System Conditions : (i) system minimum *load* with no other *generation* on the same bus OR relatively weak connection to the *transmission or distribution system*, and (ii) system maximum *load* and maximum *generation* on same bus OR relatively strong *connection* to the *transmission or distribution system*	(a) +5 % (b) –5 % repeat (a) & (b) twice; see note v. below	• nominal stator terminal volts • unity or lagging *power factor* • *Generating unit* output at 100% rated MW
C3B	As for C3A but with the PSS in service	Same as in C3A	As for C3A.
C4	Step *change* of MVA on the *transmission or distribution system* PSS Status : (i) PSS in service, and	Switching in and out of *Transmission* or *distribution* lines (nominated by the *Network Service Provider*)	• nominal stator terminal volts • unity or lagging *power factor* • system base *load* OR typical conditions at the local *equipment* and typical electrical

	TEST DESCRIPTION		
Test No	General Description	*Change*s Applied	Test Conditions
	(ii) PSS out of service		connection to the *transmission or distribution system* • *generating unit* output at 50% rated MW
C5	*load* rejection (real power)	(a) 25 % rated MW (b) 50 % rated MW (c) 100 % rated MW see notes below	• nominal stator terminal volts • unity *power factor* • smaller amount must precede larger amount of *load* rejection
C6	steady state over-excitation limiter (OEL) operation	MVAr outputs at OEL setting slow raising of excitation to just bring OEL into operation see notes below	• 100% MW output • 75% MW output • 50% MW output • 25% MW output • min. MW output
C7	steady state under-excitation limiter (UEL) operation	MVAr outputs at UEL setting	• 100% MW output • 75% MW output

	TEST DESCRIPTION		
Test No	General Description	*Changes* Applied	Test Conditions
		slow lowering of excitation to just bring UEL into operation see notes below	• 50% MW output • 25% MW output • min. MW output
C8	Manual variation of *generating unit* open circuit *voltage*	Stator terminal volt (Ut) (a) increase from 0.5 pu to 1.1 pu (b) decrease from 1.1 pu to 0.5 pu see notes below	• in 0.1 pu step for Ut between 0.5-0.9 pu • in 0.05 pu step for Ut between 0.9-1.1 pu
C9	MVAr capability at full MW output. System maximum *load* and maximum *generation*. Test conducted with as high an ambient temperature as possible.	*Generating unit* MW and MVAr output levels set to 100% of rated values and maintained for one hour.	• System maximum *load* and *generation* • Ambient temperature as high as possible

Notes:

1. ~~F~~for tests C2A and C2B care must be taken not to excite large or prolonged oscillations in MW etc. Therefore, smaller step *changes* must always precede larger step *changes* to avoid such oscillations.
2. ~~The~~ Figure A11.1 below shows the step *changes* referred to in the schedule of tests given above. An example is given of a +5% step to the summing junction and then a –5% step. Removal of the +5% ("-5%") step is deemed to be a –5% step.

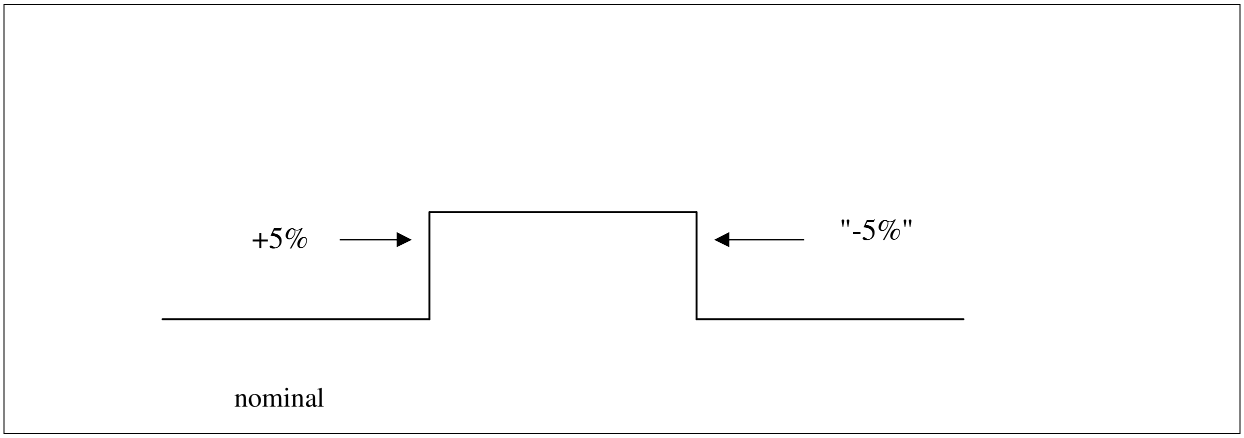


Figure A11.1 - Application of step signal

Unless specified otherwise the "-5%" step method shown in Figure A11.1 is used.

3. For test C5, the instantaneous overspeed *protection* must be set at an agreed level depending on unit capability
4. "system" means "*power system*"
5. OR a lower step *change*, with a larger safety margin, as agreed by the *Network Service Provider*
6. Tests C1,C6, C7 and C8 need not be witnessed by the *Network Service Provider*

SPECIAL SYSTEM TESTS THAT MAY BE REQUESTED

Table A11.2 – Schedule of special system tests

Test No	TEST DESCRIPTION		
	General Description	***Changes* Applied**	**Test Conditions**
S1	*Load* rejection (*reactive power*)	(a) -30 % rated MVAR (b) +25 % rated MVAR see notes below	• nominal stator terminal volts • 0 or minimum MW output
S2	*Load* rejection (*reactive power*)	(a) -30 % rated MVAR see notes below	• nominal stator terminal volts • Excitation on Manual Control
S3	Step *change* of MVAR on the *transmission system*	Switching in and out of (a) a *transformer* (b) a *reactor* (c) a capacitor	• parallel *transformers* on staggered taps other~~s~~ as determined by the *Network Service Provider*~~WPC~~
S4	Islanding of a subsystem consisting of *User's generating units* plus *load* with export of power by means of a link to the *Network Service Provider's* main *transmission system*.~~Islanding of a subsystem consisting of *User's generating units* plus *load* with export of power by means of a link to the *Network Service Provider's* main *transmission system*.~~	opening of the link	• 5-10% of *generated* MW exported by means of the link • 90-95% of *generated* MW used by the subsystem's *load*
S5	AVR/OEL *change*over	*transformer* tap *change* OR small step to AVR	• initially under AVR control at lagging *power*

		voltage reference	*factor* but close to OEL limit
S6	AVR/UEL *change*over	*transformer* tap *change* OR small step to AVR *voltage* reference	• initially under AVR control at leading *power factor* but close to UEL limit
S7	Testing of a FACTS device (SVC, TCR, STATCOM, etc)	• step *change* to reference value in the summing junction of a control element • line switching • others as appropriate	• MVA initial conditions in lines as determined by the *Network Service Provider*~~WPC~~
S8	Tripping of an adjacent *generating unit*	tripping of *generating unit*(s)	• initial *generating unit loading* as agreed
S9	Variable *frequency* injection into the AVR summing junction (with PSS out of service)	0.01-100 rad/sec see notes below	• as determined by the *Network Service Provider*~~WPC~~
S10	Step *change* to governor/*load* reference	(a) 2.5 % step increase in MW demand signal (b) 2.5 % decrease in MW demand signal (c) equivalent of 0.05Hz subtracted from the governor speed ref. (d) equivalent of 0.1 Hz added to governor speed reference see notes below	• *equipment* output at 50-85% of rated MW • others as agreed with the *Network Service Provider*
S11	Overspeed capability to stay in the range of 52.0 to 52.5Hz for a	(a) Digital governor: use software, where practical, to	• Unsynchronised unit at rated speed and no *load*

	minimum of 6 seconds	put a step in the speed reference of the turbine governor such that the target speed is 52.0Hz and the overshoot in speed remains above 52Hz and in the range 52-52.5Hz for about 6 sec (b) Use a manual control to raise speed from 50Hz so as to stay in the 52 to 52.5 Hz range for a minimum of 6 sec (c) Where it is practical, use a function *generating unit* to inject an analogue signal in the appropriate summing junction, so that the turbine stays in the 52-52.5 Hz range for a minimum of 6 sec.	
S12	Underspeed capability	To be proposed by the manufacturer	
S13	Any other test to demonstrate compliance with a declared or registered *equipment* performance characteristic.	To be advised	

Notes:

1. For tests S1(a) and S2 the VAr absorption must be limited so that field *voltage* does not go below 50% of its value at rated *voltage* and at no *load* (i.e. rated stator terminal *voltage* with the *generating unit* on open circuit).
2. For test S1(b) the VAr *load* must not allow stator terminal *voltage* to exceed 8% over*voltage* (i.e. 108% of rated value) as a result of the applied *change*.

3. For test S1 and S2, the instantaneous over*voltage protection* must be operative and set at an agreed level greater than or equal to 10% over*voltage*.

4. For test S2, it may be easier to use AVR control first and then *change* to manual (provided the *change* is "bumpless") before the unit trips.

5. For test S9, care has to be taken not to excite electromechanical resonances (eg poorly damped MW swings) if the machine is on line.

6. For the tests S10 *equipment* characteristics may require the *change*s be varied from the nominal values given. Larger *change*s may be considered in order to more accurately determine *equipment* performance.

   For test S5 a positive step is applied of X% from the sub-OEL value. But for test S6 a –Y% step from the sub-UEL value as shown in Figure A11.2 is required.

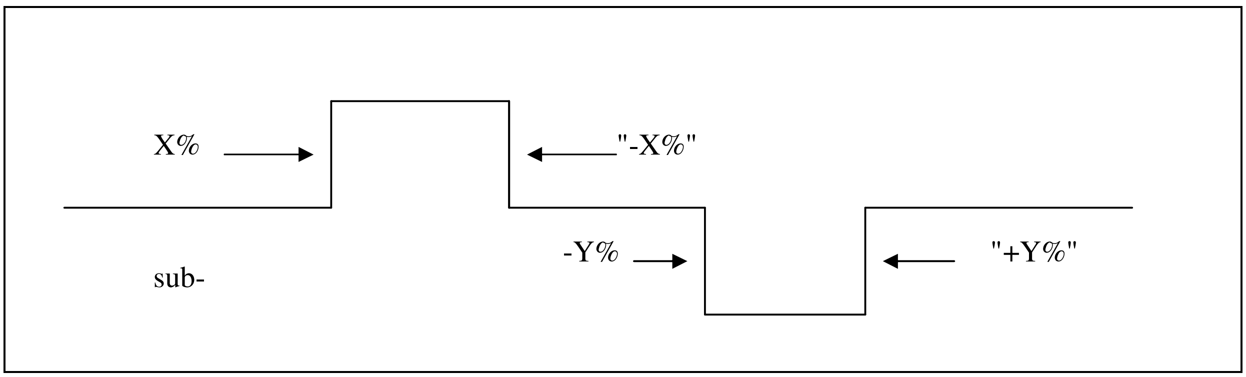


Figure A11.2 - Application of Step Signal

ATTACHMENT 12 - TESTING AND COMMISSIONING OF SMALL POWER STATIONS *CONNECTED* TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A12.1 Application

This attachment specifies the specific requirements for the certification, testing and commissioning of *generating units* connecting to the *distribution system* in accordance with clause 3.6 and for which the provisions of clause 4.2 apply.

A12.2 Certification

The *Generator* must provide certification by a chartered professional engineer with National Professional Engineers' Register Standing in relevant areas of expertise that the facilities comply with the *Rules*, the relevant *connection agreement*, good engineering practice and relevant standards. The certification must confirm that the following have been verified:

1. The single line diagram approved by the *Network Services Provider* has been checked and accurately reflects the installed electrical system;
2. All required switches present and operate correctly as per the single line diagram;
3. The specified generation *facility* is the only source of power that can be operated in parallel with the distribution network;
4. The earthing systems complies with *Australian Standards* AS3000 and AS2067 and do not rely upon the *Network Service Provider's* earthing system;
5. Electrical *equipment* is adequately rated to withstand specified network fault levels;
6. All *protection* apparatus (that serves a network *protection* function, including backup function) complies with IEC 60255 and has been correctly installed and tested. Interlocking systems specified in the *connection agreement* have been correctly installed and tested;
7. The islanding *protection* operates correctly and disconnects the small *power station* from the network within 2 seconds;
8. Synchronizing and auto-changeover *equipment* has been correctly installed and tested;
9. The delay in reconnection following restoration of normal supply is greater than 1 minute;
10. The *protection* settings specified in the *connection agreement* have been approved by the *Network Services Provider* and are such that satisfactory coordination is achieved with the Network Service Provider's *protection systems*;
11. Provision has been made to minimise the risk of injury to personnel or damage to *equipment* that may be caused by an out-of-synchronism fault;
12. *Control systems* have been implemented to maintain *voltage*, *active power* flow and *reactive power flow* requirements for the *connection point* as specified in the *connection agreement*;
13. Systems or procedures are in place such that the testing, commissioning, operation and maintenance requirements specified in the *Rules* and the *connection agreement* are adhered to; and
14. Operational settings as specified.

A12.3 Pre-commissioning

Commissioning may occur only after the installation of the metering *equipment*.

A12.4 Commissioning Procedures

The commissioning of a *generating unit* shall include the checks and tests specified in clauses A12.5 to A12.14.

A.12.5 Operating Procedures

- The single line diagram shall be checked to confirm that it accurately reflects the installed plant;
- The documented operating procedures agreed with the *Network Service Provider* and have been implemented as agreed;
- Naming, numbering and labelling of plant agreed with the *Network Service Provider* has been followed; and
- Operating personnel are familiar with the agreed operating procedures and all requirements to preserve the integrity of the *protection* settings and interlocks and the procedures for subsequent changes to settings.

A12.6 *Protection Systems*

- *Protection apparatus* has been manufactured and installed to required standards;
- The settings and functioning of *protection system*s required for the safety and integrity of the *distribution system* operate correctly (at various power levels) and coordinate with the *Network Service Provider's protection systems*. This will include the correct operation of the *protection systems* specified in the *connection agreement* and, in particular,
    - o islanding *protection* and coordination with automatic reclosers export/import limiting *protection*;
    - o automatic changeover schemes; and
    - o fail-safe *generator* shutdown for auxiliary *supply* failure or loss of *distribution system supply;* and
- Any required security measures for *protection* settings are in place.

A12.7 Switchgear Installations

- Switchgear, instrument transformers and cabling have been manufactured, installed and tested to required standards.

A12.8 *Transformers*

- Transformer(s) has been installed and tested to required standards; and

- Transformer parameters (nameplate inspection) are as specified and there is correct functioning of on-*load* tap changing (when supplied).

A12.9 Earthing

- The earthing connections and the design value(s) of earthing electrode impedance are delivered~~correct~~; and
- The earthing systems comply with *Australian Standards* AS3000 and AS2067 and do not rely upon the *Network Service Provider's* earthing system

A12.10 *Generating Units*

A12.10.1 Unsynchronised/ dis*connected*

- *Generating unit* parameters are as specified (nameplate inspection);
- *Generating units* have been manufactured to meet the requirements of the *Rules* for riding through *power system* disturbances;
- Earthing arrangements of the generating unit are as specified;
- Correct functioning of automatic *voltage* regulator for step changes in error signals (when specified);
- Achievement of required automatic *voltage* regulator response time (when specified); and
- Correct functioning of automatic synchronizing *equipment* prior to synchronisation.

A.12.10.2 Voltage Changes

- Voltage transients at the *connection point* on connection are within specified limits; and
- Step changes in *voltage* on connection and disconnection (both before and after tap-changing) are within required limits.

A12.10.3 Synchronous *Generating Units*

- The *generating unit* is capable of specified sustained output of *real power* (when required);
- The *generating unit* is capable of required sustained generation and absorption of *reactive power*, (when required);
- Correct operation of over- and under-excitation limiters (when required); and
- Response time in constant *power factor* mode is within limits (when required).

A.12.10.4 Asynchronous Generating Units

- Starting inrush current is within specified limits;
- *Power factor* during starting and normal operation is within specified limits; and
- Rating and correct operation *of reactive power* compensation *equipment.*

A.12.10.5 Inverter *connected* Generating Units

- *Power factor* during starting and normal operation is within specified limits; and
- Rating and correct operation of *reactive power* compensation *equipment*.

A.12.10.6 Harmonics and Flicker

- Network flicker and harmonics levels before and after connection and confirmation that limits have not been exceeded (not required for directly *connected* rotating machines).

A12.10.7 Additional Requirement for *Wind Farms*

- The level of variation in the output of a wind *generating unit* or *wind farm* is within the limits specified in the *connection agreement*.

A12.11 Interlocks and Intertripping

- Correct operation of interlocks, check synchronizing, remote control, permissive interlocking and intertripping.

A12.12 Voice and Data Communications

- Correct operation of primary and back up voice and data communications systems

A12.13 Signage and Labelling

- Signage and labelling comply with that specified in the relevant *connection agreement*.

A12.14 Additional Installation Specific Tests

- The *Network Service Provider* may specify additional installation specific tests and inspections in respect of the physical and functional parameters that are relevant for parallel operation of the small *power station* and coordination with the *distribution* and *transmission* *system*.

A12.15 Routine Testing

- The *Generator* must test *generating unit protection systems*, including backup functions, at regular intervals not exceeding 3 years for unmanned sites and 4 years for manned sites and keep records of such tests.
- Where in-built inverter *protection systems* compliant with the AS4777-2005 requirements are permitted in small power stations with an aggregate rating of more than 30kVA but less than 100kVA, these *protection systems* must be tested for correct functioning at regular intervals not exceeding 5 years. The *User* must arrange for a suitably qualified person to conduct and certify the tests and supply the results to the *Network Service Provider*.

A12.16 Non-routine Testing

- The *Network Service Provider* may inspect and test the small *power station* ~~from~~ to re-confirm its correct operation and continued compliance with the *Rules*, *connection agreement*, good engineering practice and relevant standards. In the event that the *Network Service Provider* considers that the installation poses a threat to safety, to *quality of supply* or to the integrity of the *distribution* and *transmission* *system* it may *disconnect* the *generating equipment*.

This page has been left blank intentionally.